10CR45(MMAL)_Cover2.fm 1 ページ ２００９年４月２７日 月曜日 午後４時２２分

Foreword

E09200102740

Thank you for selecting a MITSUBISHI MOTORS product as your new vehicle.
This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.
It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LTD., reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.
It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Throughout this owner's manual the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear.
These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

⚠ *WARNING*

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

⚠ *CAUTION*

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:
NOTE: gives helpful information.

***: indicates optional equipment.**
It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

©2009 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Table of contents

Overview

General information

Locking and unlocking 1

Seat and seat belts 2

Instruments and controls 3

Starting and driving 4

For pleasant driving 5

For emergencies 6

Vehicle care 7

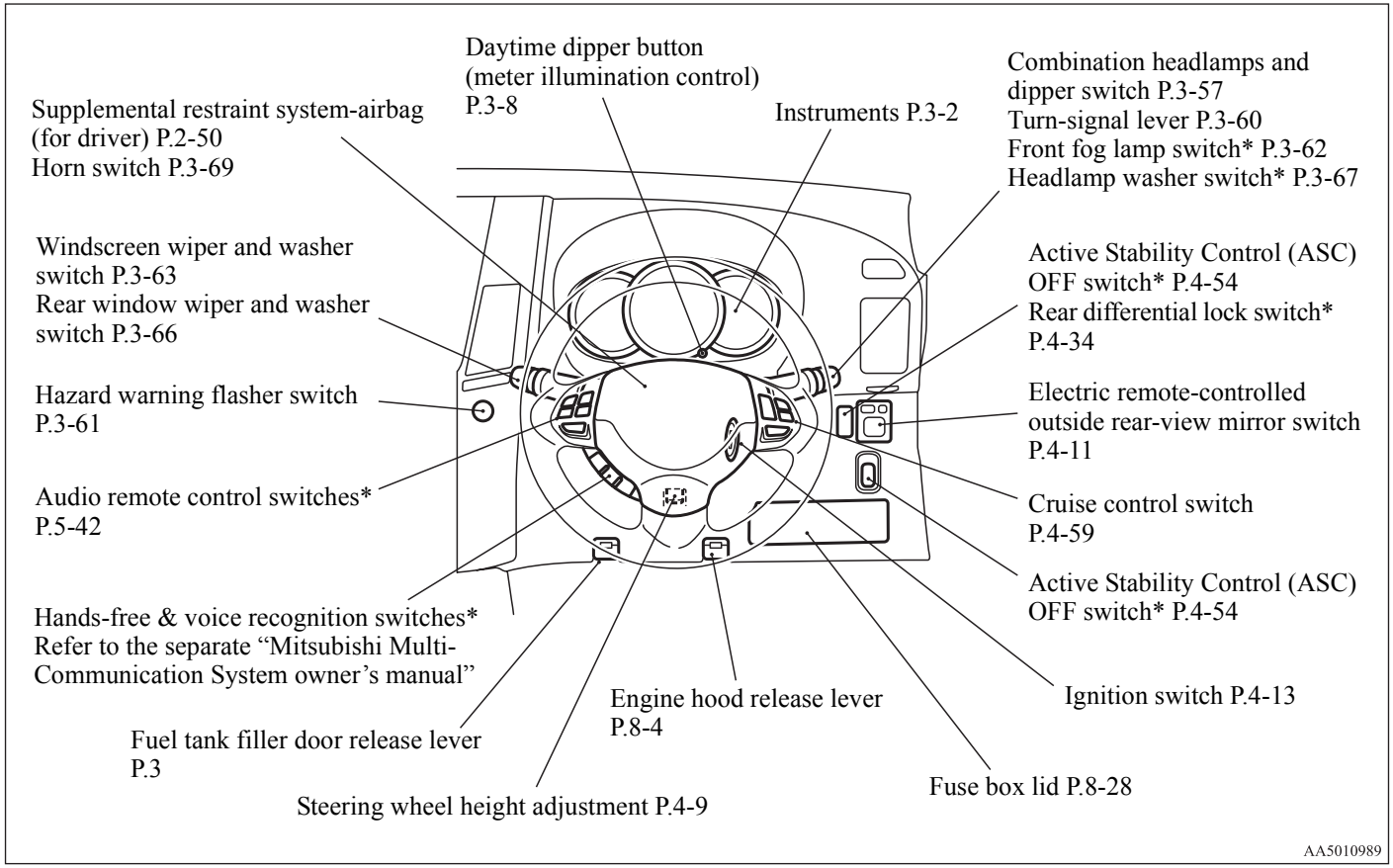
Maintenance 8

Specifications 9

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Instruments and Controls (Driver's area)

E00100104883

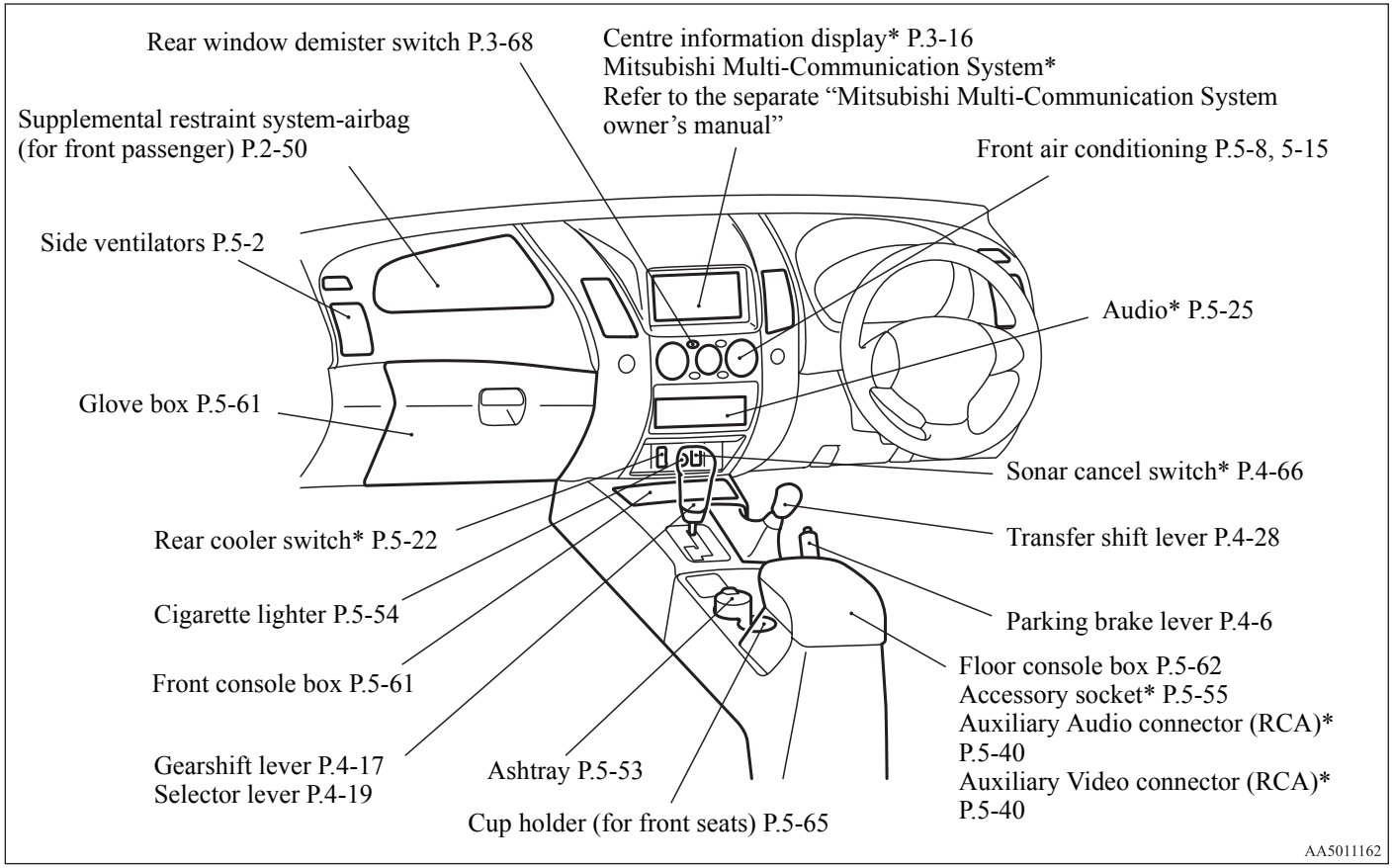


AA5010989

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Instruments and Controls (Instrument panel)

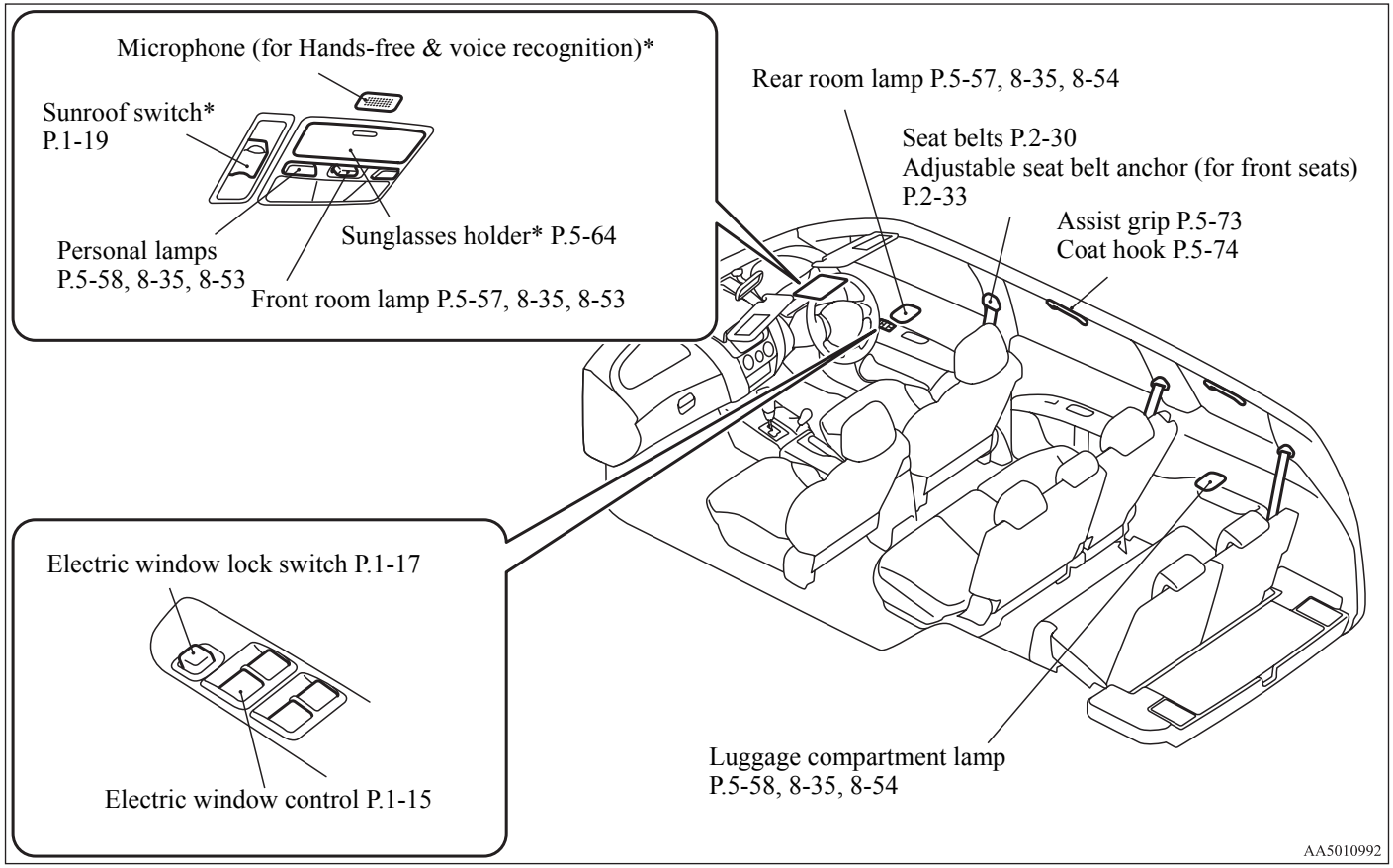
E00100104896


Rear window demister switch P.3-68
Centre information display* P.3-16
Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System*
Refer to the separate “Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System owner’s manual”
Supplemental restraint system-airbag (for front passenger) P.2-50
Front air conditioning P.5-8, 5-15
Side ventilators P.5-2
Audio* P.5-25
Glove box P.5-61
Sonar cancel switch* P.4-66
Rear cooler switch* P.5-22
Transfer shift lever P.4-28
Cigarette lighter P.5-54
Parking brake lever P.4-6
Front console box P.5-61
Floor console box P.5-62
Accessory socket* P.5-55
Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)* P.5-40
Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)* P.5-40
Gearshift lever P.4-17
Selector lever P.4-19
Ashtray P.5-53
Cup holder (for front seats) P.5-65
AA5011162

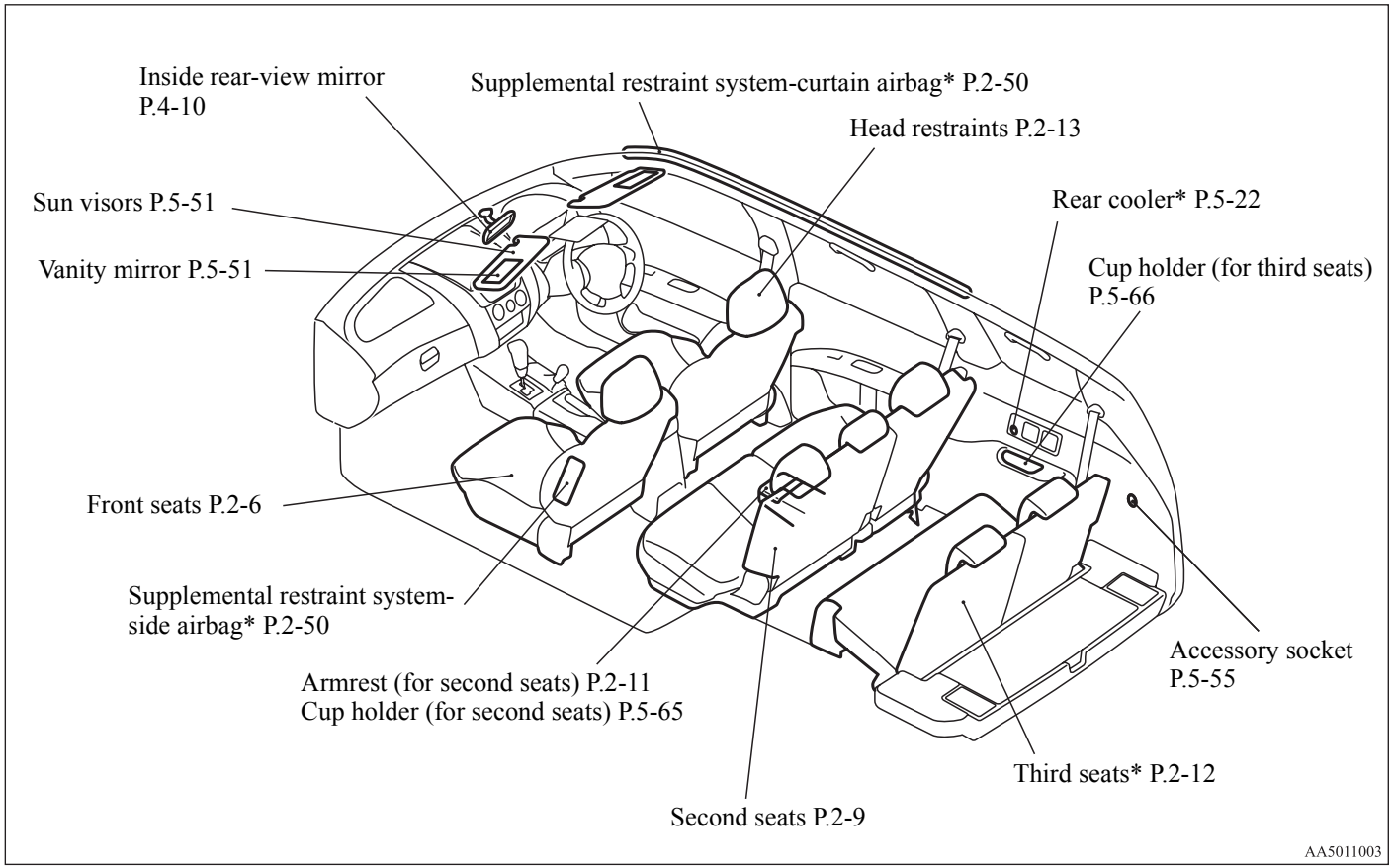
BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Interior

E00100203526



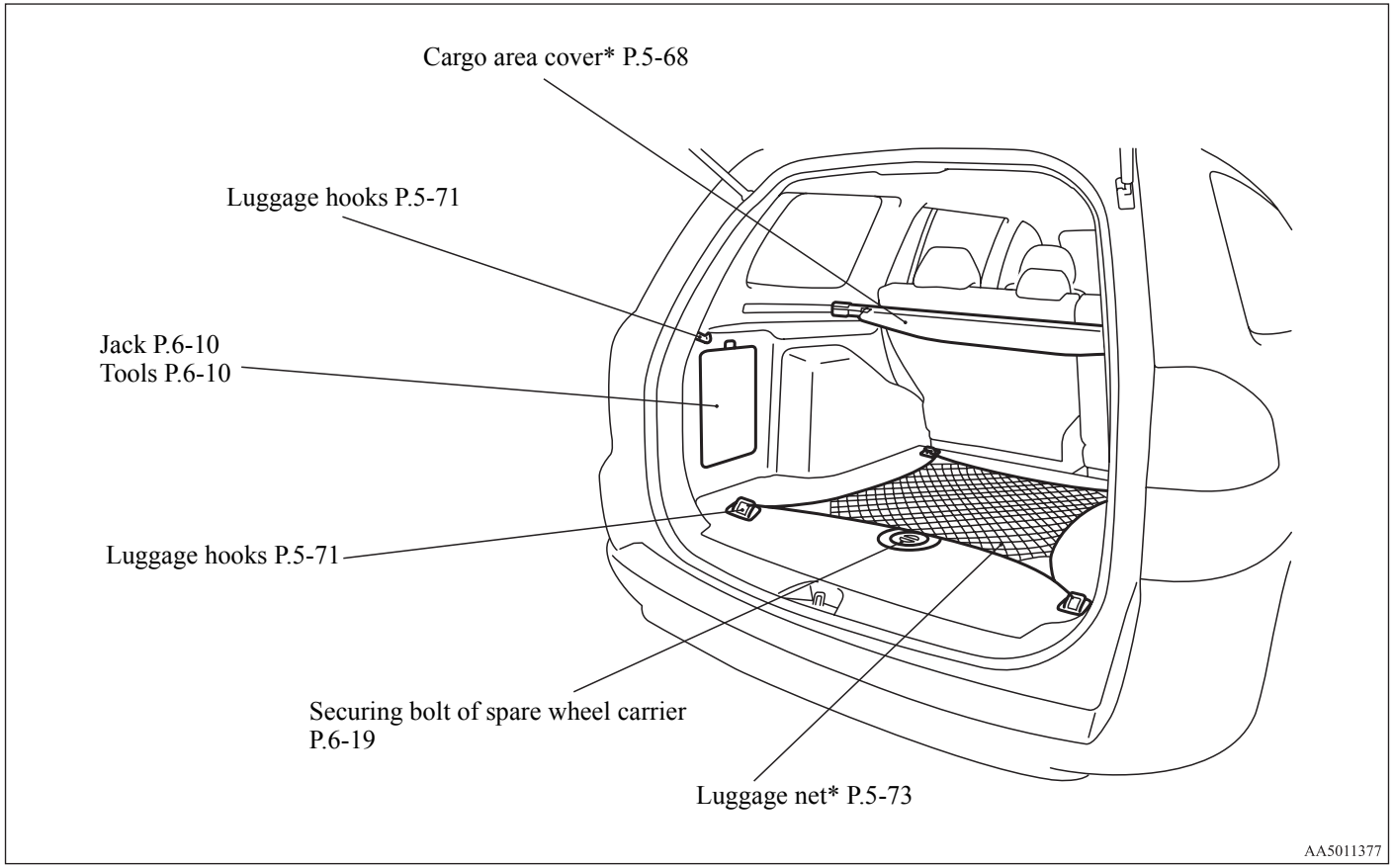
BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Luggage area (5 persons)

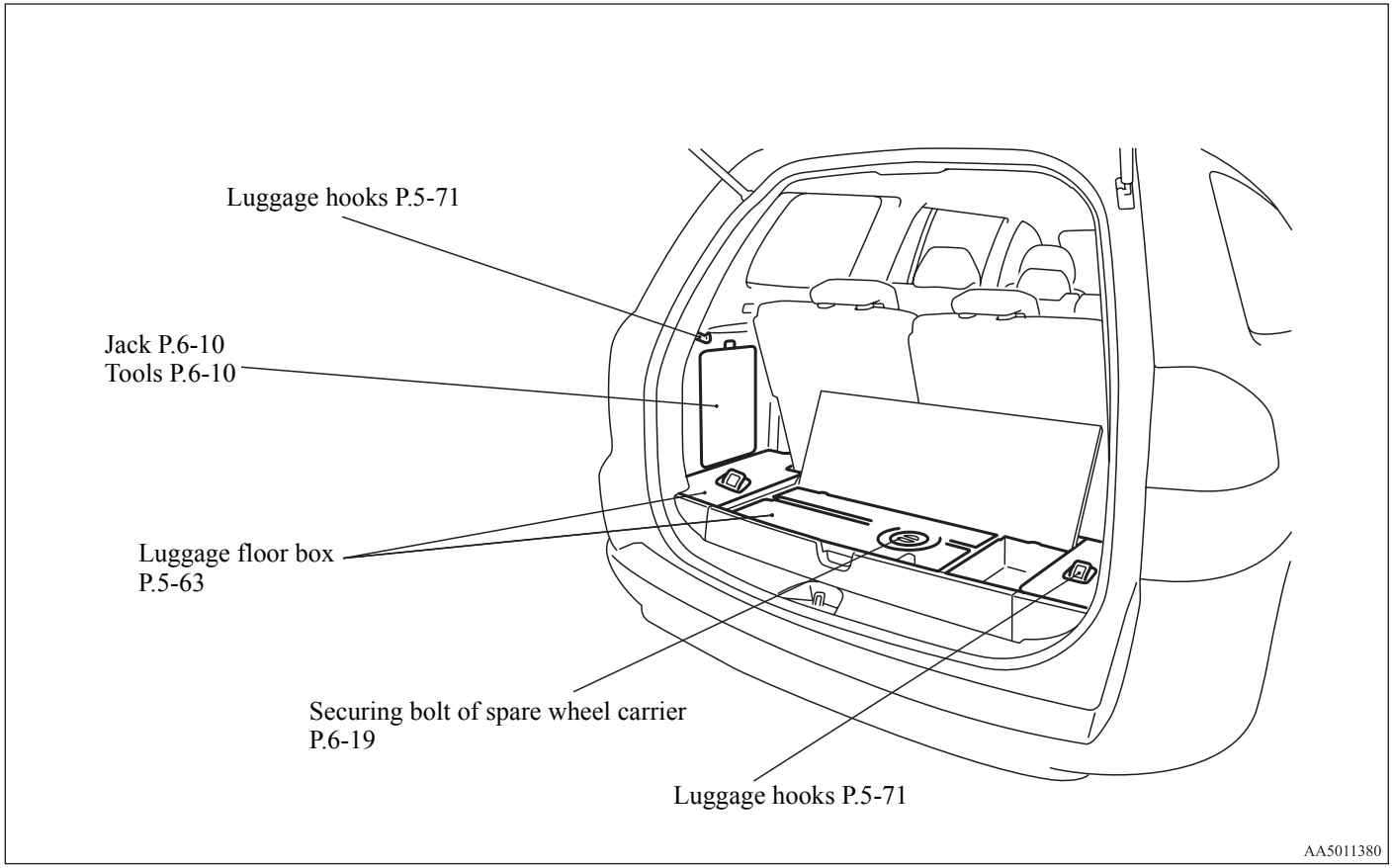
E00100401423



BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Luggage area (7 persons)

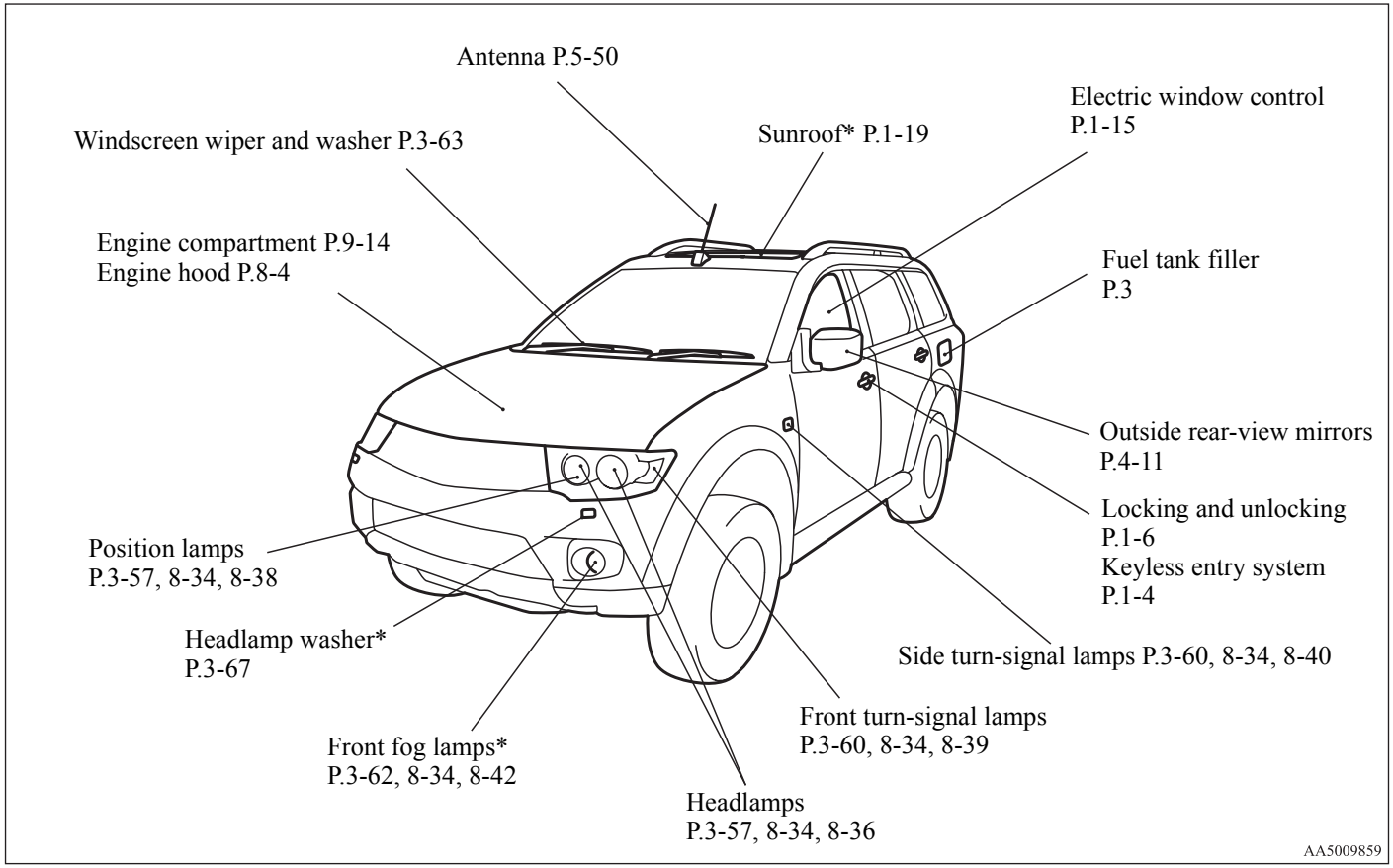
E00100401436



BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Outside (Front)

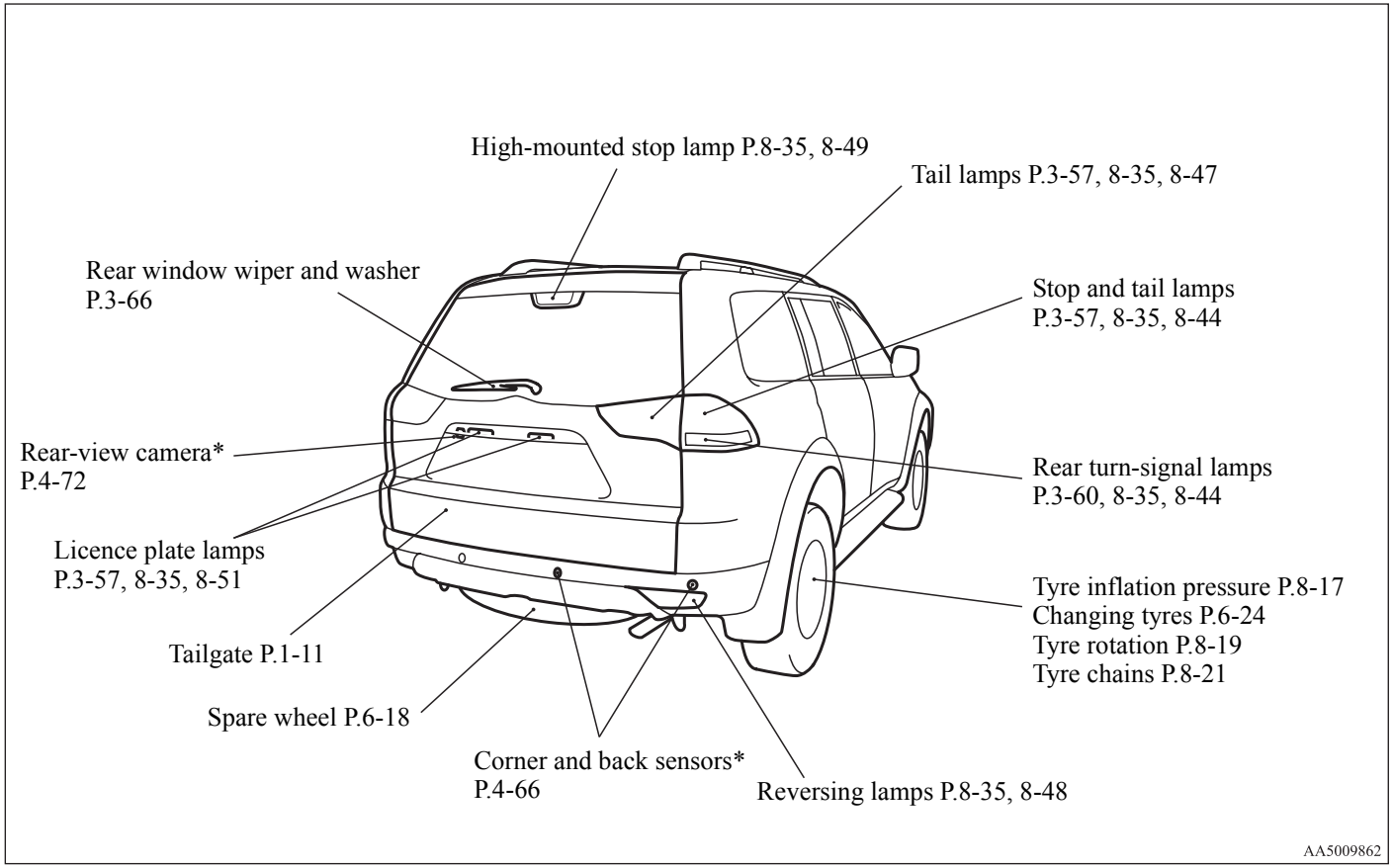
E00100503747



BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Outside (Rear)

E00100503750


High-mounted stop lamp P.8-35, 8-49
Tail lamps P.3-57, 8-35, 8-47
Rear window wiper and washer P.3-66
Stop and tail lamps P.3-57, 8-35, 8-44
Rear-view camera* P.4-72
Rear turn-signal lamps P.3-60, 8-35, 8-44
Licence plate lamps P.3-57, 8-35, 8-51
Tyre inflation pressure P.8-17
Changing tyres P.6-24
Tyre rotation P.8-19
Tyre chains P.8-21
Tailgate P.1-11
Spare wheel P.6-18
Corner and back sensors* P.4-66
Reversing lamps P.8-35, 8-48
AA5009862

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

General information

Fuel selection 2
Filling the fuel tank 3
Installation of accessories 5
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6
Genuine parts 7
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7
Do not carry fuel-filled containers or spray cans inside your vehicle 8
Taking your vehicle overseas 8

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fuel selection

E00200102008

Recommended fuel	Cetane number 45 or higher

NOTE

- Poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.
  If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact the nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Liquid Petroleum Gas (L.P.G.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Your vehicle cannot be run on L.P.G.**
  Use of an L.P.G. fuel conversion may result in significant damage to your vehicles fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.

Bio-diesel {FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) blended fuel}

Diesel fuels mixed with FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) is sold in some areas of Australia as “Bio-diesel”.
When you use FAME blended diesel fuel, quality of FAME must conform to the European standard EN14214 and amount of FAME must be below 5 % concentration by volume.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use FAME of poor quality not conforming to EN14214 and more than 5 % concentration by volume.**
  Use of FAME not conforming to EN14214 and more than 5 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system.
- **Failures resulting from the use of any non-recommended fuels are not warrantable defects and therefore the cost of repair will not be covered by MITSUBISHI MOTORS’s warranty.**

NOTE

- Poor-quality fuel can cause problems such as hard starting at cold ambient temperature, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If you experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of fuel which is not FAME blended.
- In the absence of any Australian Standards for “Bio-diesel”, MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommend the use of “Bio-diesel” conforming to EN14214.

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Filling the fuel tank

E00200202201

⚠ *WARNING*

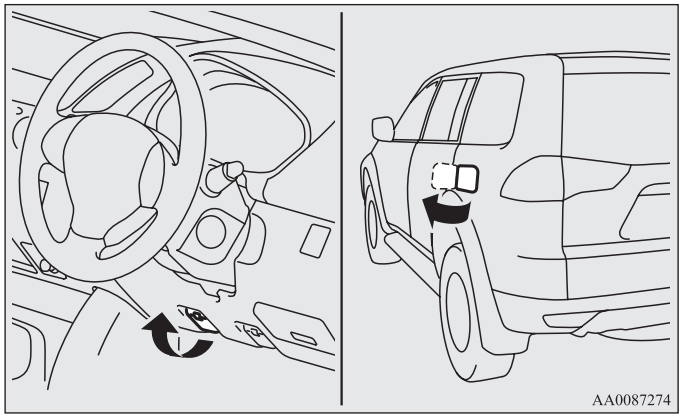
- **When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.**
- **Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.**
- **Perform the whole refuelling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.**
- **Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.**
- **Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.**
- **Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.**
- **If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.**

Fuel tank capacity

70 litres

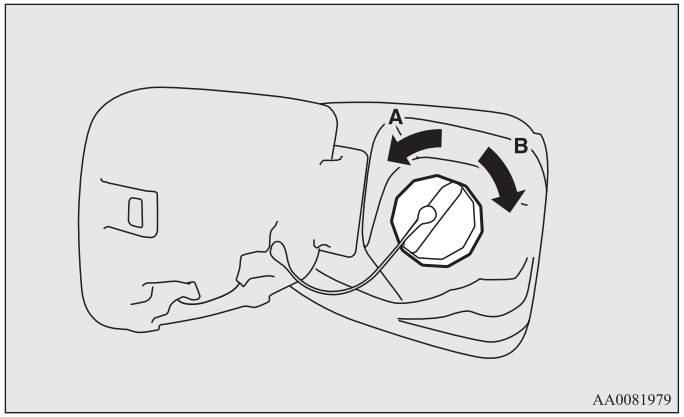
Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.
   Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel.



BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



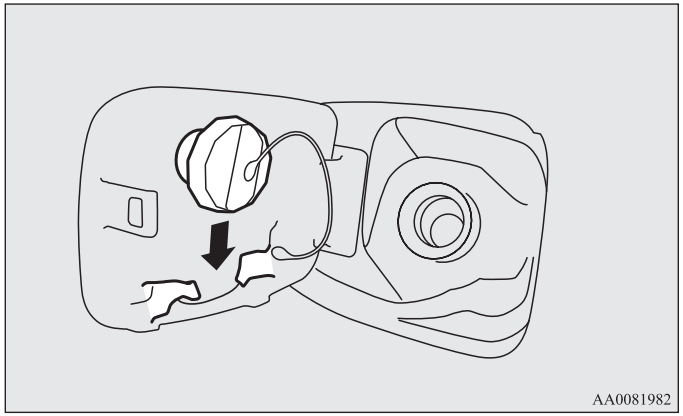
A- Remove
B- Close

⚠ CAUTION

- **Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.**

NOTE

- While filling with fuel, store the cap in the cap holder located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tilt the gun.**

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
6. To close, turn the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Installation of accessories

E00200300817

Before fitting any accessories, please consult your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
  MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LIMITED recommends the use of Genuine Parts & Accessories as shown in MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LIMITED sales brochures. Where MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LIMITED does not provide accessories of the type required (such as child seats) the customer must rely on the representations of accessory suppliers, seek professional advice, and make their own judgement about the accessories.
- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire, please refer to the Modification/Alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
  Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.
- Do not fail to read the accessories manuals prior to the installation of accessories, parts or other modifications to the vehicle!
- When fitting accessories, ensure that maximum gross vehicle mass and maximum axle mass are not exceeded.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Hand held mobile phones or CB radio equipment should be used with an external antenna whenever possible. Hand held mobile phones or CB radio equipment that uses an integrated antenna inside the vehicle can cause interference with vehicle systems when transmitting (eg. audio systems interference). Safe operation of the vehicle will not be affected by the use of hand held mobile phones within the vehicle.**
  The vehicle exceeds the Federal Chamber of Automotive Industries (FCAI) recommended code of practice for EMC in Australia. This means the electromagnetic emissions within the vehicle are lower than the maximum permitted by this Code of Practice.

NOTE

- It is dangerous and may also be illegal to operate mobile phone or CB radio equipment while driving. Always pull over to make or answer a call.

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Important points!

Due to the large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufacturers in the Australian market (non-Genuine Parts & Accessories), neither MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION nor MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LIMITED can check whether the attachment or installation of such non-Genuine Parts & Accessories affects the driving safety of your MITSUBISHI vehicle.

If your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer recommends, supplies, or arranges supply of non-Genuine Parts & Accessories you should satisfy yourself that the authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer is in a position to confirm the driving safety of your MITSUBISHI vehicle.

In the case of non-Genuine Parts & Accessories with official authorisation [such as compliance with an Australian Standard, Design Rule, some permit or licence, or certificate of approval] you may not use this authorisation alone to deduce that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected. Please be aware that generally there is limited or no liability on the part of the provider of any official authorisation.

Only in the case of Genuine Parts & Accessories that are recommended & released by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, and are attached or installed by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer, can you assume that the optimal driving safety of your vehicle has been provided.

For your own safety and the safety of other road users, modifications to your MITSUBISHI vehicle product specifications may be undertaken only in accordance with recommendations of MITSUBISHI MOTORS AUSTRALIA LIMITED, and made available to you through your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400371

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Please consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer concerning any such fitment or modification.**
  If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Genuine parts

E00200500529

Don’t play around with substitutes.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted vehicle offering the highest quality and dependability. Don’t reduce that quality and dependability by using substitute parts.
Always use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI vehicle at top performance. The operation of vehicle components can be less efficient in case of using Non-Genuine Parts.
Failure to use Genuine Parts may invalidate any future warranty claim. MITSUBISHI MOTORS will not be liable for any malfunction of your vehicle that may have been caused by the use of substitute parts in place of MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts.
At the MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer you can also get appropriate advice and the assembling of Genuine Parts will be handled professionally.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark, and are available at all authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealers.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information

E00200600012

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.**
- **Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.**
- **Keep out of reach of children.**

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Do not carry fuel-filled containers or spray cans inside your vehicle

E00201000013

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Leaving fuel-filled containers or spray cans in your vehicle could cause the containers to burst or an explosion of evaporated gas.**

Taking your vehicle overseas

E00200800098

MITSUBISHI MOTORS from time to time receives enquiries regarding shipping of vehicles overseas.

The enquiries mainly fall into the following categories:

- Private individuals wishing to take their locally purchased vehicle overseas.
- Private individuals wishing to purchase an export specification (e.g. left hand drive) vehicle here in Australia and take it overseas.
- Commercial enquiries wishing to arrange the export of MITSUBISHI MOTORS vehicles to an associated or client company.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS advises the following:

Different countries have different vehicle regulations, fuel standards, driving conditions and customer preferences.
A vehicle sold in several markets may look outwardly similar but have very significant differences.
Taking a vehicle built to an Australian specification overseas therefore runs the risk of:

- Non-compliance with local regulations.
- Unsatisfactory vehicle performance.
- Difficulties in after sales service.
- Parts unavailable.
- Diminished resale value.

We believe the practice to be uneconomic and strongly recommend against it.

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Locking and unlocking

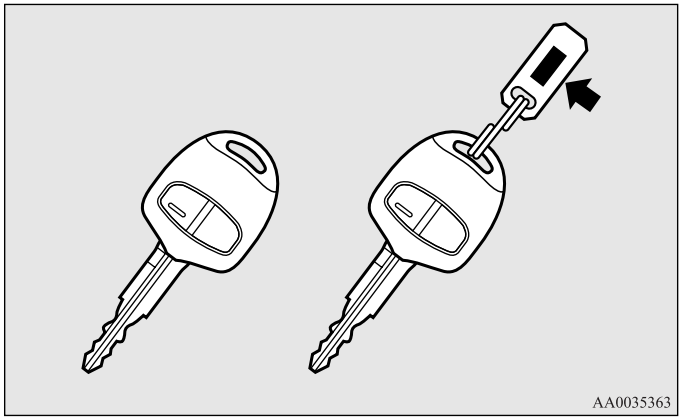
Keys 1- 2
Electronic immobiliser
(Anti-theft starting system). 1- 3
Keyless entry system 1- 4
Doors 1- 6
Central door locks 1- 8
“Child-protection” rear doors 1- 10
Tailgate. 1- 11
Inside tailgate release. 1- 14
Electric window control. 1- 15
Sunroof*. 1- 19

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Keys

E00300102126

The key fits all locks.



AA0035363

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When bringing a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.**
  When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

NOTE

- The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.
  Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer in the event the original keys are lost.
- The key is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
  - Do not leave anywhere that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
  - Do not disassemble or modify.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.
  - Do not expose to water.
  - Keep away from magnetic key rings.
  - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
  - Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
  - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobiliser computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobiliser" for details and key usage.

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)

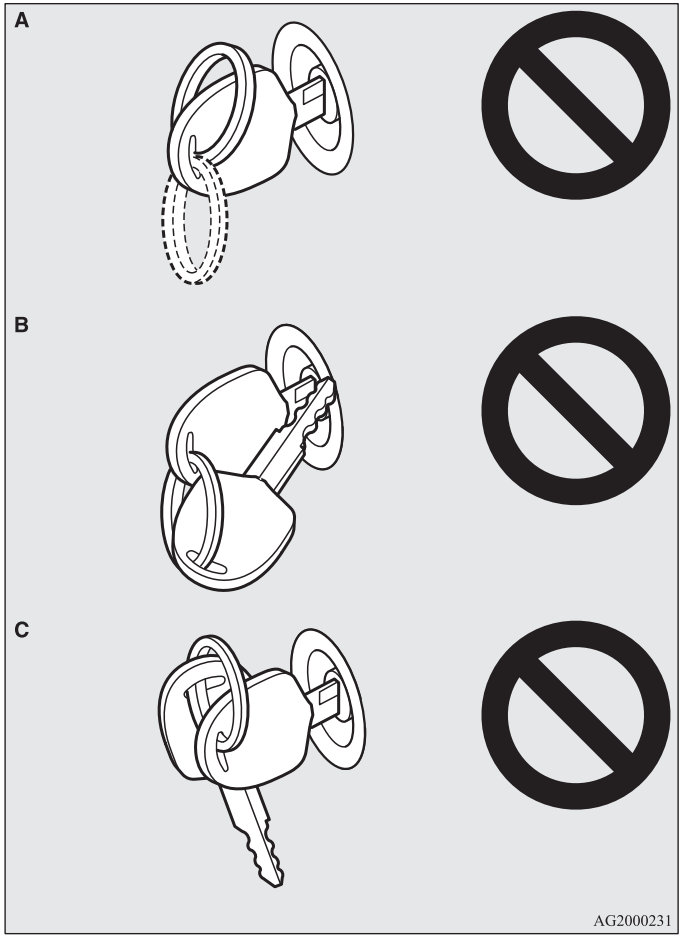
E00300201670

The electronic immobiliser is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved using a key “registered” to the immobiliser system.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and the engine may not start.
  - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
  - When the key grip contacts metal of another key (Type B)
  - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilising keys (including keys of other vehicles) (Type C)

  In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



Locking and unlocking

- If you lose your key, order a key from your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
  To obtain a key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  If you need an extra spare key, take your vehicle and all the keys to your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobiliser allows up to 8 different ID codes to be registered; you can register a maximum of 8 keys for use.

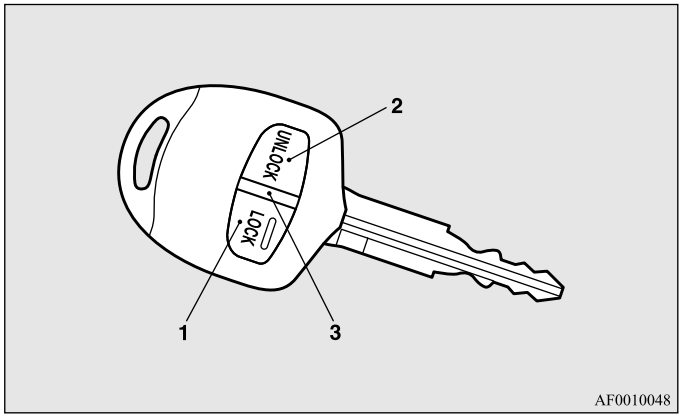
⚠ CAUTION

- **Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobiliser system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobiliser.**

Keyless entry system

E00300301916

Press the remote control switch, and all the doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired.



1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. When they are locked with the room lamp switch at the [•] position, the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps blink once.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. When unlocked with the room lamp switch at the [•] position, the room lamp will be turned on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- The indicator lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and any of the doors or the tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
  - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and the tailgate are locked or only when the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.
  - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and the tailgate with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
  - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The key is left in the key cylinder.
  - The door or the tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within about 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted. Have the battery replaced by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and the tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
  - The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add a remote control switch, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  A maximum of 4 remote control switches can be registered for use.

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Doors

E00300401887

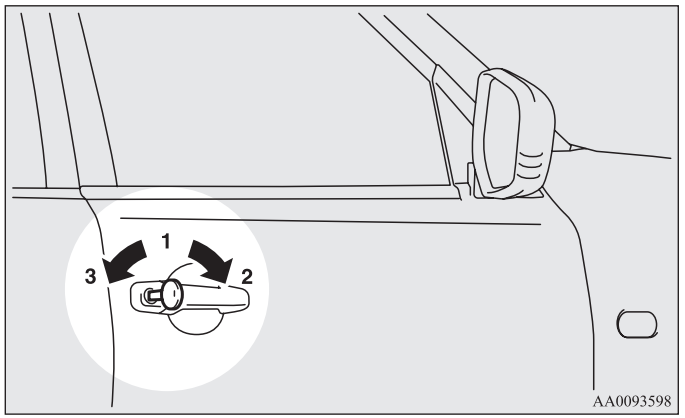
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.**
- **Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.**
- **Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.**

NOTE

- To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

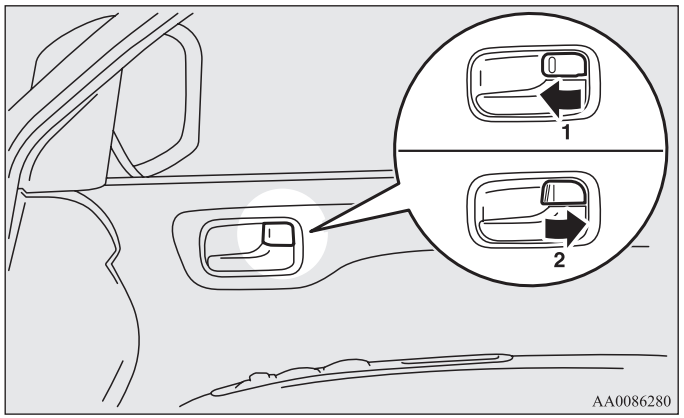
To lock or unlock with the key



1- Insert or remove the key
2- Lock
3- Unlock

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



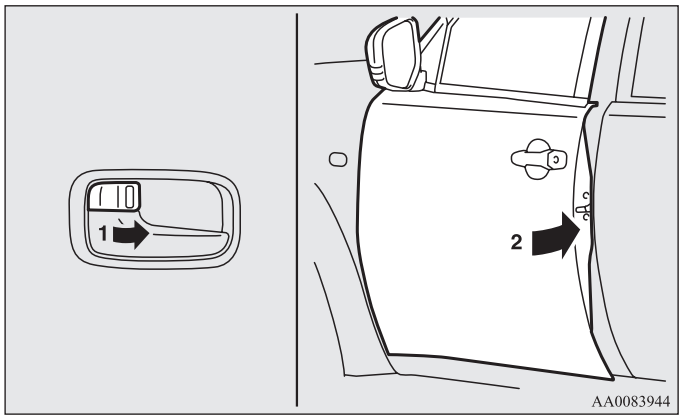
1- Lock
2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

NOTE

- The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling the inside door handle.
  All other doors and the tailgate are unlocked at the same time.

To lock without using the key



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position and close the door (2).

NOTE

- The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

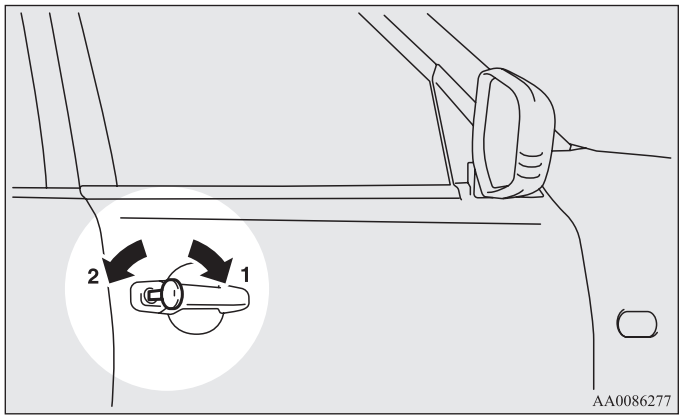
Central door locks

E00300801429

NOTE
- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the inside lock knob or the key.
- To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, the inside lock knob cannot be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

Driver's door with key

Using the key on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and tailgate.

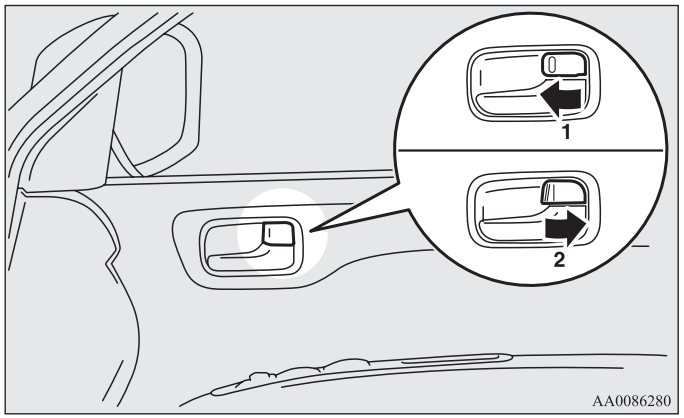


1- Lock
2- Unlock

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Driver's door with inside lock knob

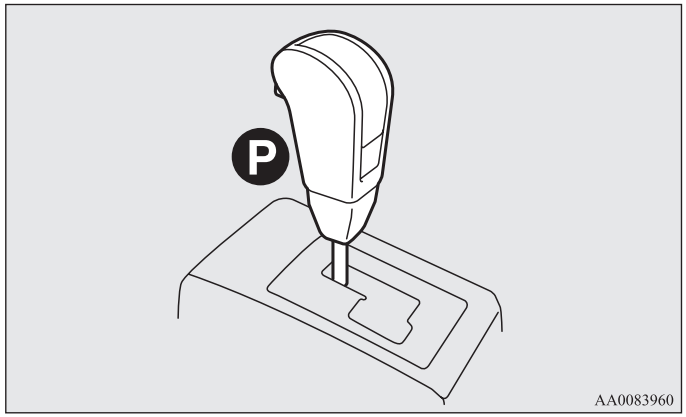
Using the inside lock knob on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and tailgate.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Unlocking doors and tailgate using selector lever (Vehicle with A/T)

It is possible to unlock all of the doors and the tailgate using the selector lever by placing in the "P" (PARK) position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



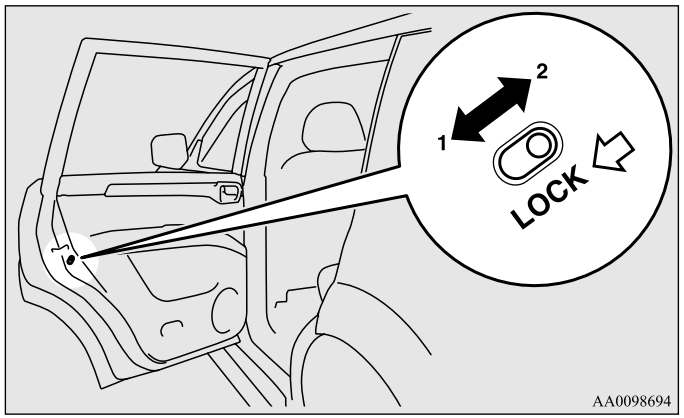
NOTE

- The vehicle is shipped from the factory with a setting established such that the doors and the tailgate are not unlocked when the selector lever is placed in the "P" (PARK) position with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. If you wish to change the setting such that the doors and the tailgate are unlocked, please contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

“Child-protection” rear doors

E00300900928



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.
If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.
If the lever is set to the “Unlock” position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.**

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tailgate

E00301400959

⚠ WARNING

- **It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.**
- **When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.**

⚠ CAUTION

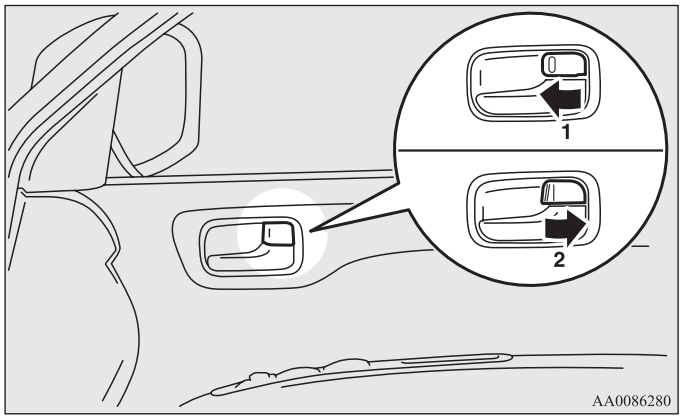
- **Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.**

NOTE

- Locking/unlocking of the driver's door by using the key, inside lock knob (driver side) or keyless entry system also locks/unlocks the tailgate.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the inside lock knob (driver side).



1- Lock
2- Unlock

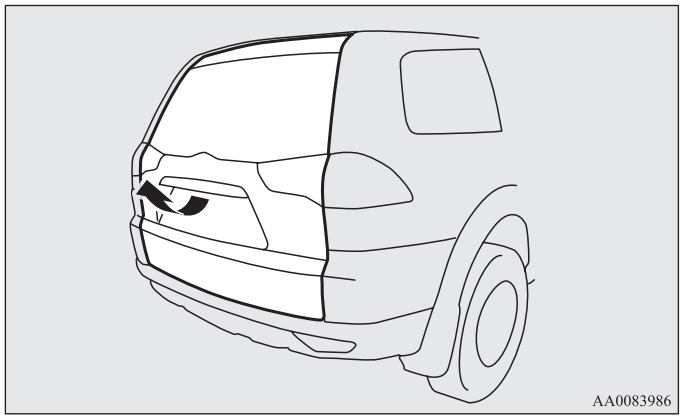
NOTE

- Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the inside lock knob.

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To open

After unlocking the tailgate, pull the tailgate handle upward to open the tailgate.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure there is no one standing nearby when opening the tailgate.**

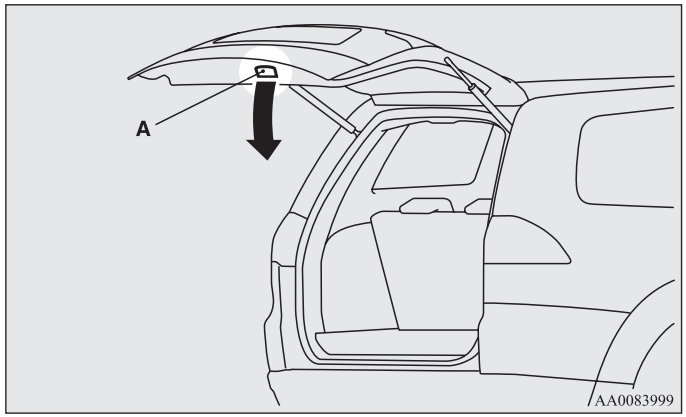
NOTE

- If you do not open the tailgate immediately after pulling the handle, the tailgate will automatically be relocked.
  If this happens, pull the handle again and lift the tailgate with the handle still pulled.
- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected with the outside tailgate handle.
  The tailgate can only be opened manually with the inside tailgate release, refer page 1-14. After replacement of the battery, the tailgate will be in the locked position.

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To close

Pull the tailgate grip (A) downward as illustrated. Gently slam the tailgate from the outside so that it is completely closed. Always ensure the tailgate is securely closed.

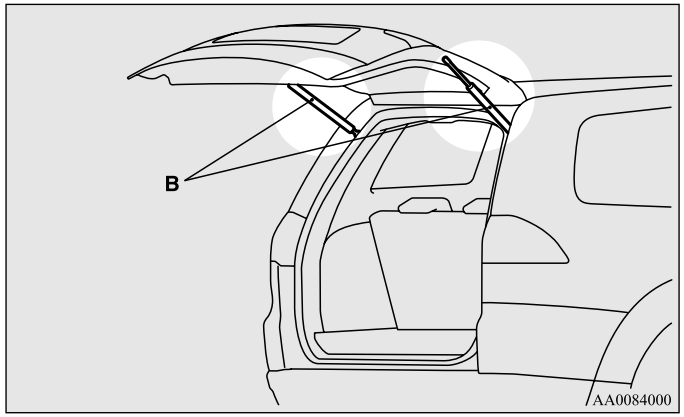


⚠ CAUTION

- **When closing the tailgate, always ensure your or other one's fingers cannot be caught by the tailgate.**
- **Before driving, make sure that the tailgate is securely closed.**
  If the tailgate opens while driving the vehicle, objects stored in the luggage area could fall out onto the road.

NOTE

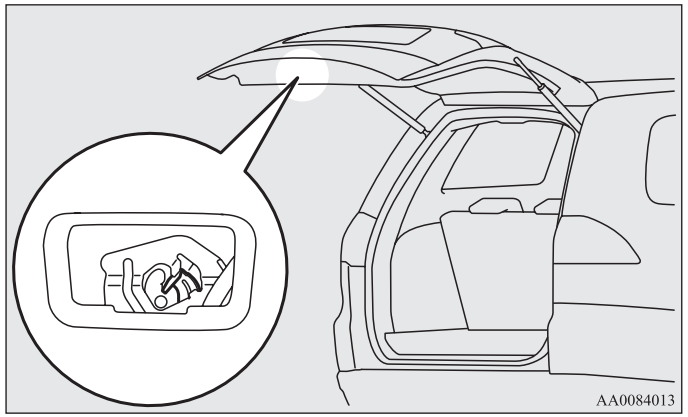
- Gas struts (B) are installed to support the tailgate. To prevent damage or faulty operation,
  - Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
  - Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.
  - Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
  - Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
  - Do not hang any object on the gas struts.



Inside tailgate release

E00303400070

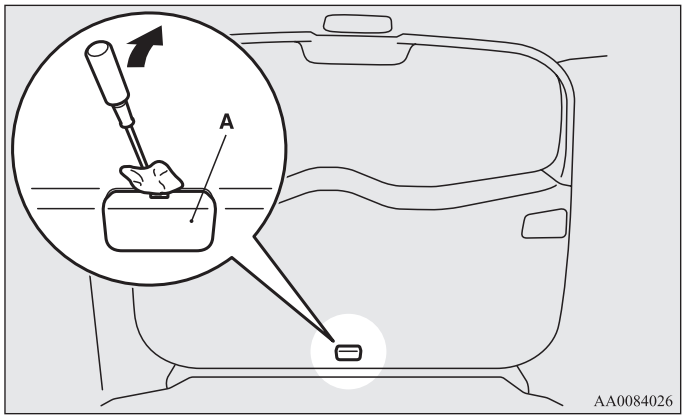
The inside tailgate release is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of discharged battery.
The tailgate release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.



You and your family should familiarize yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate release lever.

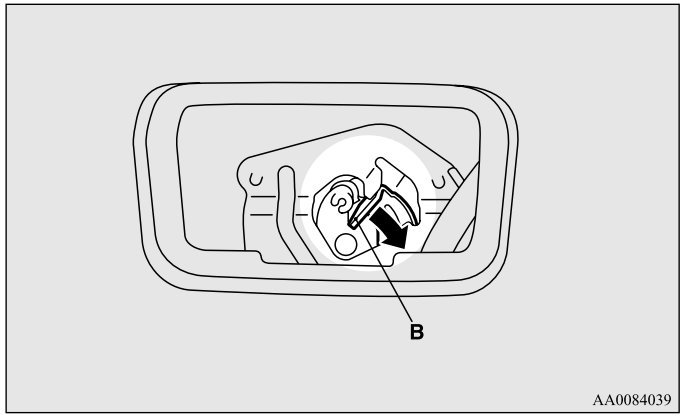
To open

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the cover (A) and pry gently to remove it.



BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Move the lever (B) to unlock the tailgate.



3. Push the tailgate to open the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always keep the release lever lid on the tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.**

Electric window control

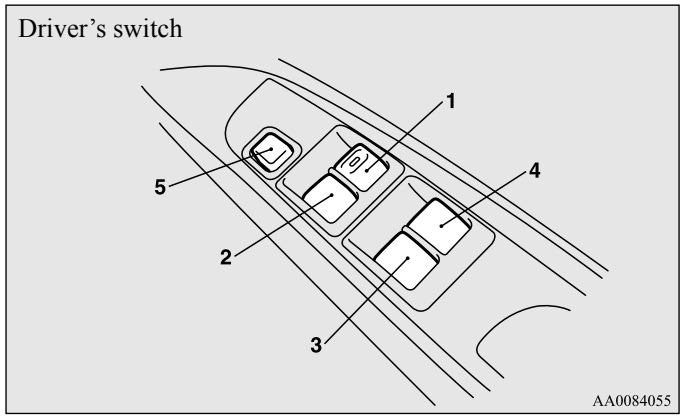
E00302200390

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

Electric window control switch

E00302301372

Each window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



1- Driver’s door window
2- Front passenger’s door window
3- Rear left door window
4- Rear right door window
5- Lock switch

BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- **Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.**

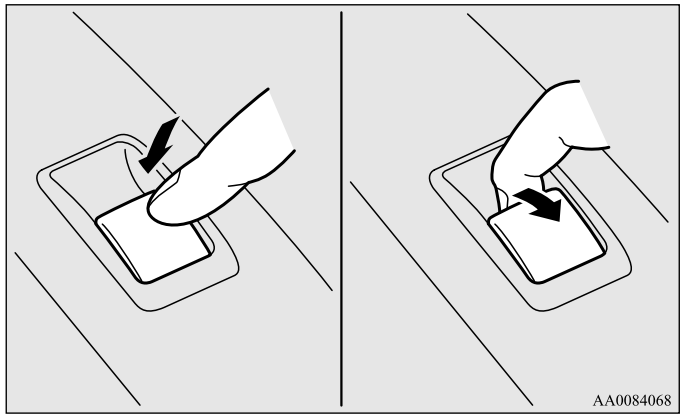
NOTE
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.

Driver's switches

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A door window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.
Press the switch down to open the door window, and pull up the switch to close it.
If the switch for the driver's door window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.
If you want to stop the door window movement, operate the switch in the reverse direction.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.
Press the switch down for opening the door window, and pull up the switch for closing.



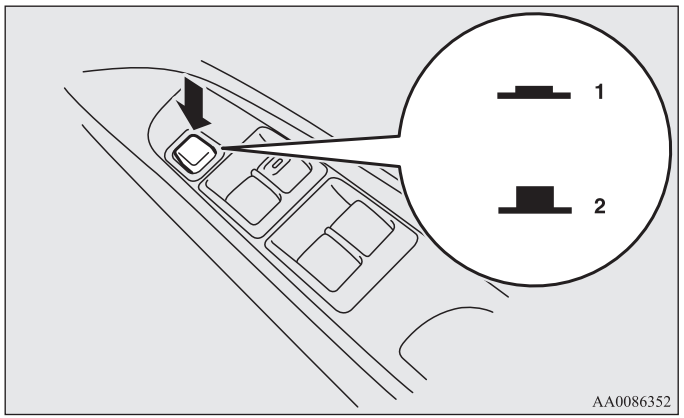
NOTE
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Lock switch

E00303100934

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the windows. In addition, the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window.
To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

⚠ *WARNING*

- **A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.**

Timer function

E00302400480

When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position, a timer function operates, permitting the door windows to be opened and closed for a while.

If both of the front doors are closed when the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position, the windows can be opened and closed for a period of approximately 30 minutes. If either front door is open, the windows can be opened and closed for a period of approximately 30 seconds. The length of the period changes if steps are taken as follows:

Within 30 seconds of turning the ignition switch from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position:

- If the driver's door is opened, the windows can be opened and closed for an additional 30 seconds. If the driver's door is then closed, however, it immediately becomes impossible to open and close the windows.
- If the front passenger's door is opened, the windows can be opened and closed for approximately 30 seconds from the time when the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.

If the driver's door or front passenger's door is opened when a period of 30 seconds or longer has elapsed from the time when the ignition switch was turned from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position, it immediately becomes impossible to open and close the windows.

BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Safety mechanism (Driver's door window only)

E00302500364

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a door window.
The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times successively, the safety mechanism will be temporarily cancelled.**
  If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.**

NOTE

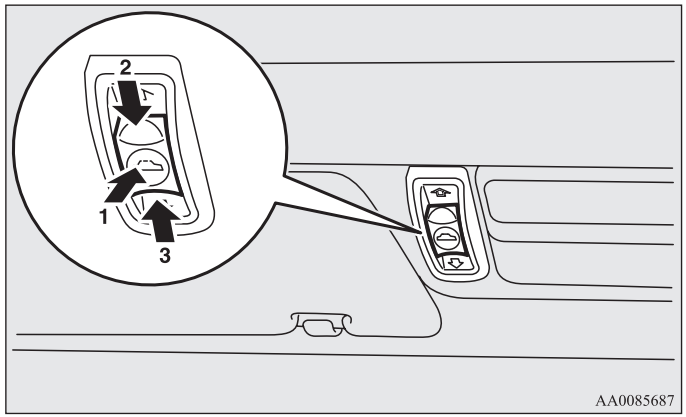
- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.
  In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate in the normal fashion.

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Sunroof**

E00302700959

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.



1- Tilt up
2- Close/Tilt down
3- Open

To open, press the switch (3).
To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

NOTE
- The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position to reduce wind throbs.
  Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press the switch (2).

To tilt up, press the switch (1). The rear edge sunroof rises for ventilation.

To tilt down, press the switch (2).

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.**
- **Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**

BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Safety mechanism

E00303800074

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will reopen automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.
The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism is activated 5 or more times consecutively or the switch (1) is kept pressed for 10 seconds or longer with the sunroof stationary in the fully tilted up position, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, you should take the following steps:

1. Press the switch (1) repeatedly until the sunroof has been fully tilt up.
2. Once the fully tilt up position has been reached, press again and hold the switch (1) for at least 3 seconds.
3. After pressing the switch (3) to perform full opening, press the switch (2) to fully close the sunroof.

NOTE
- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoid stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations. If this should accidentally be allowed to happen, repeat the process from step 1.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely.**
  Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.

4. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

NOTE
- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
  If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind buffeting is lower than with the sunroof fully open.
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and remove the ignition key.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).

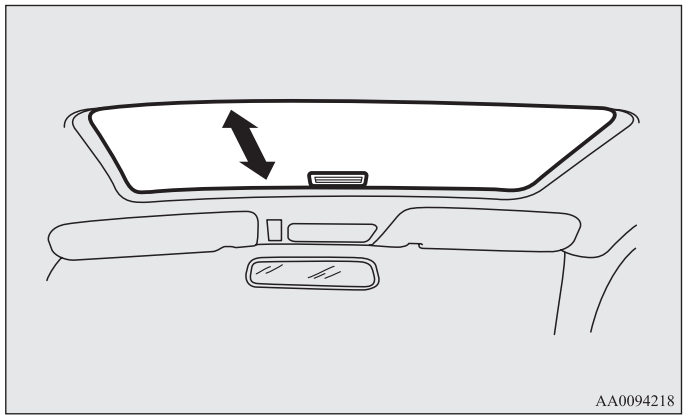
BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, have the sunroof checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Depending on the models of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Sunshade

E00307900190

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.**

NOTE

- The sunshade will operate together with the sunroof when the sunroof is opened.
- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened.

BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

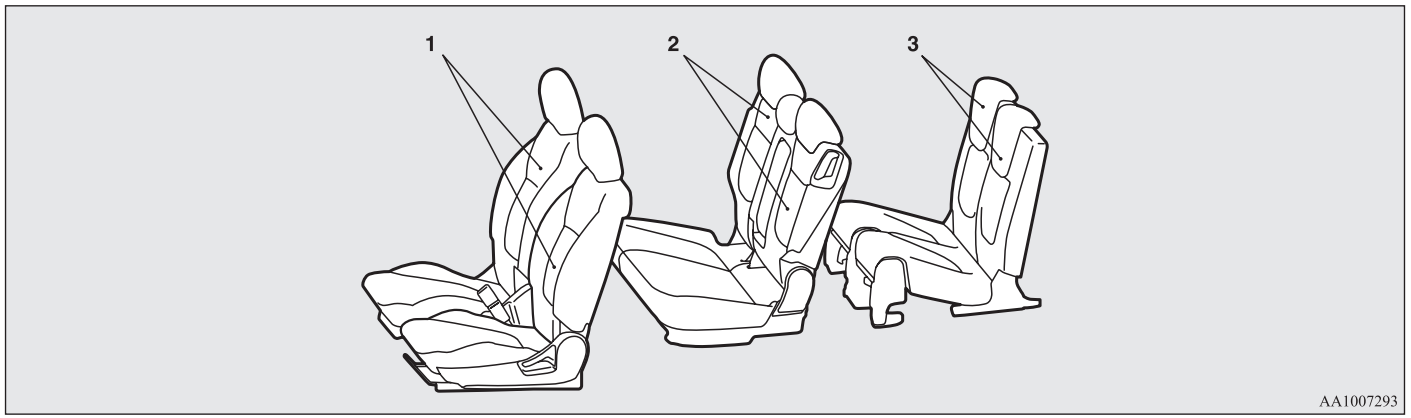
Seat and seat belts

Seats 2- 2
Seat arrangement 2- 3
Seat adjustment 2- 5
Front seats 2- 6
Second seats 2- 9
Third seats (7 persons) 2- 12
Head restraints 2- 13
Making a luggage area 2- 16
Making a flat seat (Except for vehicles equipped with the power type seat) 2- 26
Seat belts 2- 30
Pregnant women restraint 2- 38
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system 2- 38
Child restraint 2- 40
Seat belt inspection 2- 50
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag 2- 50

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seats

E00400101641



1-Front seats

- To adjust forward or backward →P.2-6
- To recline the seatback →P.2-7
- To adjust seat cushion height (Driver's seat) →P.2-8

2-Second seats

- To adjust forward or backward →P.2-10
- To recline the seatback →P.2-10
- Armrest →P.2-11
- To get in and out of the third seat (7 persons) →P.2-11

3-Third seats (7 persons)

- To recline the seatback →P.2-13

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat arrangement

E00400200733

By operating the front, second or third seat, select the desired seat arrangement.

		5 persons	7 persons
Normal usage			
Flat seat (Except for vehicles equipped with the power type seat) → P.2-26			
How to stow large articles	Folding the second seats → P.2-16		

Seat and seat belts

		5 persons	7 persons
How to stow large articles	Folding the third seatbacks forward → P.2-20	—	
	Folding the third seats → P.2-22	—	

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat adjustment

E00400300431

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.**
- **It is illegal to ride in the luggage area of a vehicle. Also, the luggage area and rear seats should never be used as a play area by children. In a collision, people riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
  Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a young child is strapped in a child restraint.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.**
- **Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.**
- **When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.**
- **When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.**

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Front seats

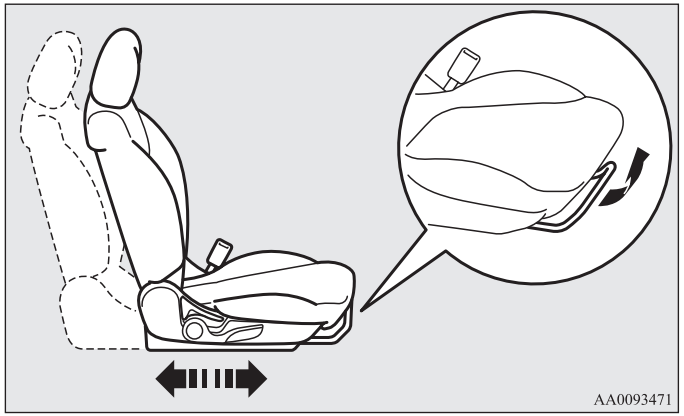
E00400400100

To adjust forward or backward

E00400500707

Manual type

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.

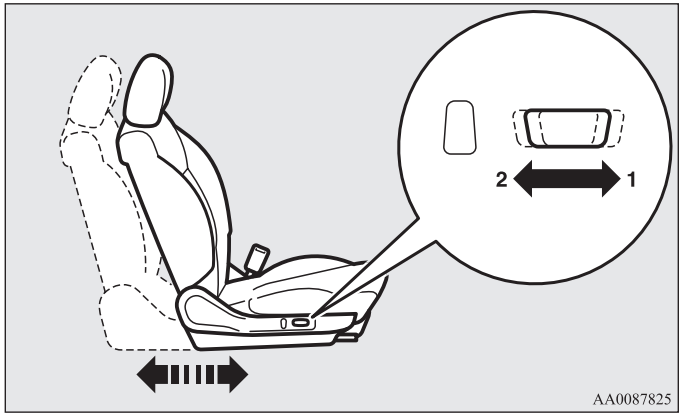


⚠ *WARNING*

- **To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.**

Power type

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



1- Adjustment forward
2- Adjustment backward

NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power type seat with the engine running.

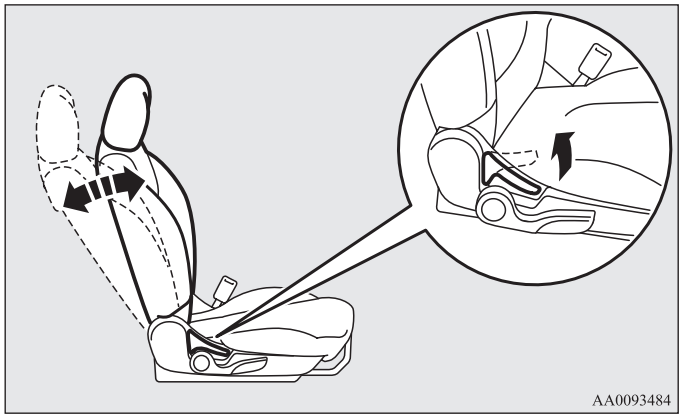
BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To recline the seatback

E00400600883

Manual type

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.

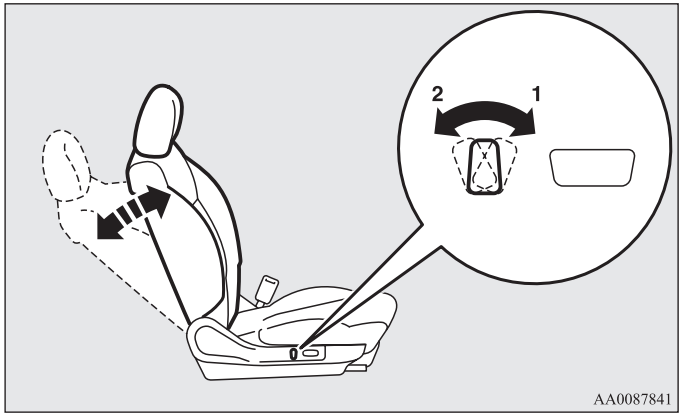


⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

Power type

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



1- To move to forward direction
2- To recline rearward

NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power type seat with the engine running.

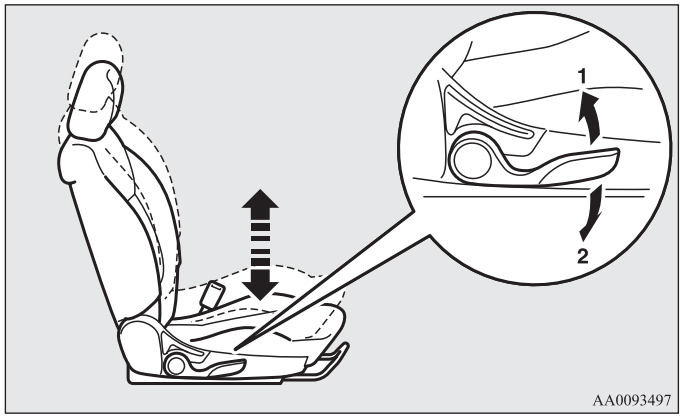
BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To adjust seat cushion height (Driver's seat)

E00400700927

Manual type

Adjust the seat height by repeatedly operating the lever.



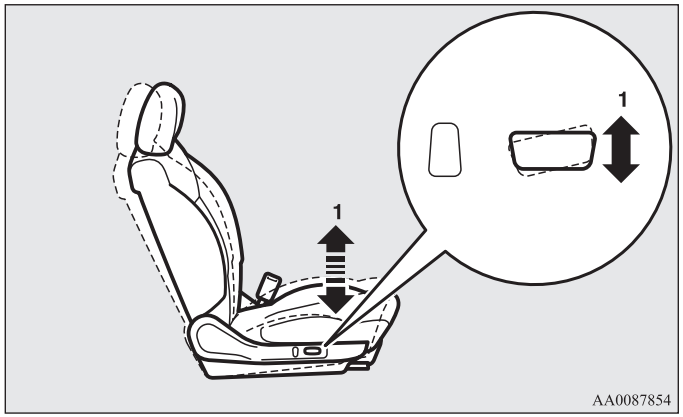
1- Raise
2- Lower

Power Type

To adjust the seat cushion height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

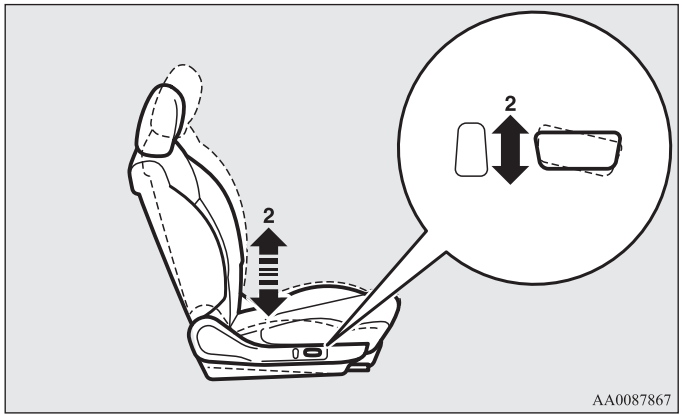
NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power type seat with the engine running.

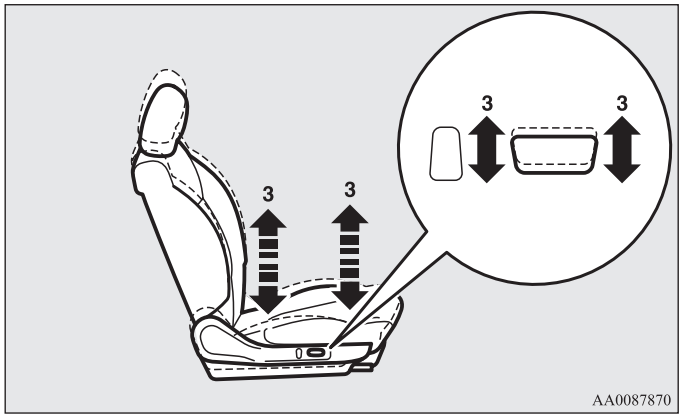


1- To move the front of the seat cushion up and down

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



2- To move the rear of the seat cushion up and down



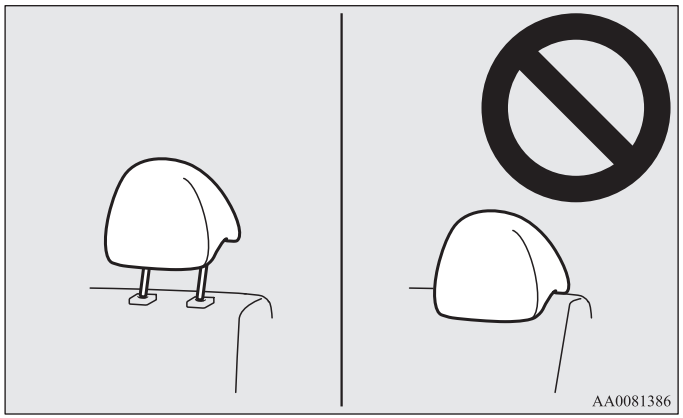
3- To move the whole seat cushion up and down

Second seats

E00402000360

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When a person sits in the second seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact. Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13.**

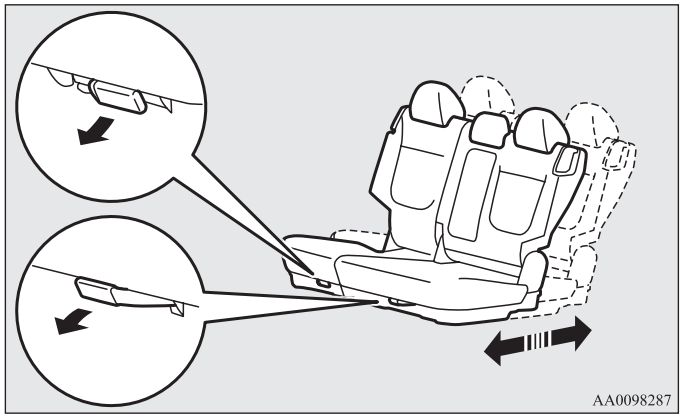


BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To adjust forward or backward

E00402100198

Pull the seat adjusting lever, adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.



⚠ WARNING

- **To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.**

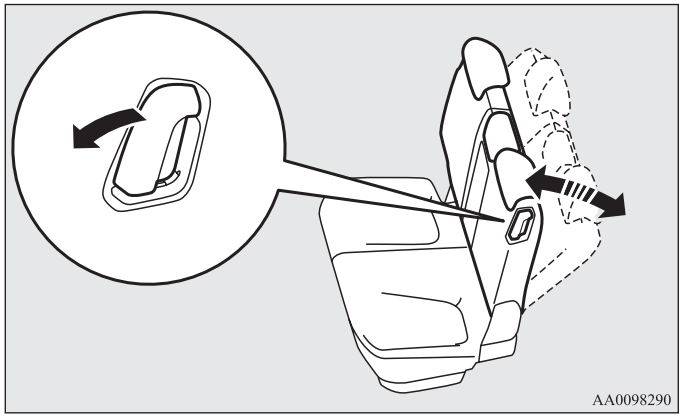
NOTE

- It is possible to adjust each side of the second seats forward and backward independently of the other side.

To recline the seatback

E00402200261

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



⚠ CAUTION

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

NOTE

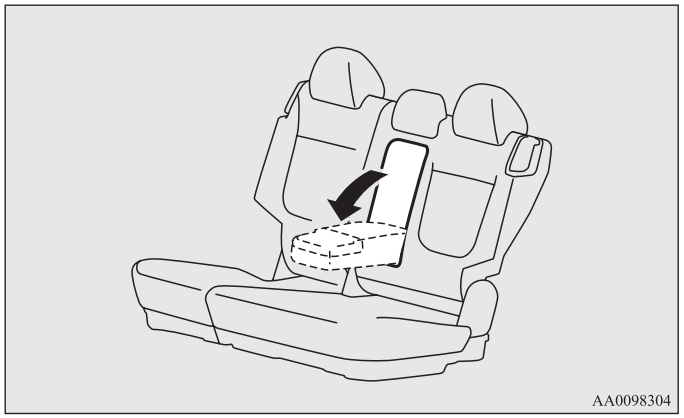
- It is possible to adjust the seatback angle independently on each side.

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Armrest

E00402400380

To use the armrest, fold it down.
To return to the original position, push it backward until it is flush with the seat.

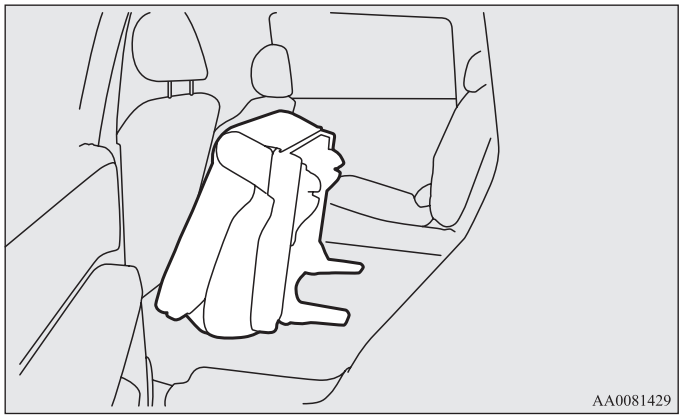


NOTE
- Do not stand or sit on the armrest. It could break.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for second seat occupants.
  Refer to “Cup holder” on page 5-65.

To get in and out of the third seat (7 persons)

E00402500277

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat.
Refer to “Folding the second seats” on page 2-16.



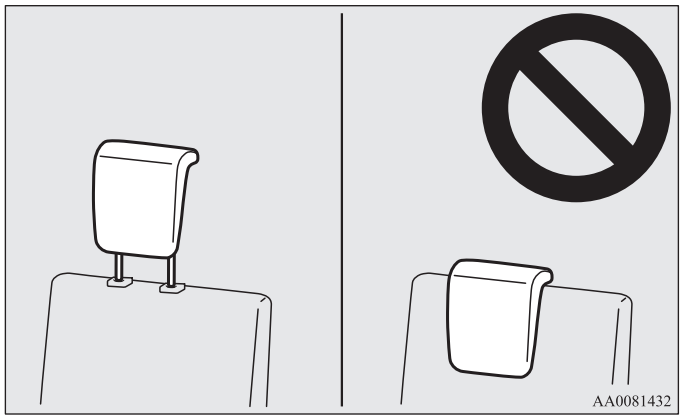
BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Third seats (7 persons)

E00402700341

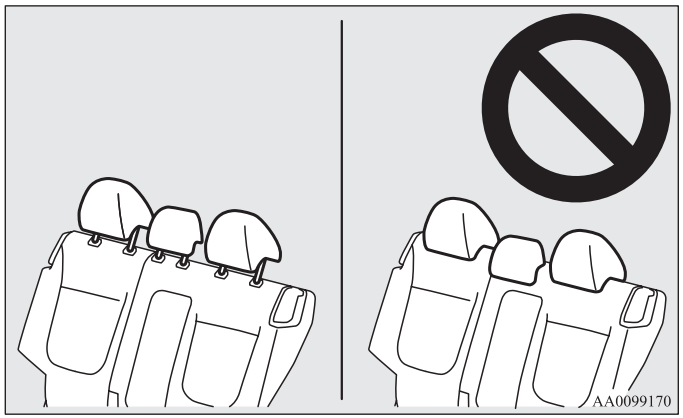
⚠ *WARNING*

- **When a person sits in the third seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact. Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13.**



⚠ *WARNING*

- **For reasons of safety, whenever passengers sit in the third seat, be sure to raise all the head restraints of the second seats.**

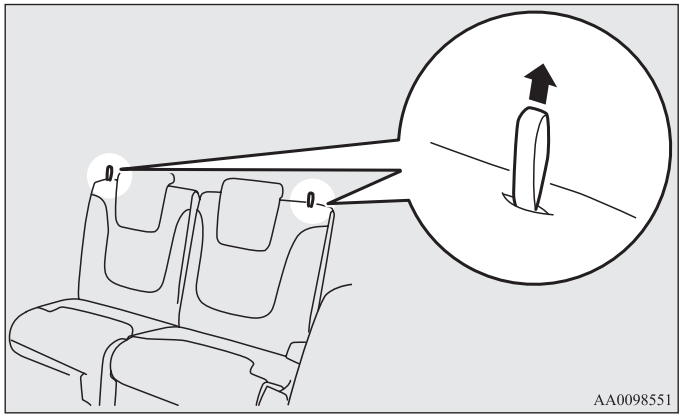


BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To recline the seatback

E00402800182

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull up the seatback lock band, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the band. The seatback will lock in that position.



Head restraints

E00403301367

⚠ *WARNING*

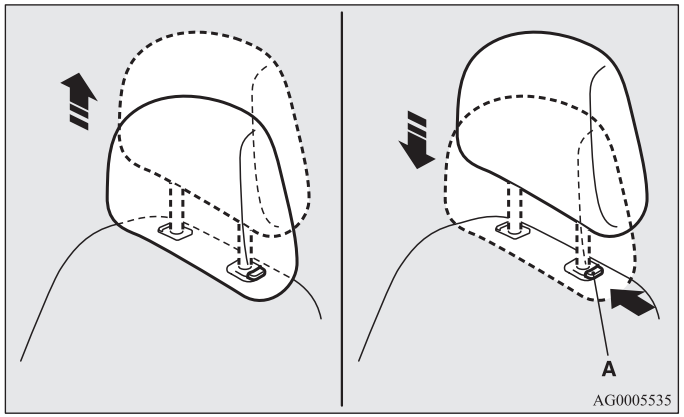
- **Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.**
- **Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.**

BK0111000EN.book 14 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To adjust height

Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.

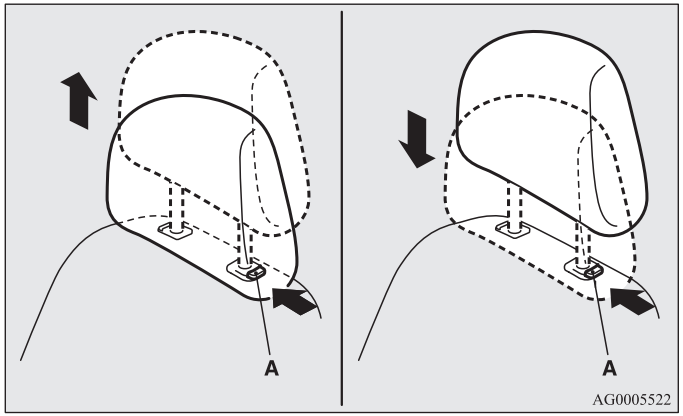


To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

To install

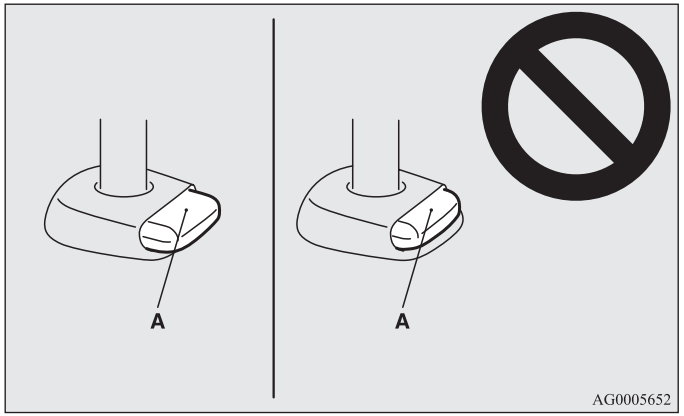
Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.



BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.**



⚠ CAUTION

- **The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.**



BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Making a luggage area

E00403400273

⚠ WARNING

- **If required, always operate the seating before the vehicle is in motion.**
- **After seat operations are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat and seatback forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.**
- **The luggage area in the rear of the vehicle should never be used as a play area by children. Children should be seated with seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion. Be sure that the second seatbacks are returned to their fully upright position and locked in place.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Serious accidents could result due to restricted rear vision or unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.**
- **Make sure that the seat is operated by an adult. If it is operated by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.**
- **When folding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.**

Folding the second seats

E00403800105

To create luggage space, you can fold the second seats.
If your vehicle is equipped with the third seat, by folding the second seat, you can get in and out easier.

⚠ WARNING

- **When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is in the folded-down position. The second seat could tip rearward in the event of hard braking or a collision, resulting in serious injuries.**

To fold

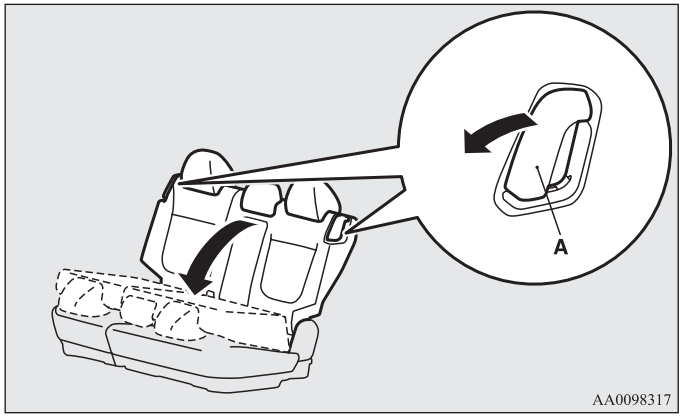
1. Adjust the angle of the front seatbacks in the upright position. (Refer to “To recline the seatback” on page 2-7.)
2. Place each head restraint in its lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13.)
3. Move the second seat fully backward. (Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-10.)

NOTE

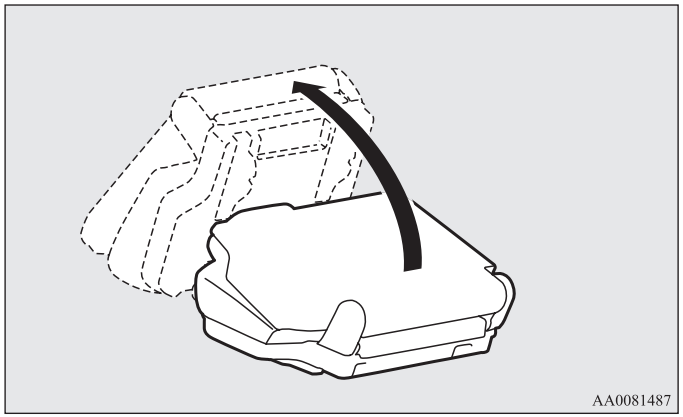
- If you do not move the second seat fully backward, you will not be able to fold the second seat.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Pull the seatback lock lever (A), then tilt the seatback forward.

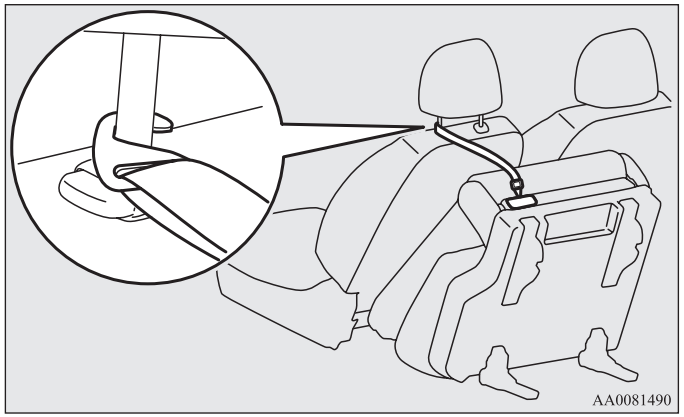


5. Lift the whole seat forward.



BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

6. Securely retain the second seat by hooking the retaining bands onto the head restraint of the front seat and adjusting the length of the retaining band.



⚠ WARNING

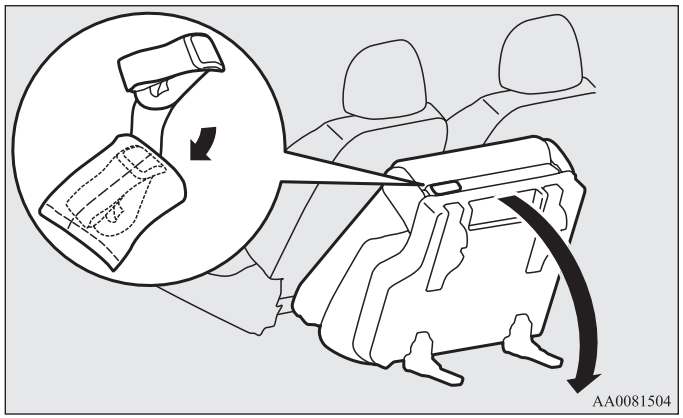
- **Be sure to securely retain the folded seat using the retaining bands. Unless retained, the seat may tip, causing a serious accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow any person to sit on the folded seat, and do not place luggage on it. The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.**

To return

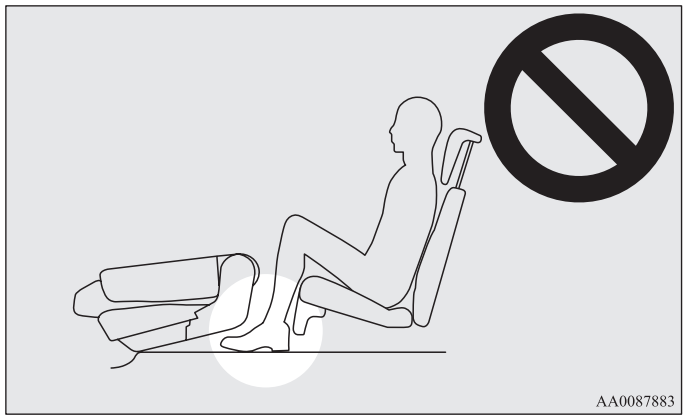
1. Remove the retaining band while supporting the seat by hand. Store the retaining band in the original position then gently lower the seat.



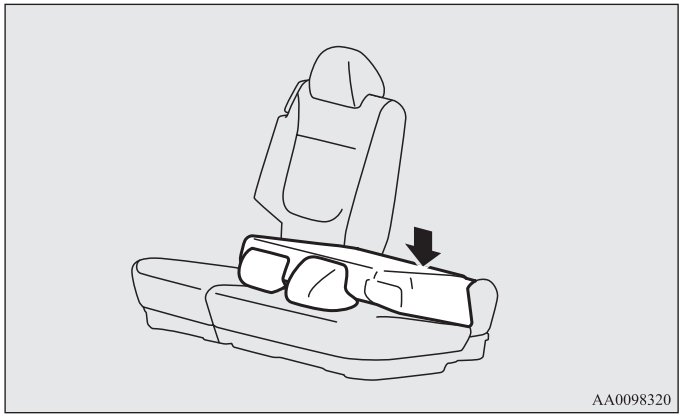
BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **When returning the second seat while there are occupants in the third seat, be careful not to trap the feet of the third seat occupants with the second seat.**

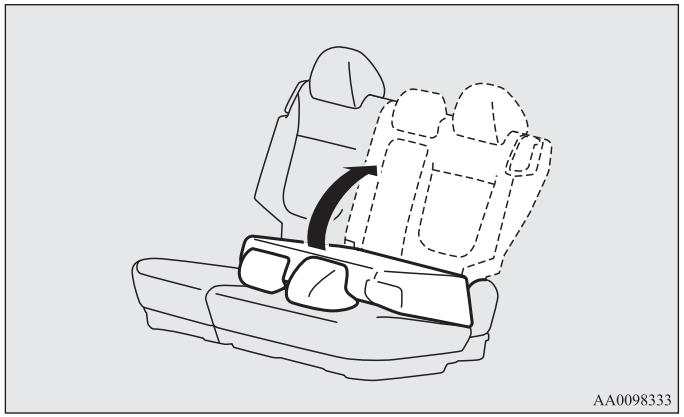


2. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place. Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



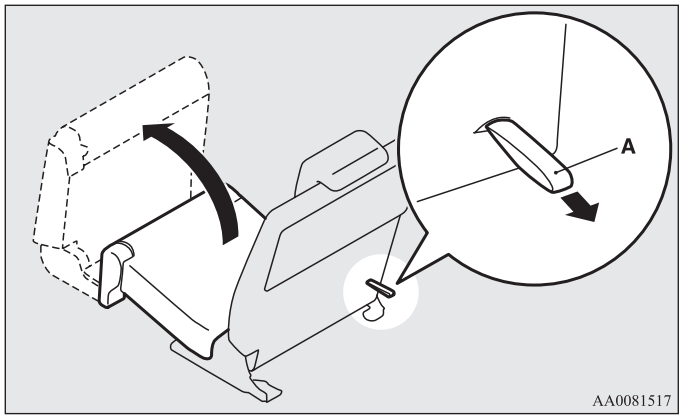
Folding the third seatbacks forward (7 persons)

E00403600031

To create luggage space, you can fold the third seatbacks forward.

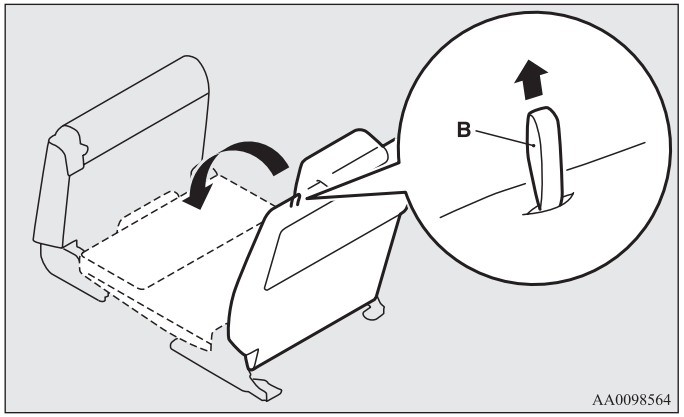
To fold

1. Place each head restraint in its lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13.)
2. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.



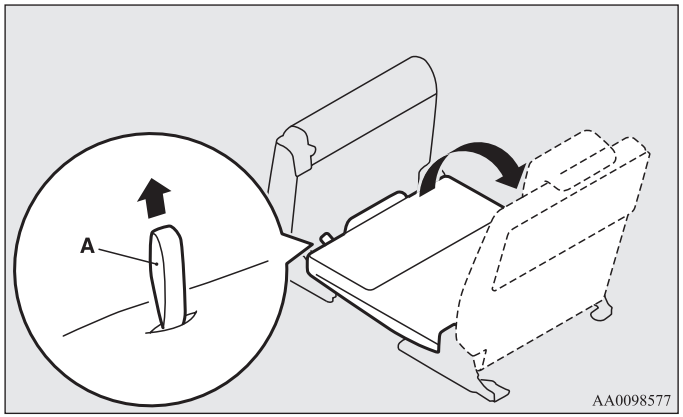
BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Pull up the seatback lock release band (B), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a “click”.



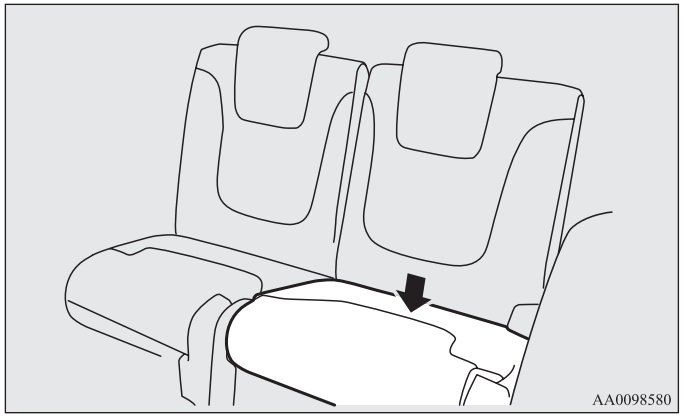
To return

1. Pull up the seatback lock release band (A), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Gently lower the seat cushion, then push the seat cushion until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



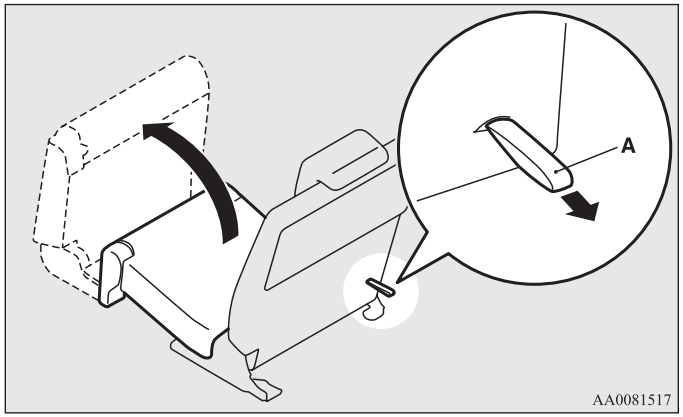
Folding the third seats (7 persons)

E00403900076

To create more luggage space, you can fold the second and third seats.

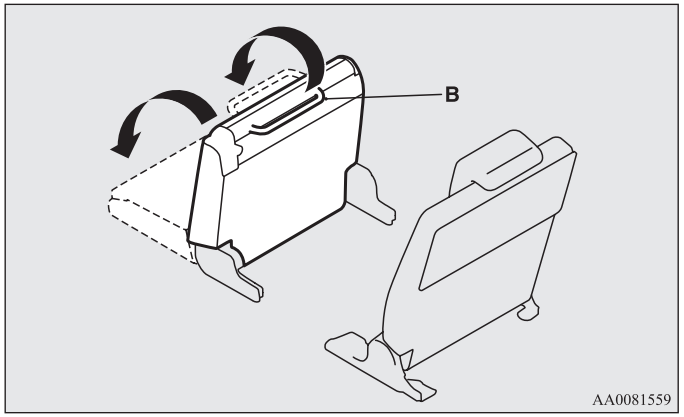
To fold

1. Fold the second seats. (Refer to “Folding the second seats” on page 2-16.)
2. Place each head restraint in its lowest position. (Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13.)
3. Pull the lock release band (A), then lift the seat cushion forward.

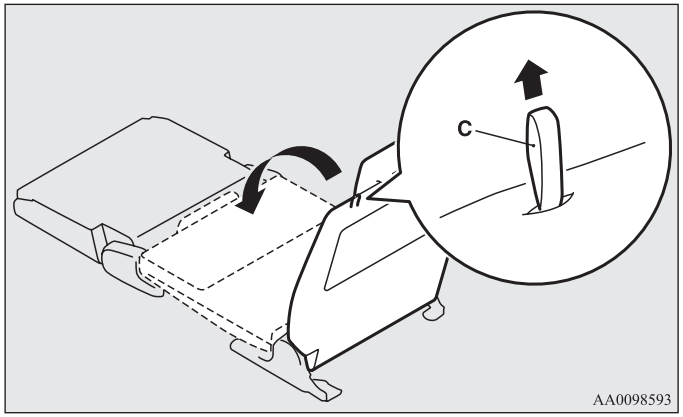


BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Raise the stand (B), and then gently lower the seat cushion.

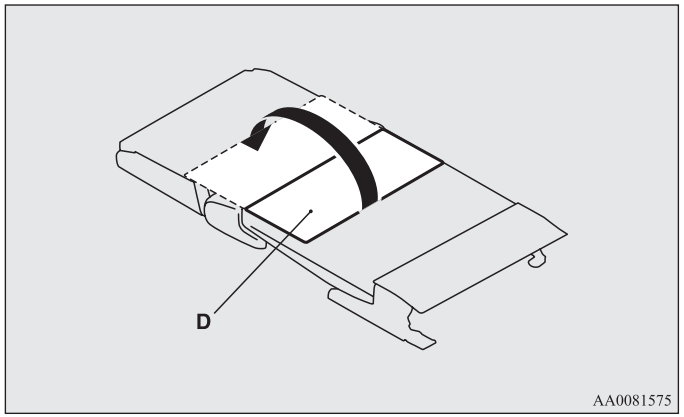


5. Pull up the seatback lock release band (C), then tilt the seatback forward until you hear a “click”.



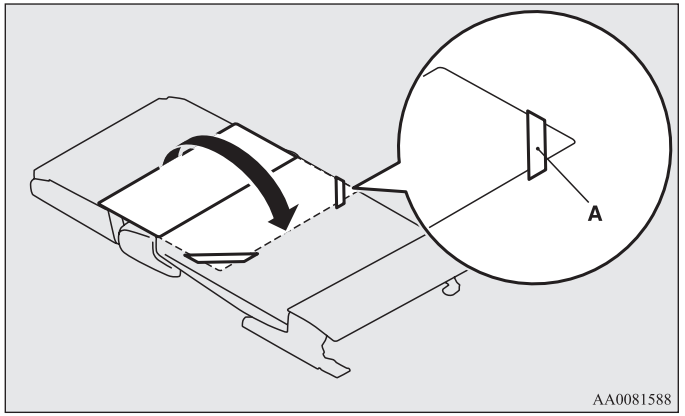
BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

6. Pull up the cover (D) from the rear direction.



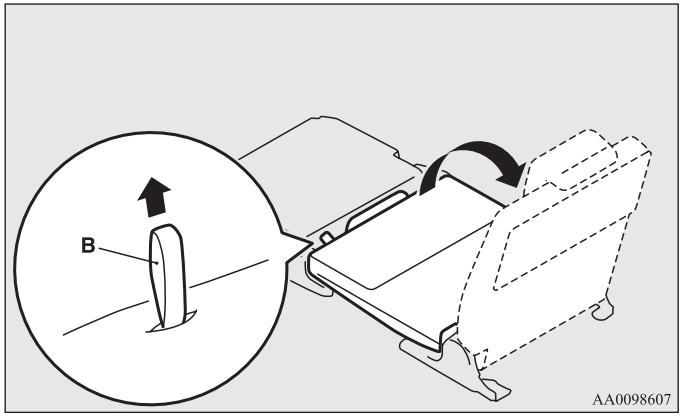
To return

1. Fasten the cover to the seatback with the band (A).

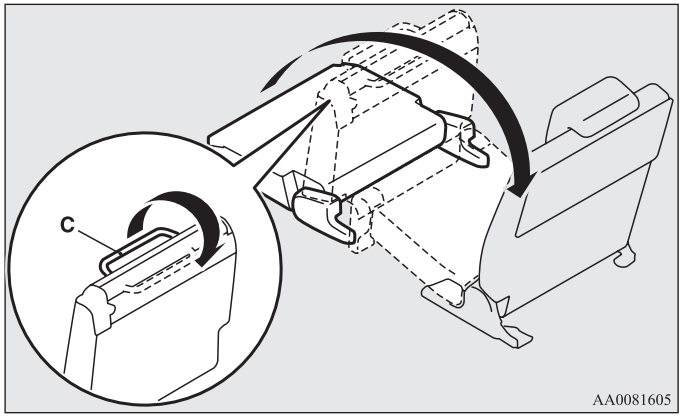


BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Pull the seatback lock release band (B), then raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.

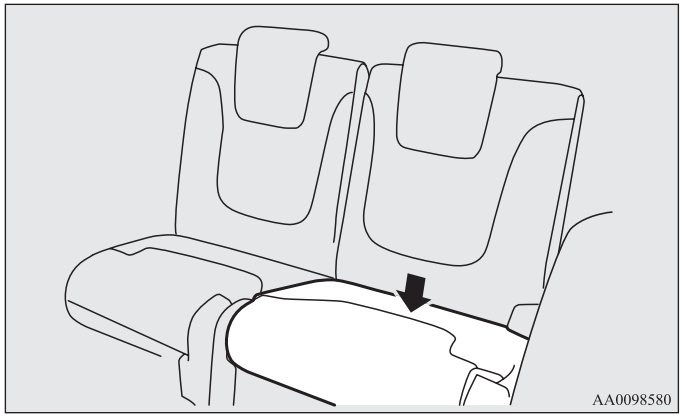


3. Lift the seat cushion backward. Fold the stand (C) and then gently lower the seat cushion.



BK0111000EN.book 26 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Push the seat cushion until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



Making a flat seat (Except for vehicles equipped with the power type seat)

E00404300729

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

⚠ *WARNING*

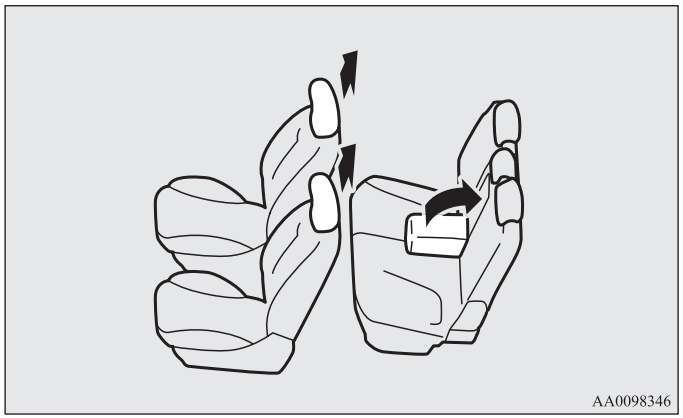
- **Never drive with luggage or passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.**
  In a collision, people or children riding unrestrained in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
  Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.
  In the interest of their safety, children should not be allowed to adjust the seats.

BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

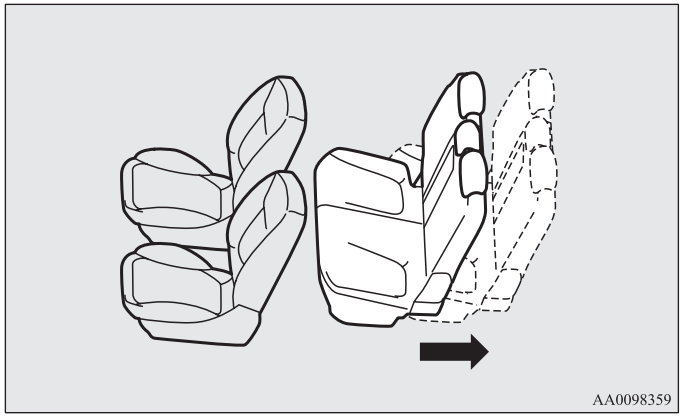
- **To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.**
- **Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation. If it is adjusted by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.**
- **When sliding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.**
- **Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.**
- **To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.**
- **Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.**
- **To raise the seatback, sit on the seat and put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.**

1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, and raise the armrest.
   If your vehicle is equipped with the cargo area cover, remove it.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-13, “Armrest” on page 2-11 and “Cargo are cover” on page 5-68.

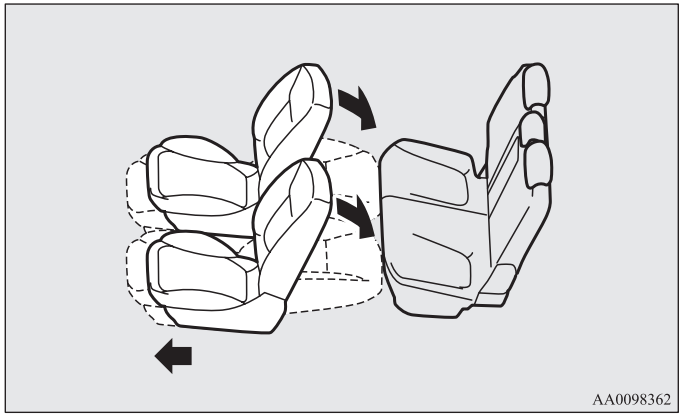


BK0111000EN.book 28 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Slide the second seats fully backward.
   Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-10.

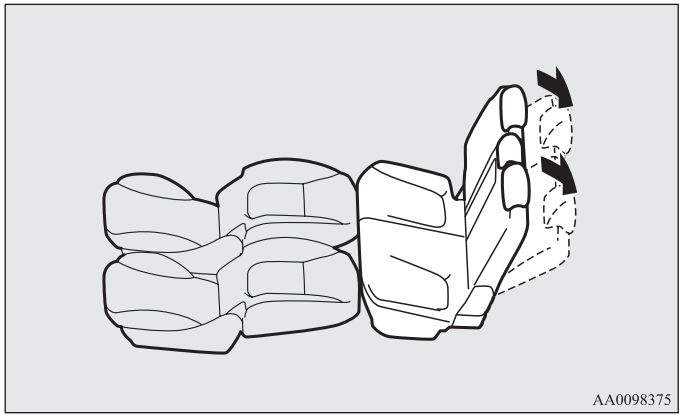


3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then tip their seatbacks backward.
   Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-6 and “To recline the seatback” on page 2-7.

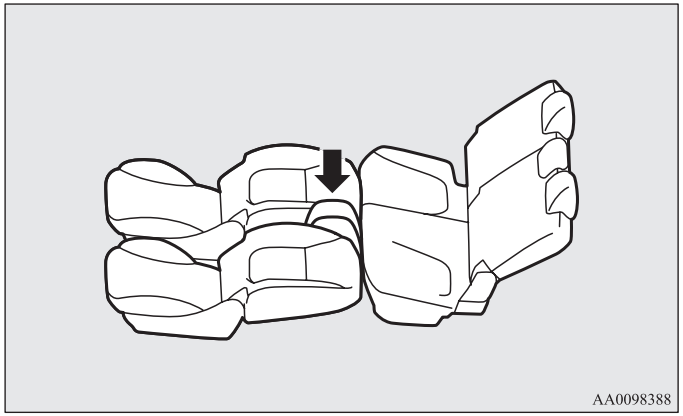


BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Recline the second seatbacks backward.
   Refer to “To recline the seatback” on page 2-10.



5. Store the front head restraints between the front seats.
   The flat seat configuration is now complete.
   Reverse the above procedures when returning the seat to the normal position.



BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat belts

E00404800610

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while driving.
The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.
Refer to “Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system” on page 2-38.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.**
- **One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.**
- **The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.**
- **Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly. Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.**
- **Remove any twists when using the belt.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.**
- **Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.**



3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404901012

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

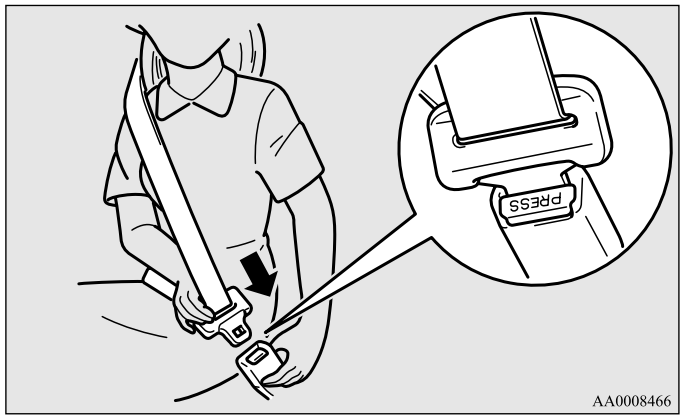
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



BK0111000EN.book 32 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.**
- **The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.**

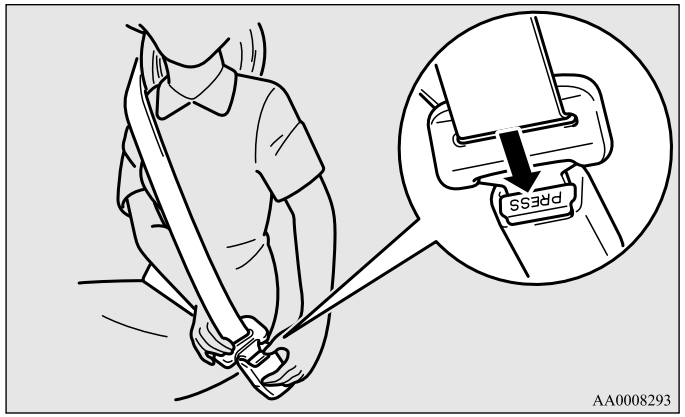
3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

NOTE

- The 3-point type seat belts in the second seating outside positions are equipped with an automatic locking retractor (ALR) mechanism.
  If you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation mode and lock, thus preventing further movement.
  If this happens, you should switch the retractor back to its emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode by taking off the seat belt and fully rewinding it. You should then wear the seat belt again.
  (Refer to “Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)” on page 2-46.)

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



NOTE

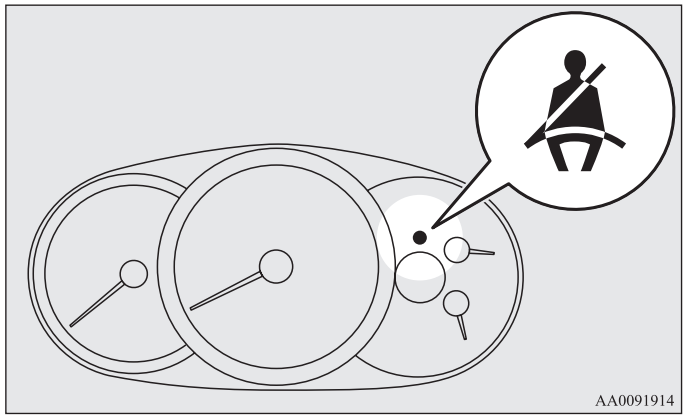
- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat belt warning lamp

E00409800556

The seat belt warning lamp blinks on and off for approximately 6 seconds each time the ignition is switched to “ON” as a reminder to wear your seat belt.



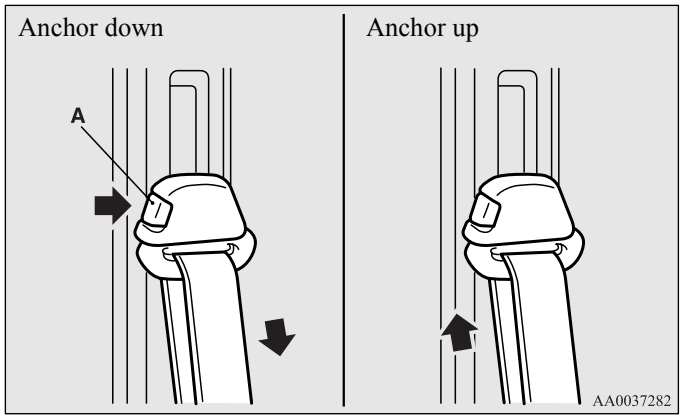
⚠ WARNING

- **In order to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury in an accident, always wear your own seat belt. Do not allow anyone to ride in your vehicle unless he or she is also seated and wearing a seat belt. Children should additionally be restrained in a secure child restraint system.**

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000459

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.
Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) pressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without pressing the lock knob (A).



⚠ WARNING

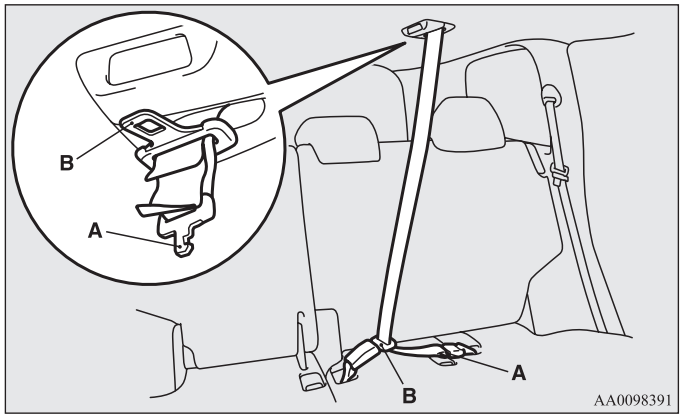
- **When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.**

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Second-centre 3-point type seat belt

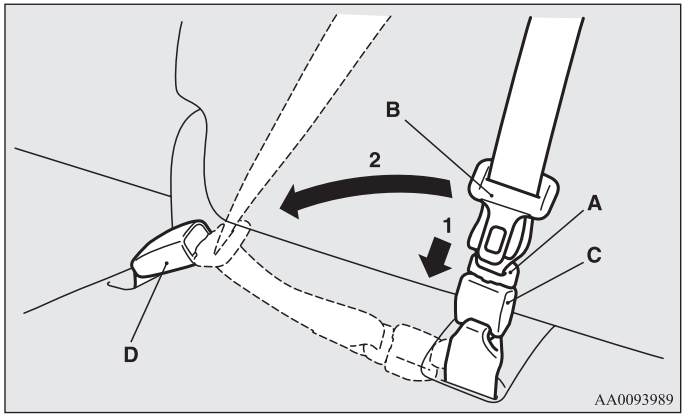
E00405200086

The second-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.



To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt and insert the latch plate (A) into the buckle (C).
2. Insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D).



3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

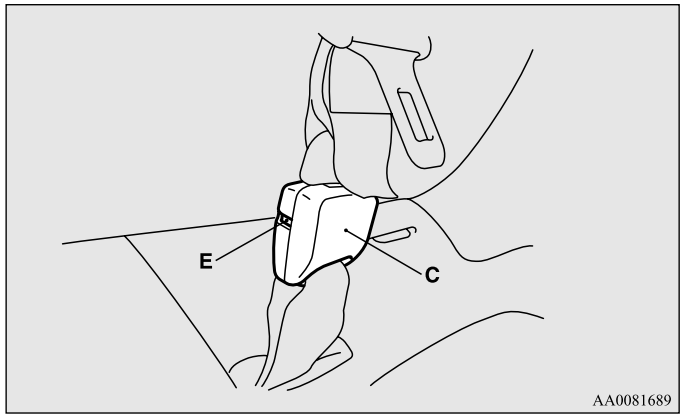
BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.

NOTE

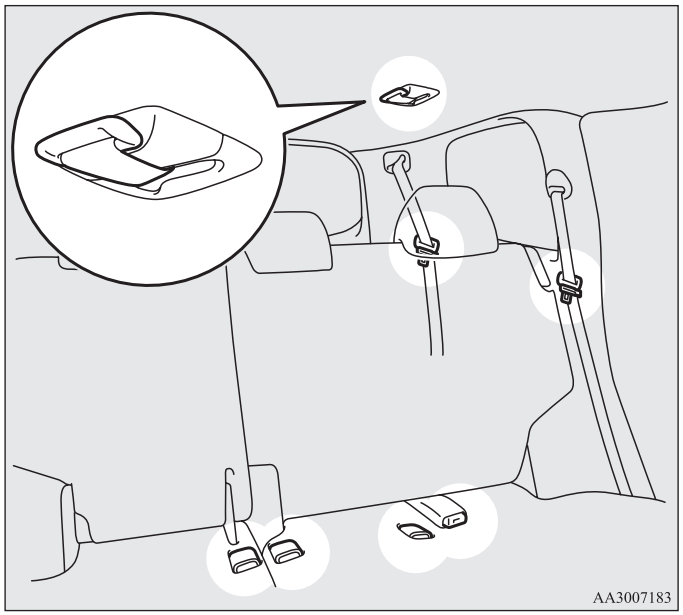
- To release the buckle (C), press the button (E) with a narrow-tipped object.



Second and third seat belt storage

E00405300449

When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.

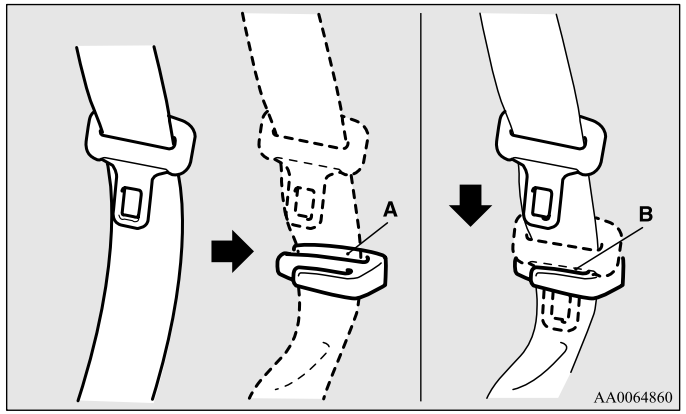


BK0111000EN.book 36 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat belt plate storage

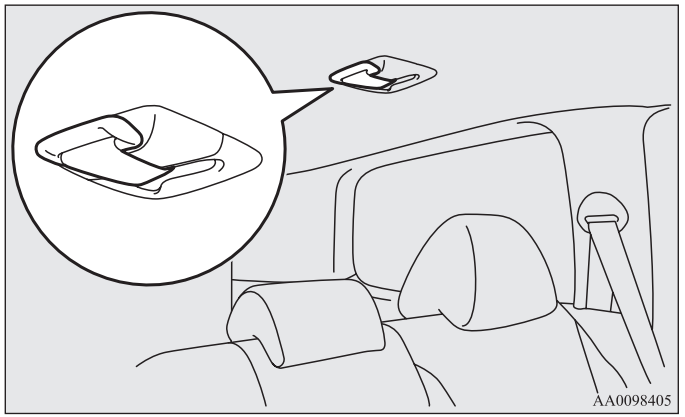
Outboard seating position

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



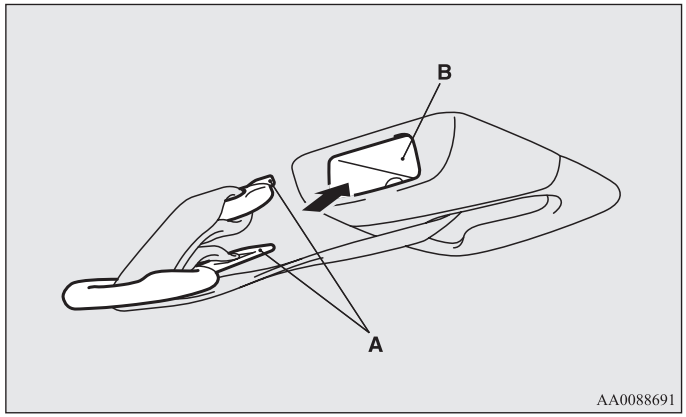
Centre seating position

When the second-centre 3-point type seat belt is not being used, stow the latch plates as illustrated.



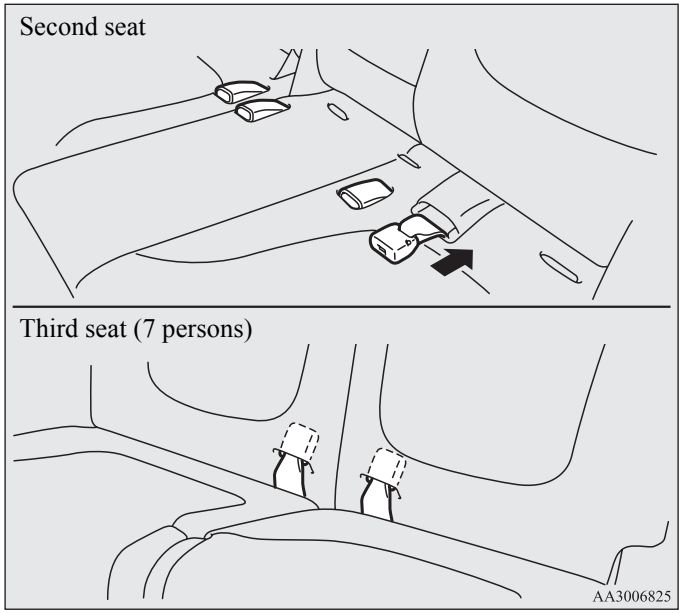
BK0111000EN.book 37 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Insert the latch plates (A) into the holder (B).



Seat belt buckle storage

Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.



BK0111000EN.book 38 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Pregnant women restraint

E00405600064

⚠ WARNING

- **Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.**

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

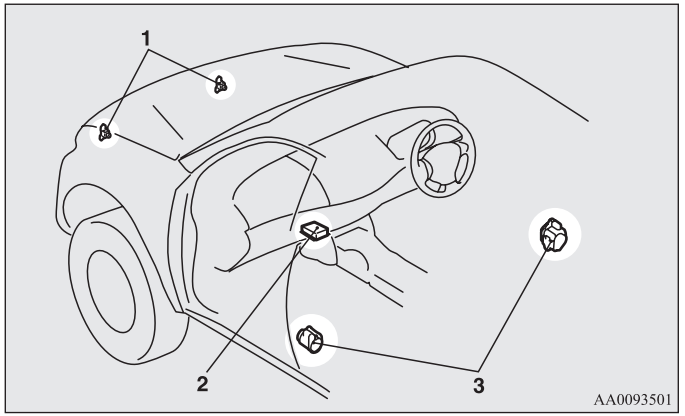
E00405700052

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

Pre-tensioner system

E00405801047

The pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.
The seat belt pre-tensioner includes the following components:



1- Front impact sensors
2- Airbag control unit
3- Seat belt pre-tensioners

BK0111000EN.book 39 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Any installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.**
- **If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.**

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, they must be replaced by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS warning lamp

E00405900315

This warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts.
Refer to “SRS warning lamp” on page 2-68.

Force limiter system

E00406000153

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

BK0111000EN.book 40 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Child restraint

E00406401561

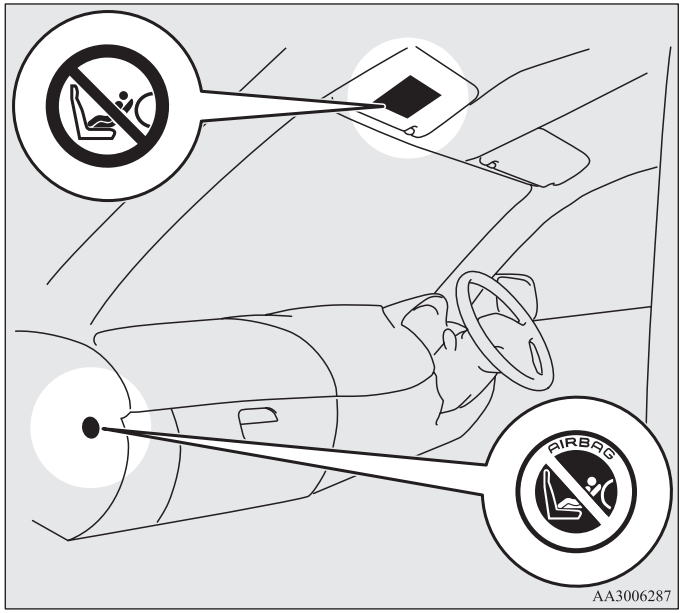
When transporting children in your vehicle, an approved child restraint system should be used for each child (it is recommended).

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



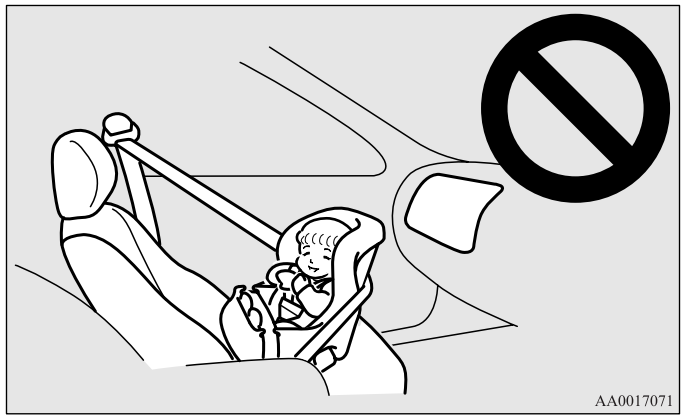
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

BK0111000EN.book 41 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat as it places an infant too close to the passenger airbag. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.**



⚠ WARNING

- **ALL CHILD RESTRAINTS should only be used in a seat with a top tether strap anchor point. Failure to use the top tether strap of a child restraint may kill or cause serious injuries to the child.**

Infants and small children

E00406600465

For infants small enough for infants seats, use a Standards Association of Australia approved baby restraint. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.

⚠ WARNING

- **The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.**
- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**
- **When not in use, keep your child or infant seat secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent injury to yourself or your passengers.**

BK0111000EN.book 42 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE

- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.
  If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

Older children

E00406700118

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.
The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Children who are not buckled up can be thrown out of the vehicle in an accident.**
- **Children who are not buckled up can strike other people in the vehicle in an accident.**
- **A child should never be left unattended in your vehicle. When you leave the vehicle, take the child with you.**

BK0111000EN.book 43 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

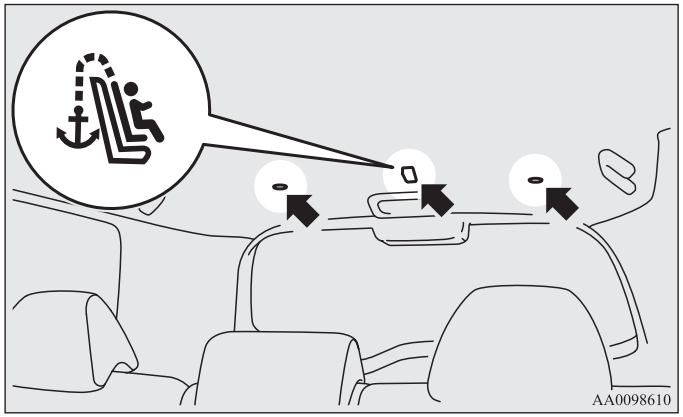
Child restraint anchorage points

E00406900631

When fitting a child restraint, always follow the manufacturer's instructions using the approved anchorage points shown and install the child restraint fitting package as shown.
For children too young to sit, use a Standards Association of Australia approved baby restraint. Be sure to comply with the laws of your state regarding restraining children in your vehicle.

Anchorage locations

There are 3 child restraint anchorage points located on the headliner behind the second seats.
Your vehicle has one anchorage fitting already installed. It is located in the centre point.



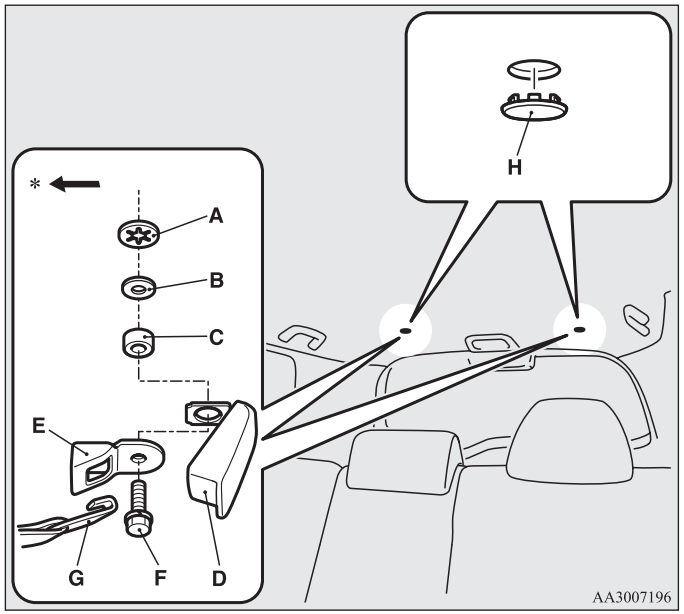
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The anchorages are only applicable for child restraints fitted in the second seat with the head restraints removed.**
- **Do not remove the anchorage fitting in the centre point.**

BK0111000EN.book 44 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE

- When using the outside anchorage point, remove the plug and install the anchorage fitting that is stored in the glove box as illustrated below.

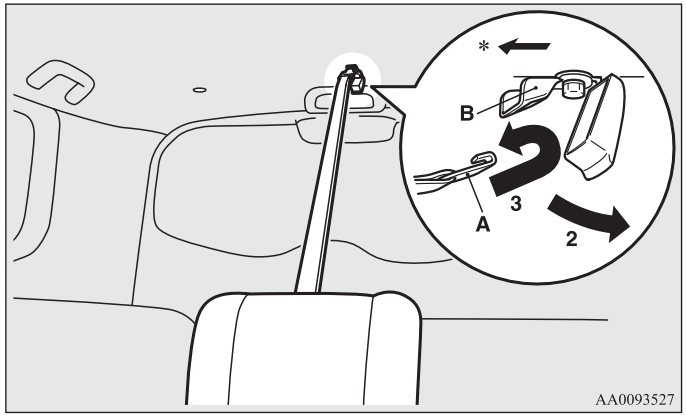


A- Fibre washer
B- Washer - 8 mm
C- Spacer - 10 mm thick
D- Cover
E- Anchorage fitting
F- Bolt 5/16” UNC 30 mm
Tightening torque
17 to 26 N•m
G- Attaching clip
(part of child restraint system)
H- Plug
*: Front of the vehicle

BK0111000EN.book 45 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tether anchor strap installation

1. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint system.
2. Open the cover from the child restraint anchorage point by pulling it back with your hand as illustrated below (2).
3. Latch the attaching clip (A) of the child restraint system to the anchorage fitting (B) as illustrated below (3) and tighten the tether anchor strap so it is securely fastened.



*: Front of the vehicle

4. The seat belt must still be used to restrain the child restraint, refer to “Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt” on page 2-46, 2-48

⚠ *WARNING*

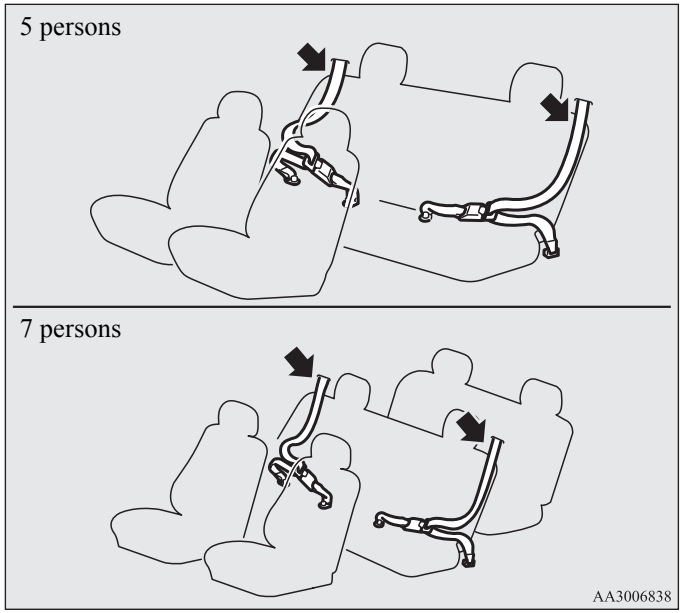
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
  (According to ADR 34)

BK0111000EN.book 46 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)

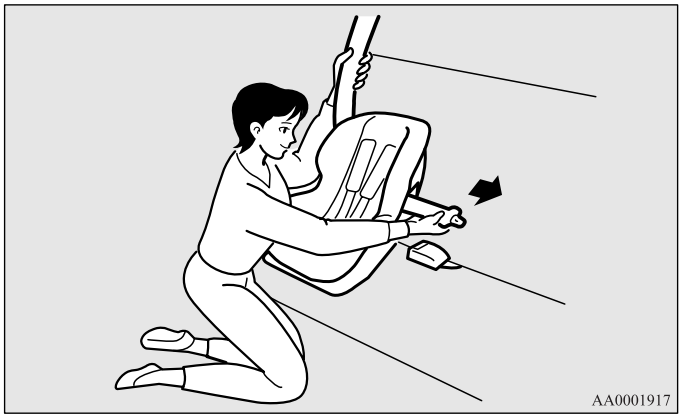
E00407000828

The 3-point type seat belts at the below illustrated seating position can be converted from normal emergency locking retractor (ELR) mode to automatic locking retractor (ALR) mode. It should be so converted, when installing a child restraint system to prevent the child restraint system from moving in case of an accident.



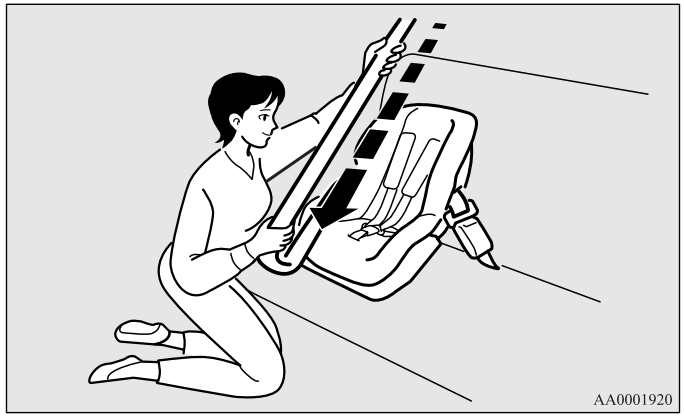
To install

1. Adjust the angle of the second seatback to the most upright position, and then the child restraint system in the second seating position.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.



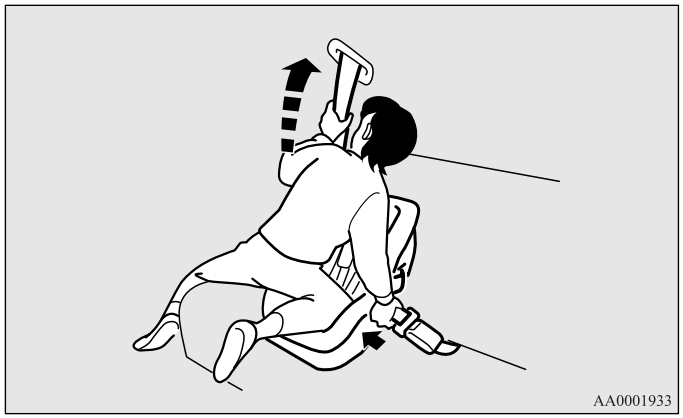
BK0111000EN.book 47 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. To activate the ALR mode, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out until it stops, then let the belt feed back into the retractor.



4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is locked, you will not be able to pull it out. If you can pull the belt out, it is not locked and you will need to repeat these steps.

5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt. Remember, if the lap part of the belt is not tight, the child restraint will not be secure. It may help to put weight on the child restraint, or push on the seatback while pulling up on the belt.



6. Attach the top tether anchor strap to the child restraint anchorage point fitting and tighten the tether anchor strap (refer to page 2-45).
7. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

NOTE
- If the seat belt does not lock, rewind it fully then perform step 2 to 7 again.

BK0111000EN.book 48 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Before putting the child in the restraint, be sure to make the conversion of the retractor from the ELR mode to the ALR mode. By doing so, the child restraint system is always tightly secured to the seat by the automatic lock. By converting to ALR mode, the movement of the child restraint system in the event of sudden braking or an accident will be reduced, decreasing the risk of seriously injuring the child or other occupants.**

NOTE

- If a person wearing the seat belt moves their upper body significantly such that the belt completely unwinds, the retractor may switch to its ALR mode and lock, thus preventing further movement. If this happens, the person should switch the retractor back to its ELR mode by taking off the seat belt and fully rewinding it. The person should then wear the seat belt again.

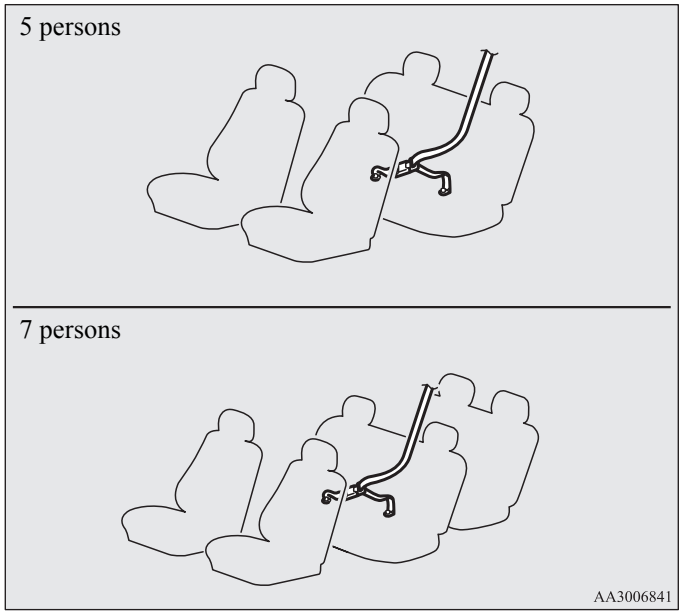
To remove

1. Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.
2. Fully rewind the seat belt to deactivate the ALR mode.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00407100483

For safety, you are advised to install the child restraint system using a 3-point type seat belt with emergency/automatic locking mechanism. If you cannot avoid installing it using another type of seat belt, follow the instructions given below.



BK0111000EN.book 49 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To install

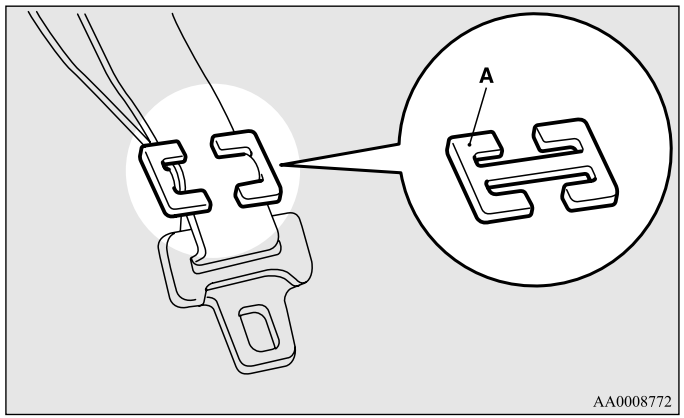
1. Adjust the angle of the second seatback to the most upright position, and then the child restraint system in the second seating position.
2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.
3. Remove all slack by using the locking clip.
4. Attach the top tether anchor strap to the child restraint anchorage point fitting and tighten the tether anchor strap (refer to page 2-45).
5. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

To remove

Remove the plate from the buckle, then remove the seat belt from the child restraint system.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.**
  It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
  The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



BK0111000EN.book 50 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Seat belt inspection

E00406300446

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.**
- **Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; this work should be done by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Failure to have an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be re-used.**
  It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - air-bag

E00407201771

The information written in this supplemental restraint system (SRS) section contains important points concerning the driver, front passenger, side and curtain airbags.
The SRS driver and front passenger airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement the properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injury in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement the properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passengers with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts; for maximum protection in all types of crashes and accidents, seat belts should ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle.

BK0111000EN.book 51 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

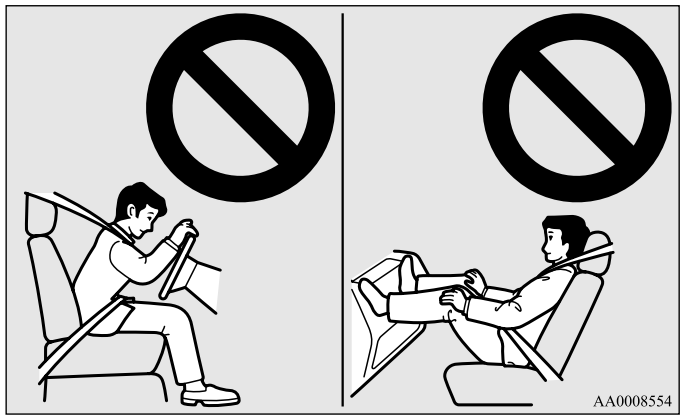
- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS PROPERLY WEAR YOUR SEAT BELT, EVEN WITH AN AIRBAG:**
  - **Seat belts help keep the driver and passengers properly positioned, which reduces injury risk in all collisions, and reduces the risk of serious or fatal injuries when the airbags inflate.**
    During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained or improperly restrained driver or passengers can move forward into direct contact with or within close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision.
    The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful which could cause serious or fatal injuries if the occupant contacts it at this stage.
  - **Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in roll-overs, rear impact collisions, and in lower-speed frontal collisions, because driver's and passenger's airbags are not designed to inflate in those situations.**
  - **Seat belts reduce the risk of being thrown from your vehicle in a collision or roll-over.**

⚠ WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**
  A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.
  Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
  If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.
  - **Before driving, adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while still maintaining complete control of the vehicle.**
  - **Before driving, adjust the front passenger seat as far back as possible.**
  - **Make sure all vehicle occupants are always properly restrained using the available seat belts.**
  - **With seat belts properly fastened, the driver and passengers should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.**

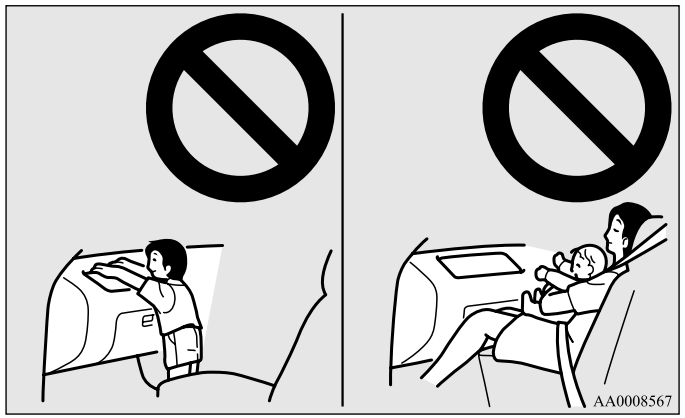
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.**
- **Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.**
  The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.



⚠ WARNING

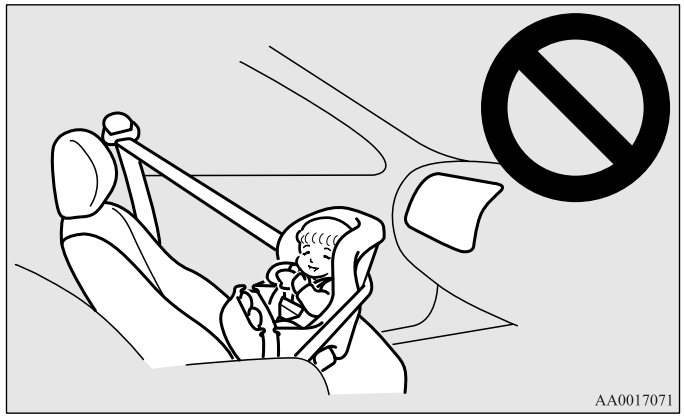
- **Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the “Child restraint” section of this owner’s manual.**



BK0111000EN.book 53 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

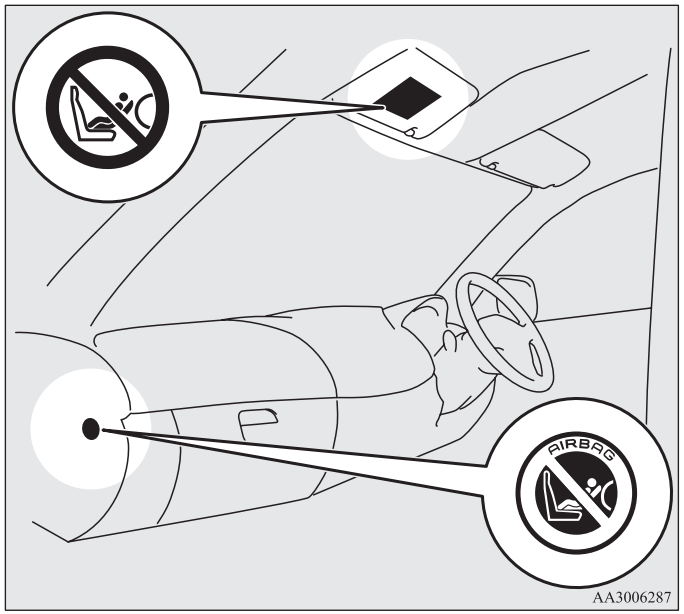
- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat as it places an infant too close to the passenger airbag. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.**
  A rearward facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.



Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

E00408800315

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



⚠ WARNING

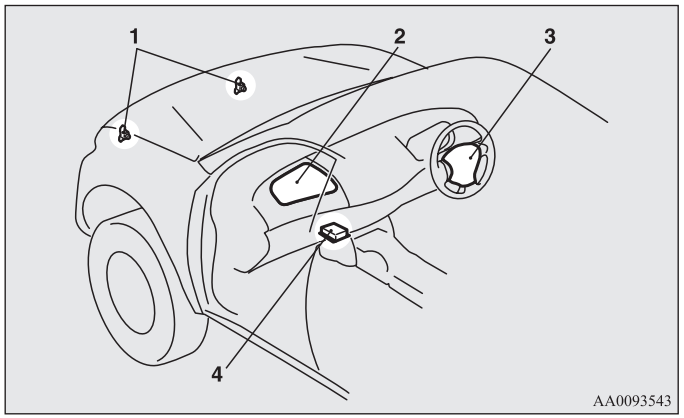
- **Extreme Hazard!**
  Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

BK0111000EN.book　55 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

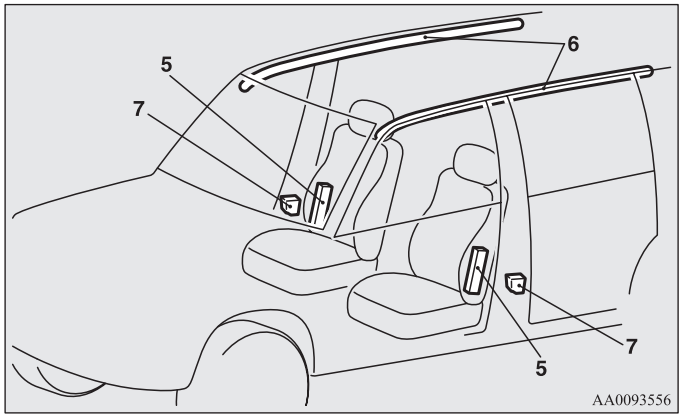
How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407301293

The SRS includes the following components:



1- Front impact sensors
2- Airbag module (Passenger)
3- Airbag module (Driver)
4- Airbag control unit



5- Side airbag modules*
6- Curtain airbag modules*
7- Side impact sensors*

The airbags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “START” position.

BK0111000EN.book 56 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

When the airbag control unit detects an impact of sufficient frontal or side force, it sends an ignition signal to the airbag modules to ignite materials in the inflator and generate gas and inflate the airbags.
The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.
The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.
The time required from the sensors detecting an impact to deflation of the airbags after deployment is shorter than a blink of an eye.

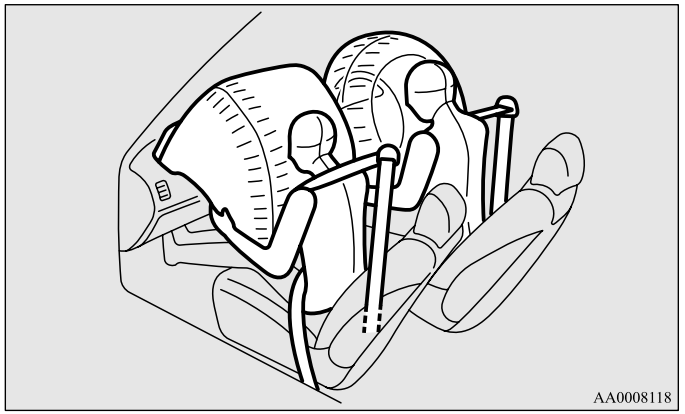
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, light cuts, bruises, and the like.**

Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

E00407400590

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.
The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



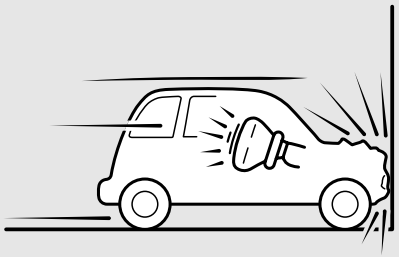
BK0111000EN.book 57 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Deployment of front airbags

E00407501468

The front airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h or higher



Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows



AA1000050

The front airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. A typical condition is shown in the illustration.

The front airbags will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

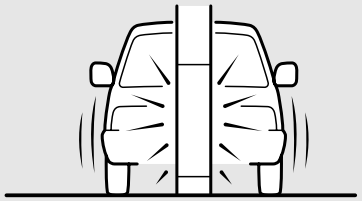
BK0111000EN.book 58 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

The front airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when…

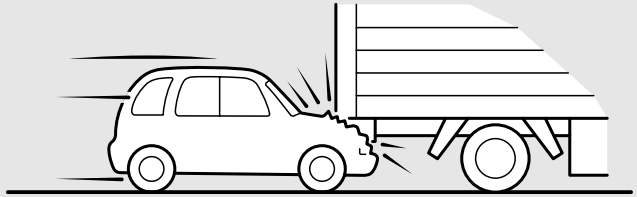
With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

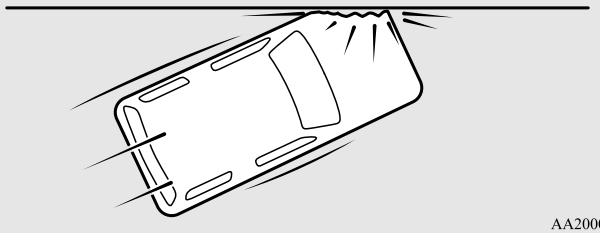
Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow objects



Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck



Oblique frontal impacts



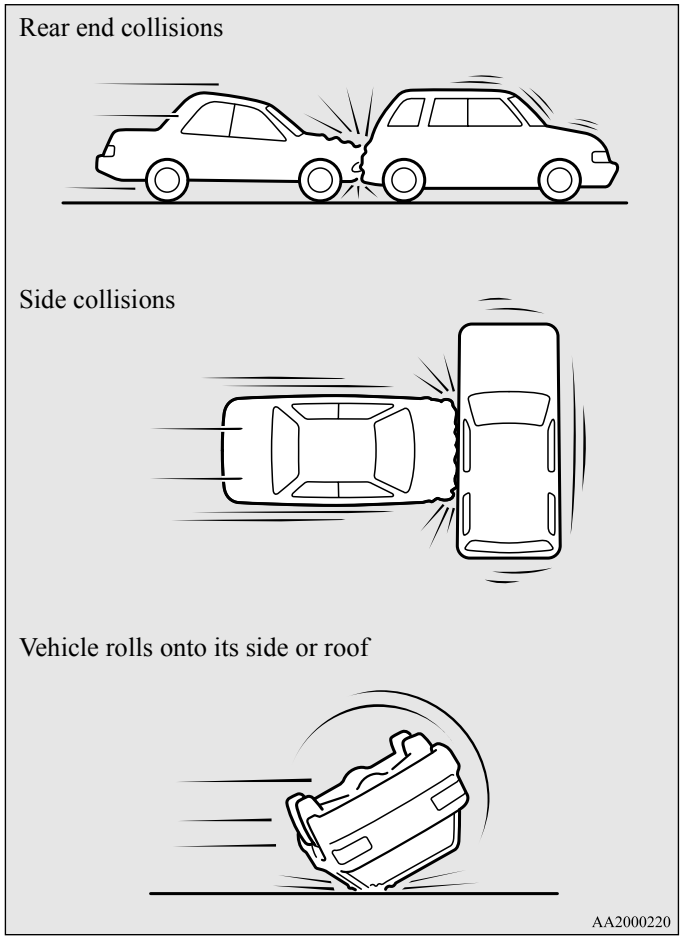
AA2000233

BK0111000EN.book 59 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

The front airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The front airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.



The front airbags MAY DEPLOY when…

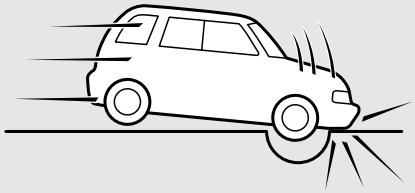
The front airbags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage). Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Because the front airbags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

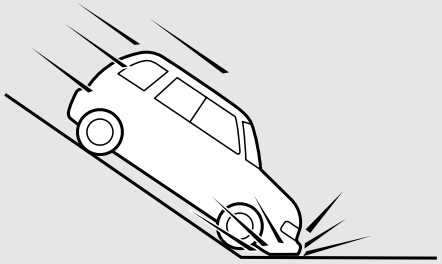
Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb



Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole



Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground



AA2000073

BK0111000EN.book 61 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attach anything to the steering wheel padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**
- **Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.**

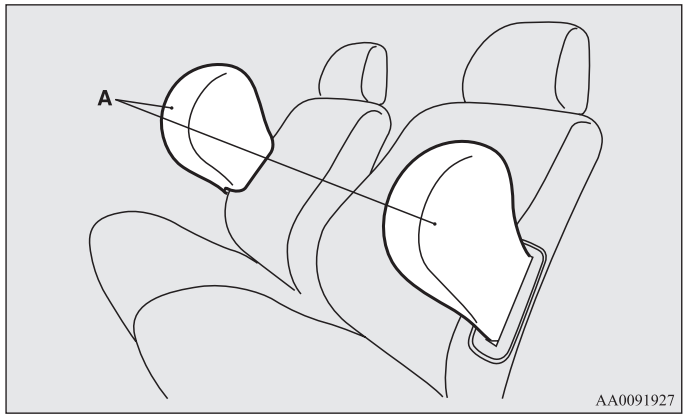
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.**
- **Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you could be burned.**
- **The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and the entire airbag system must be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

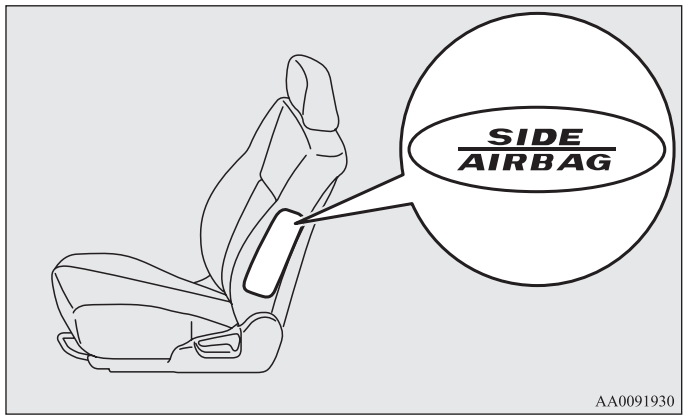
Side airbag system*

E00407600417

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.

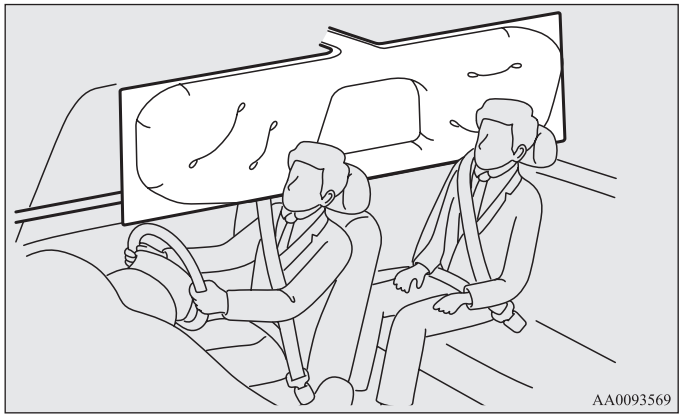


BK0111000EN.book 63 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Curtain airbag system*

E00409100458

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or second seat.

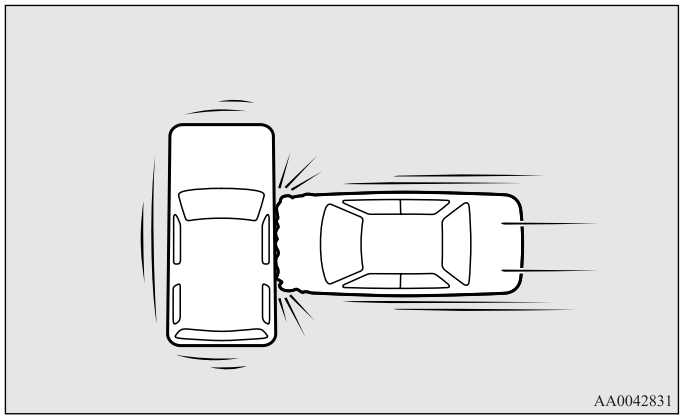


Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407701141

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

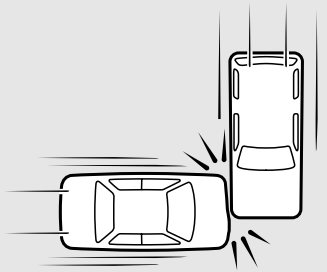
BK0111000EN.book 64 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when…

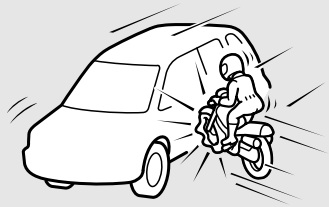
With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

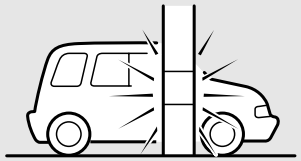
Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment



Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle

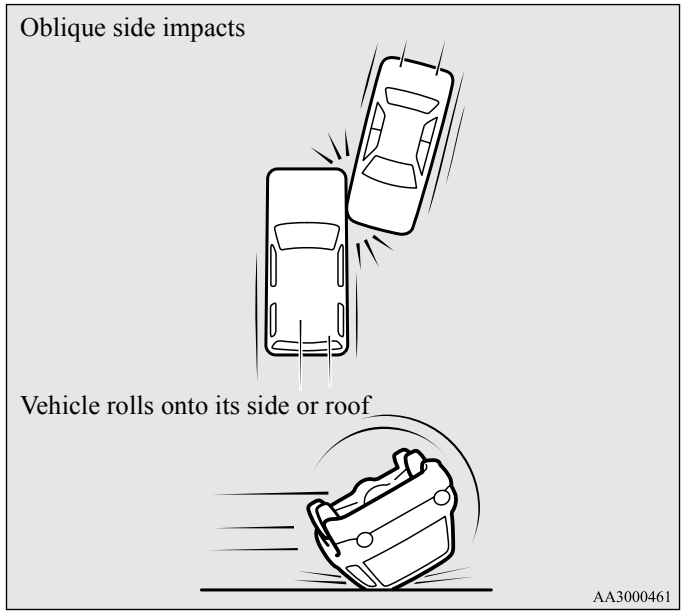


Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object



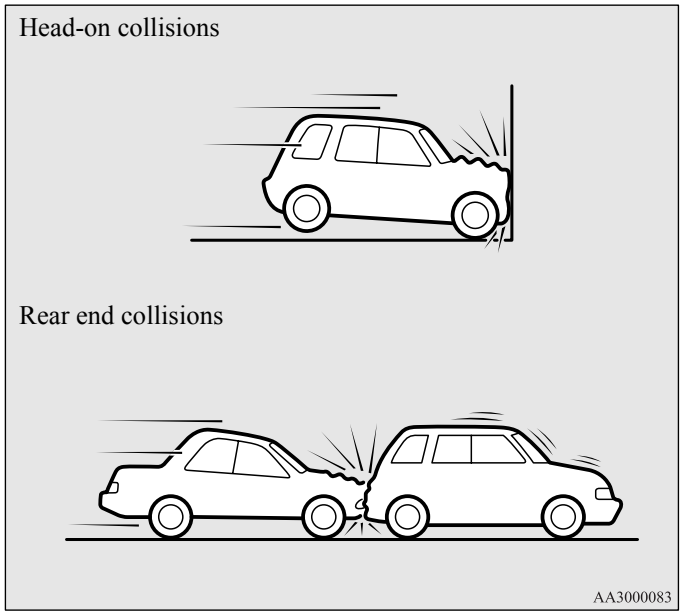
AA2000246

BK0111000EN.book 65 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

BK0111000EN.book 66 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

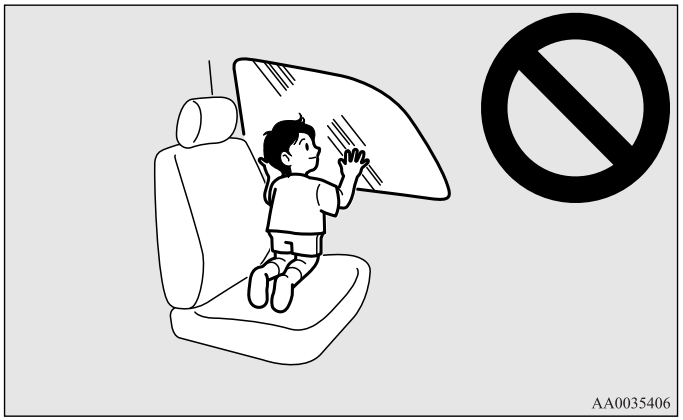
⚠ WARNING

- **The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.**
- **The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.**



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow a child to kneel on the passenger seat facing the passenger's side door, since the side airbags and curtain airbags inflates with great force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.**



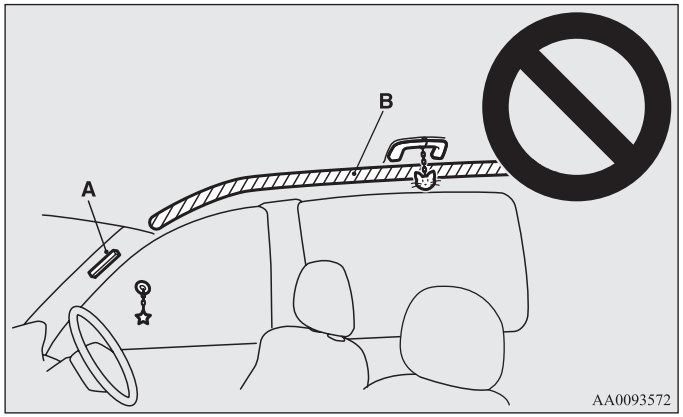
BK0111000EN.book 67 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not allow any second seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from a deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.**
- **Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.**
- **Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.**
- **Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**



BK0111000EN.book 68 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

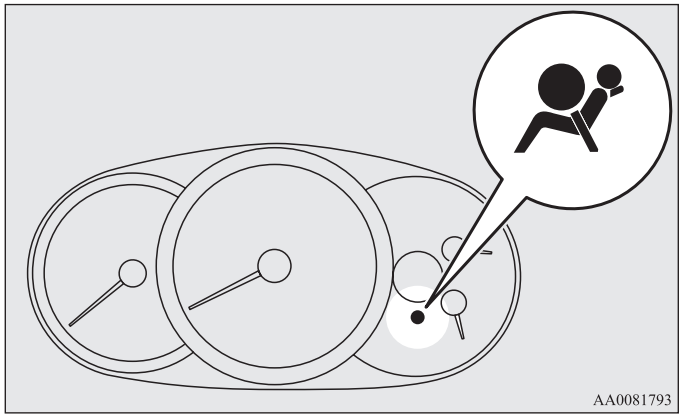
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook.**
  If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger).
  Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- **Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.**
  The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.
  Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.
- **Work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system components should only be done by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  Improper work could result in inadvertent deployment of a side airbags and curtain airbags, or could render a side airbags and curtain airbags inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.

SRS warning lamp

E00407801139

There is a supplemental restraint system ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself and the lamp tells you if there is a problem. When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" or "START" position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out. This means the system is ready. In an SRS airbag or pre-tensioner seat belt is not operating properly, the warning lamp comes on and stays on.
The SRS warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.



BK0111000EN.book 69 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS and/or seat belt pre-tensioners are not working properly, and you should immediately have it inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp does not illuminate when you start the vehicle.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp does not go out after several seconds.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp illuminates while driving.**

SRS servicing

E00407901039

⚠ WARNING

- **Any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS must be performed only by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Do not permit anyone else to do service, inspection, maintenance or repair on any SRS components or wiring; similarly, no part of the SRS should ever be handled or disposed of by anyone except an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- **Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure (for example fitment of a frontal protection bar, including roo bars and bull bars except approved MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessory parts) can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **If your vehicle has received any damage, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to ensure it is in proper working order.**

BK0111000EN.book 70 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **On vehicles with the side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console. It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. Also, if you have found any tear or open seam in the seat fabric at the portion near the side airbag, have the seat inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
- **On vehicles with the curtain airbags, if you have found any scratch, crack or damage to the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to safely dismantle the airbag system.

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

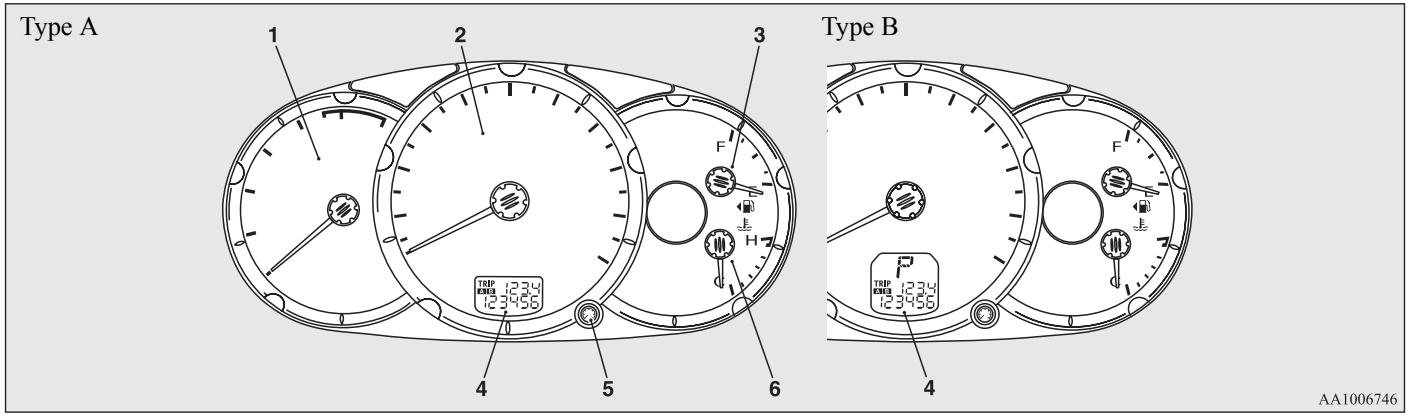
Instruments and controls

Instruments 3- 2
Indicator and warning lamps 3- 9
Indicator lamps 3- 10
Warning lamps 3- 11
Centre information display* 3- 16
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3- 57
Turn/Lane-change signals 3- 60
Hazard warning flasher switch 3- 61
Front fog lamp switch* 3- 62
Wiper and washer switch 3- 63
Rear window demister switch 3- 68
Horn switch 3- 69

BK0111000EN.book　2 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

Instruments

E00500100805



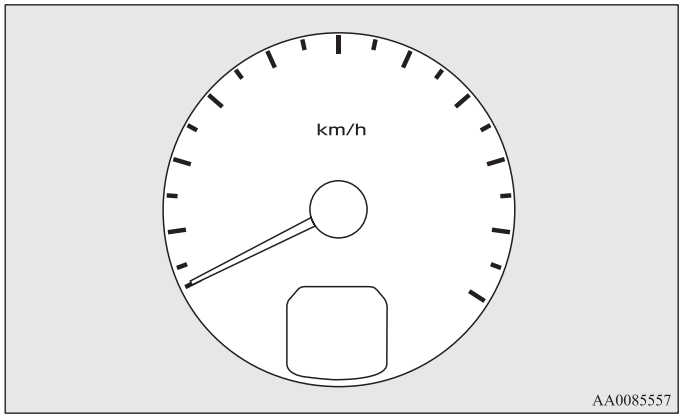
1- Tachometer
2- Speedometer
3- Fuel gauge
4- Odometer/Tripmeter
5- Tripmeter reset button/Daytime dipper button
6- Water temperature gauge

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Speedometer

E00500200822

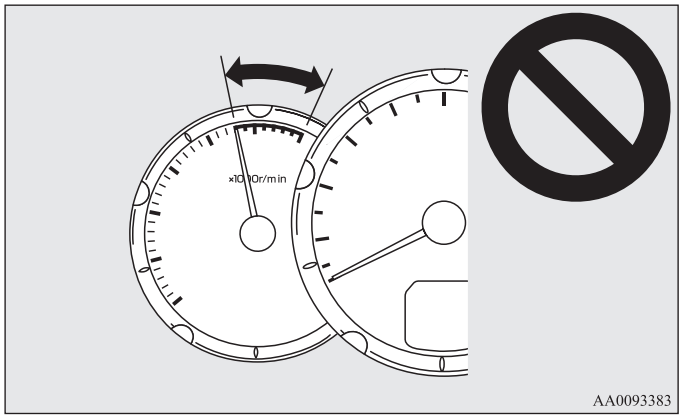
The speedometer indicates the vehicle's speed in kilometers per hour (km/h).



Tachometer

E00500300748

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds.



⚠ CAUTION

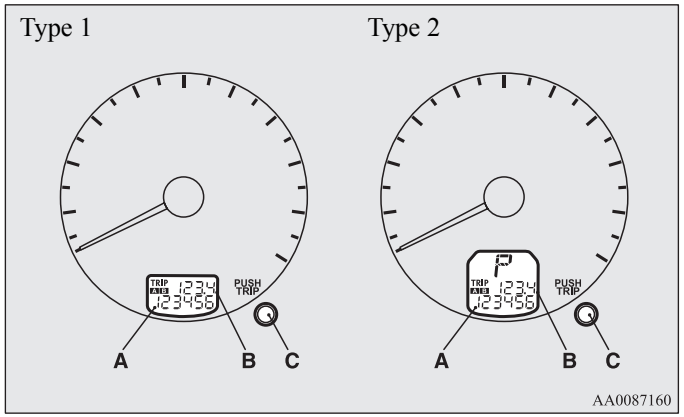
- **When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).**

BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Odometer/Tripmeter

E00500601083

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, odometer and tripmeter indications are given.



A- Odometer
B- Tripmeter
C- Reset button

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has travelled.

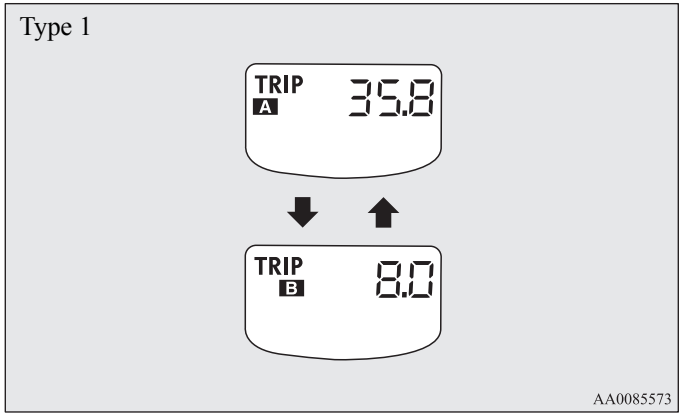
Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled during a particular trip or period.

There are two tripmeter displays: TRIP [A] and [B].

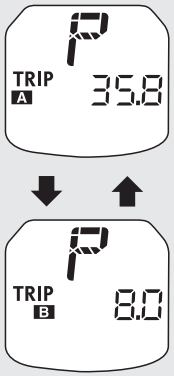
TRIP [A] can be used to measure the distance travelled since the current trip began. At the same time, TRIP [B] can be used to measure the distance from an intermediate location.

Every time the reset button (C) is pressed lightly (less than 1 second), the tripmeter display changes (between TRIP [A] and [B]).



BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Type 2



To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to “0”, press the reset button (C) for more than 1 second. Only the currently displayed value will be reset. If TRIP A is displayed, for example, only TRIP A will be reset.

NOTE

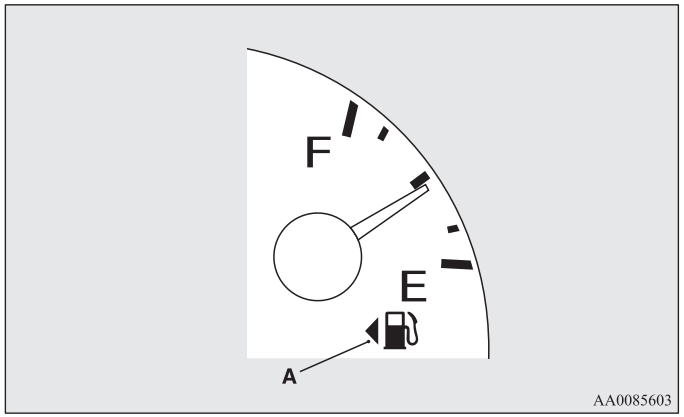
- Display TRIP A and B each have a maximum distance of 999.9 km.
- When disconnecting the battery terminal for a long time, the memory of tripmeter display TRIP A and B are cleared, and the display returns to “0”.

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fuel gauge

E00500700814

The fuel gauge indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.



F- Full
E- Empty

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.**

NOTE

- When the engine on diesel-powered vehicles fails to operate due to running out of fuel, it may sometimes be difficult to start after refueling. This is due to air entering the fuel system. Therefore, air must be bled from the system. (Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 6-7.)

Fuel lid mark

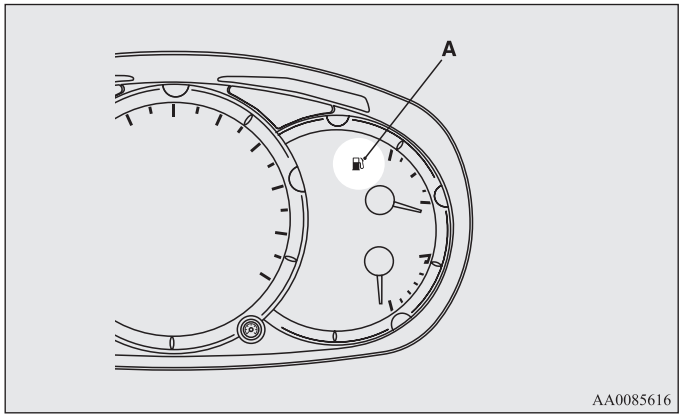
The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle. (Refer to “Filling the fuel tank” on page 3).

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Low fuel warning lamp

E00508100683

The warning lamp (A) comes on when the fuel level is getting low (approx. 10 litres) with the ignition switch in the “ON” position. Refuel as soon as possible.



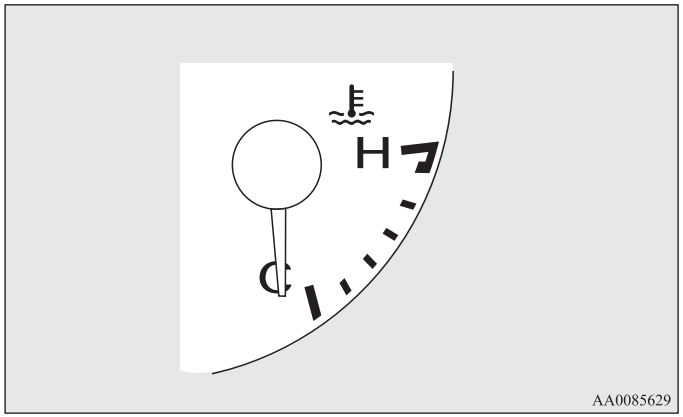
NOTE

- On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel warning lamp may indicate incorrectly.

Water temperature gauge

E00500800437

The water temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.



⚠ *CAUTION*

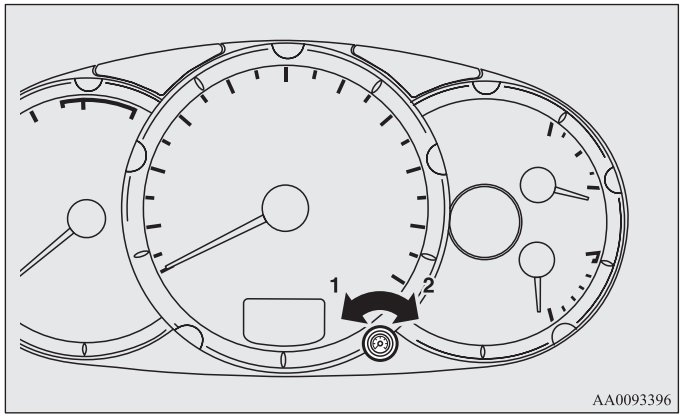
- **If the indication needle enters the H zone while the engine is running, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and make the necessary corrections. (Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 6-5.)**
  While driving, care should always be taken to maintain the normal operating temperature.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00508800257

The rheostat can be adjusted while the headlamps or tail lamps turn on.
Turn the dial to adjust the illumination (meter, multi centre display, audio system's control panel, heater control panel, etc.) to the desired brightness.

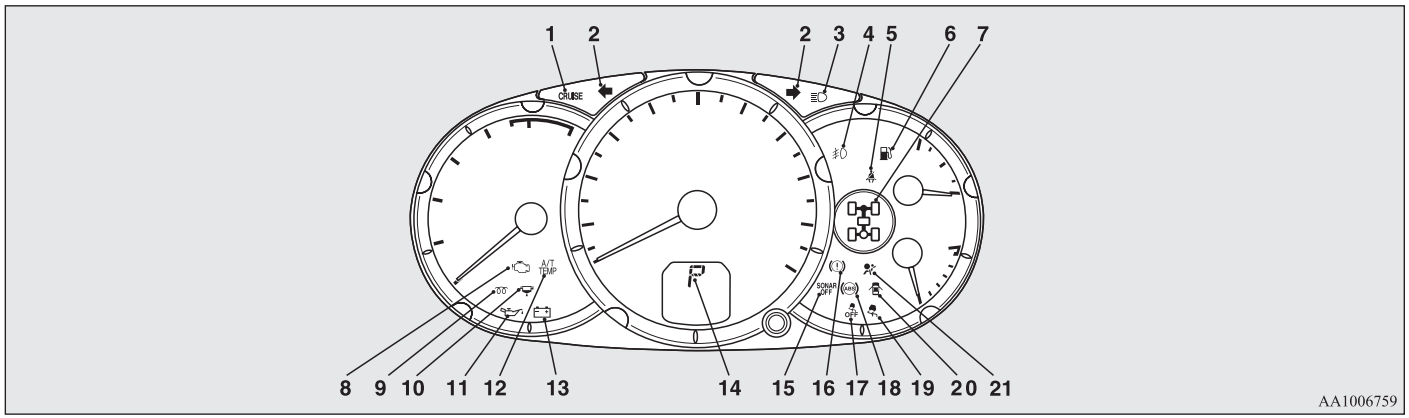


1- To reduce brightness
2- To increase brightness

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Indicator and warning lamps

E00501501760

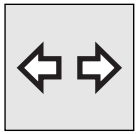


1- Cruise control indicator lamp → P.4-60
2- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps → P.3-10
3- High-beam indicator lamp → P.3-10
4- Front fog lamp indicator lamp* → P.3-10
5- Seat belt warning lamp → P.2-33
6- Low fuel warning lamp → P.3-7
7- 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp → P.4-32
8- Check engine warning lamp → P.3-13
9- Diesel preheat indicator lamp → P.3-10
10- Fuel filter indicator lamp → P.3-11
11- Oil pressure warning lamp → P.3-14
12- A/T fluid temperature warning lamp (vehicles with A/T) → P.4-25
13- Charge warning lamp → P.3-14
14- Selector lever position indicator (vehicles with A/T) → P.4-21, 4-24
15- “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp* → P.4-71
16- Brake warning lamp → P.3-11
17- Active stability control function OFF indicator lamp → P.4-57
18- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → P.4-51
19- Active stability control function indicator lamp/ Active traction control function indicator lamp → P.4-57
20- Door-ajar warning lamp → P.3-15
21- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → P.2-68

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Indicator lamps

E00501600012



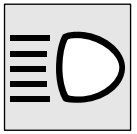
Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

E00501700231

These indicator lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE
- If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



High-beam indicator lamp

E00501800115

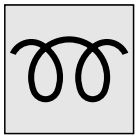
This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



Front fog lamp indicator lamp*

E00501900347

This indicator lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Diesel preheat indicator lamp

E00502300090

This indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

NOTE
- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the switch to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position.

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



Fuel filter indicator lamp

E00509900196

This indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter; if this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter.
Refer to “Removal of water from the fuel filter” on page 6-8.
When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, have the vehicle inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Warning lamps

E00502400020



Brake warning lamp

E00502501956

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after a few seconds.
Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.
With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake has been applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function is not operating correctly.

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

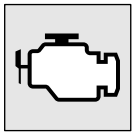
⚠ CAUTION

- **In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, immediately the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer should be contacted.**
  - **The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.**
  - **The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time.**
    For details, refer to “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-51.
  - **The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.**
  - **Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.**
    Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - **Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and carefully pull the parking brake lever.**
    Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



Check engine warning lamp

E00502601410

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine and automatic transmission control systems.
If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates.
Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.**
- **If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

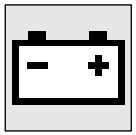
⚠ CAUTION

- **If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
  During vehicle operation with the lamp illuminated, the vehicle may not accelerate when you depress the accelerator pedal.
  When the vehicle is stationary with the lamp illuminated, you must depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual since the engine idling speed is higher than usual and the vehicle with an A/T has a stronger tendency to creep forward.

NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.
  This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.

BK0111000EN.book 14 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



Charge warning lamp

E00502700775

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after the engine has started.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**



Oil pressure warning lamp

E00502800558

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low.
Turn the engine off and contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

⚠ CAUTION

- **This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.**
- **If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.**
- **If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.**

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



Door-ajar warning lamp

E00503300781

This lamp illuminates when a door is either open or not completely closed.
If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h with a door open or incompletely closed, the warning lamp flashes 16 times and a buzzer simultaneously sounds 16 times as a warning.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.**

NOTE

- It is possible to change the buzzer setting for either of the following types of operation. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - No buzzer operation (buzzer disabled)
  - Continuous buzzer operation

BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Centre information display**

E00517800237

⚠ WARNING

- **When operating the system for a prolonged period, make sure the vehicle is parked in a well ventilated area to avoid the accumulation of toxic fumes inside and outside of the passenger compartment.**

⚠ CAUTION

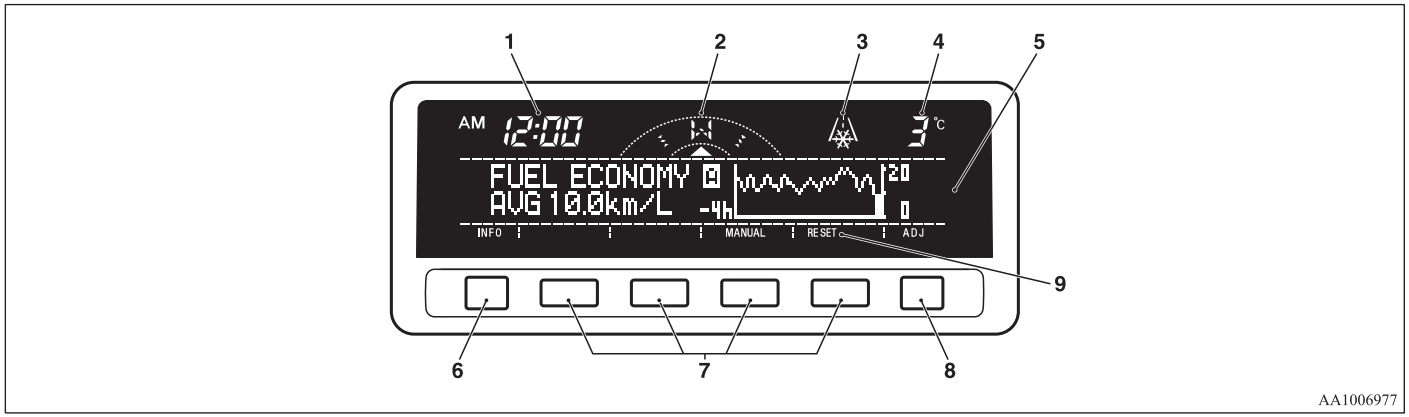
- **The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.**

When the ignition switch is turned to “ACC” position, the screen switches on automatically.

NOTE

- Placing a cellular phone in the monitor’s small storage compartment may weaken the phone’s reception. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
- Use of wireless devices such as transceivers or a cellular phone near the monitor may make the following condition on the display. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
  - The screen goes dark temporarily.
  - The compass may not show the correct direction.
- Depending on the angle of view, you may see reddish horizontal lines on the monitor. The lines are a characteristic of the vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) used in the monitor. They do not indicate a fault.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



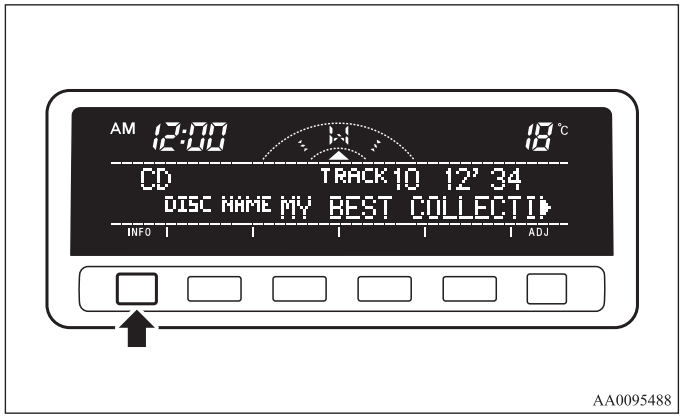
1- Digital clock → P.3-31
Indicates the time.
2- Electronic compass
This display shows the direction of the vehicle.
3- Frozen road warning → P.3-25
Gives an indication when the outside temperature is 3 °C or lower.
4- Outside temperature → P.3-24
5- Centre information display indications
Indicates details of each display.
6- “INFO” button
Used to select various kinds of information for display.
7- Function buttons
Press this button to select options shown in the display.
8- “ADJ” button
Used for adjusting the clock and for selecting settings displays.
9- Display for function buttons
This display shows the options available for each function button.

BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Changing the information display

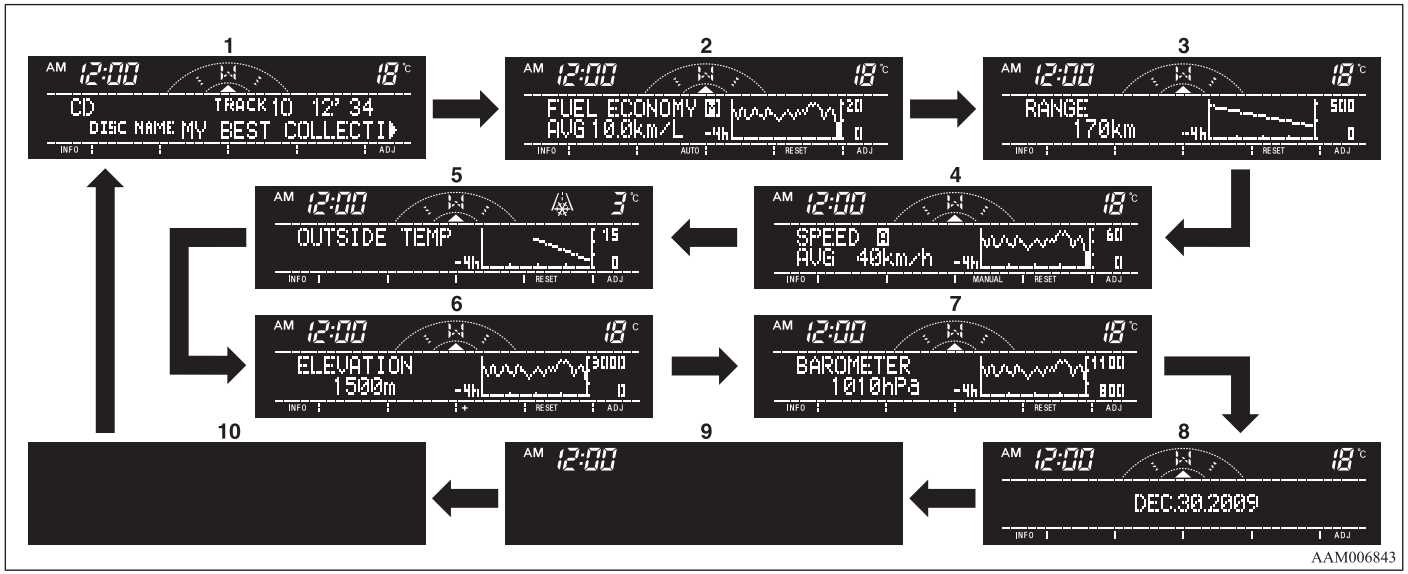
E00517900111

Every time the “INFO” button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:



AA0095488

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



AAM006843

1- Audio information → P.5-25
2- Average fuel consumption → P.3-20
3- Driving range → P.3-21
4- Average speed → P.3-23
5- Outside temperature → P.3-24
6- Altimeter → P.3-26
7- Barometer → P.3-27
8- Calendar → P.3-28
9- Clock-only → P.3-29
10- Blank → P.3-29

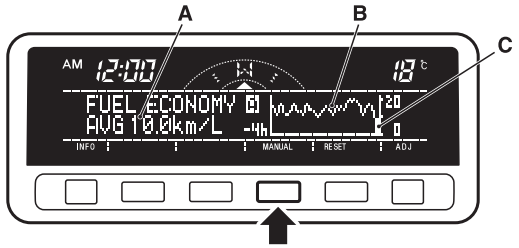
BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Average fuel consumption

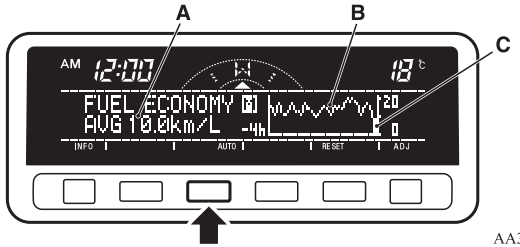
E00518200166

The average fuel consumption during the period since the last reset is shown in (A) and the momentary fuel consumption in (C). The average value of the fuel consumption is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B). When you press the “MANUAL” function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the “AUTO” function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.

Auto reset mode



Manual reset mode



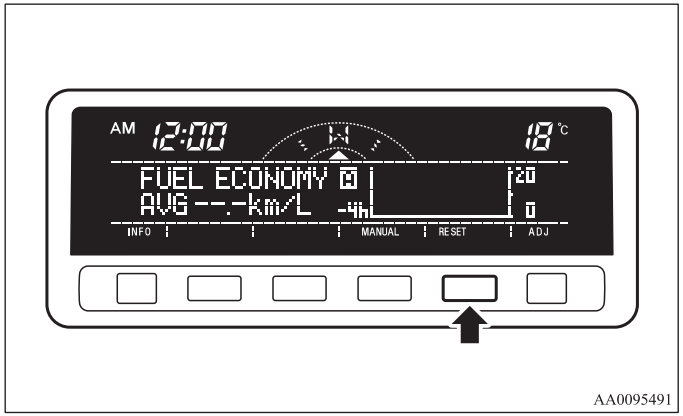
AA3006942

NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
- When the average fuel consumption cannot be calculated, “--.-” will be shown.
- The average and momentary fuel consumption change depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The indications may differ from the actual fuel consumption. Therefore, it is recommended to use the indications as reference.
- The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting {km/L, L/100 km, mpg (UK GALLON), or mpg (US GALLON)}.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.

BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Resetting the average fuel consumption
Press the “RESET” function button to reset the average fuel consumption indication.



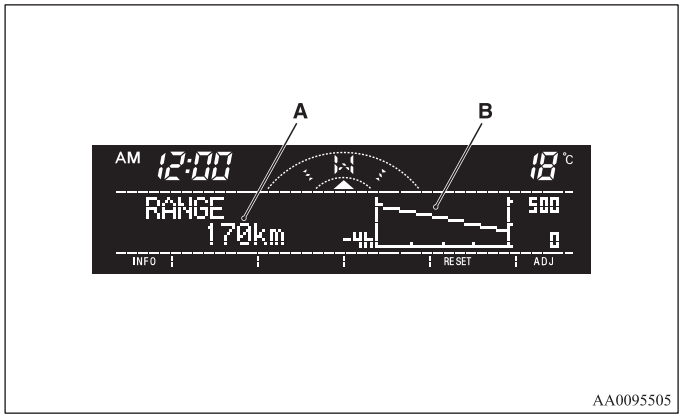
AA0095491

NOTE
- The average fuel consumption can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position about 4 hours (or more) after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the auto reset mode, the average fuel consumption indication will automatically be reset.

Driving range

E00518300095

This value (A) shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The driving range is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

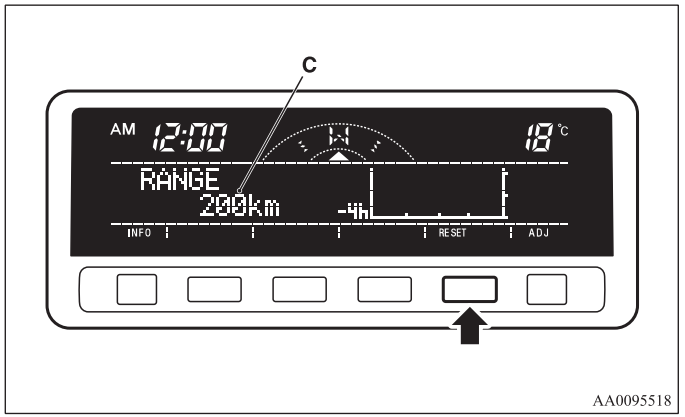


AA0095505

BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- When the driving range is 50 km (30 miles) or less, the display shows "----".
  When it is 3,000 km (2,000 miles) or more, "3,000 km" or "2,000 miles" will be shown.
- When the driving range cannot be measured, the display shows "----".
- The driving range is shown based on the accumulated fuel consumption data, however, may be changed depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). If the battery terminals are disconnected, the accumulated fuel consumption data will be erased. It is recommended to use the indication as reference.
- When the vehicle is fueled, the driving range will be updated. However, if the amount of fueling is small, the indication may not be correct. Therefore, fill up the tank as much as possible in case of fueling.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep slope, the value of the driving range may increase. This is caused by the fuel movement inside the tank on the slope and is not deemed as a failure.

Resetting the driving range
Press the "RESET" function button to reset the driving range plotted in graph.



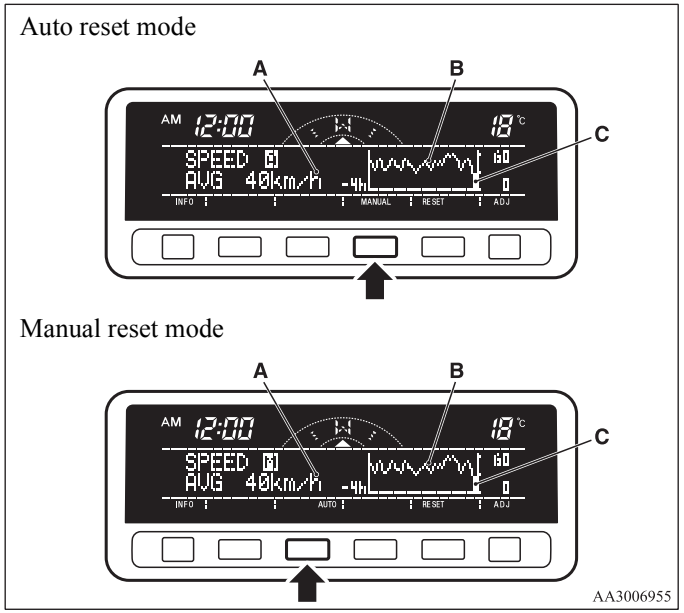
NOTE
- Pressing the "RESET" function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to km or miles.
  Refer to "User customization" on page 3-45.

BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Average speed

E00518400126

The average speed during the period since the last reset is shown in (A) and the momentary speed in (C). The average value of the vehicle speed is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).
When you press the “MANUAL” function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the “AUTO” function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.



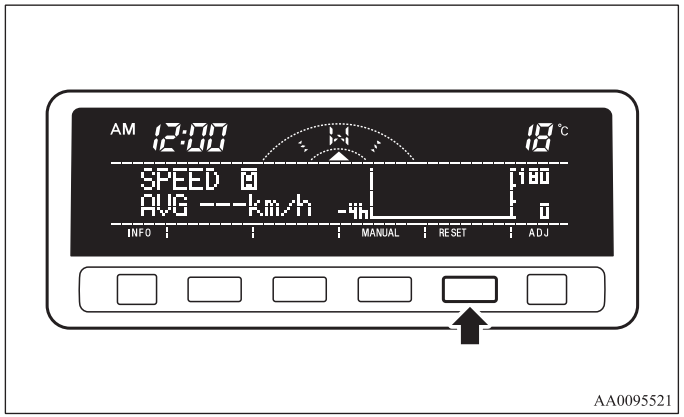
NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
- When the average speed cannot be calculated, “---” will be shown.
- The average and momentary speed change depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The indications may differ from the actual speed. Therefore, it is recommended to use the indications as reference.
- The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting (km/h or mph).
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.

BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Resetting the average speed

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the average vehicle speed.



AA0095521

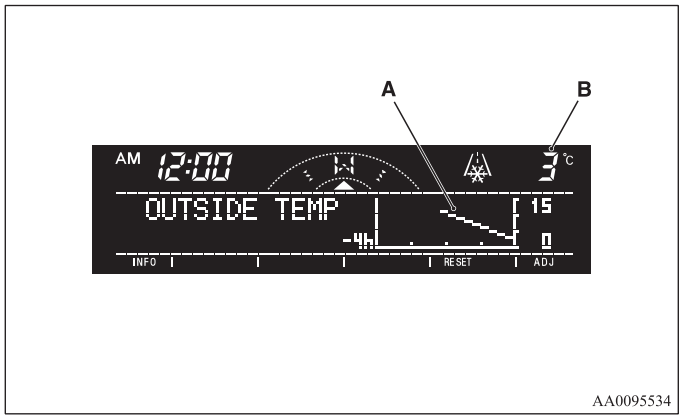
NOTE

- The average speed can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position about 4 hours (or more) after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the auto reset mode, the average speed indication will automatically be reset.

Outside temperature

E00518500097

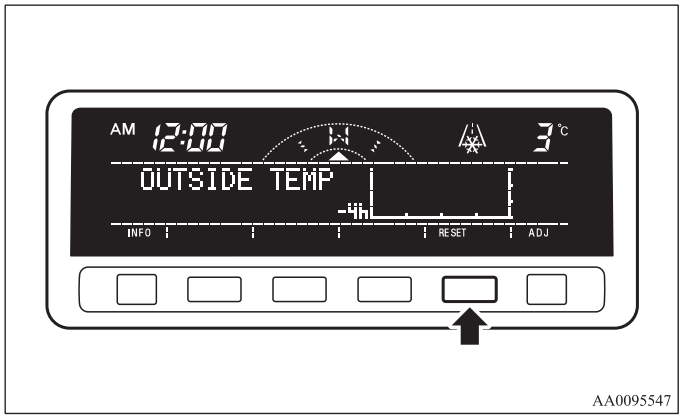
The outside temperature is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (A). The current outside temperature is shown in (B).



AA0095534

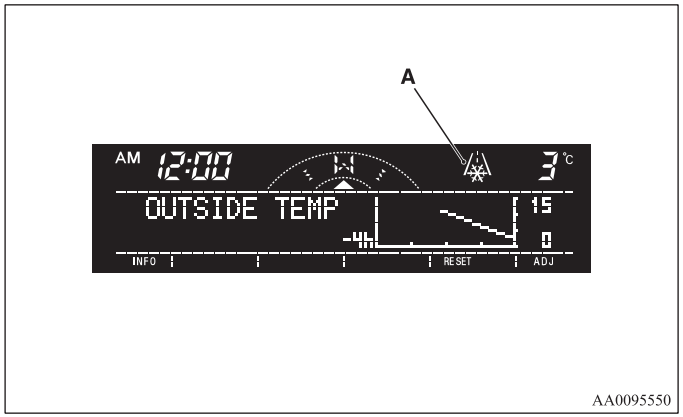
BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Resetting the outside temperature
Press the “RESET” function button to reset the graph of the outside temperature.



NOTE
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.
- It is possible to set the display unit to °C or °F.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.

Frozen road warning
This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.
When the outside air temperature drops below about 3 °C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.



⚠ CAUTION
- **There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.**

BK0111000EN.book 26 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

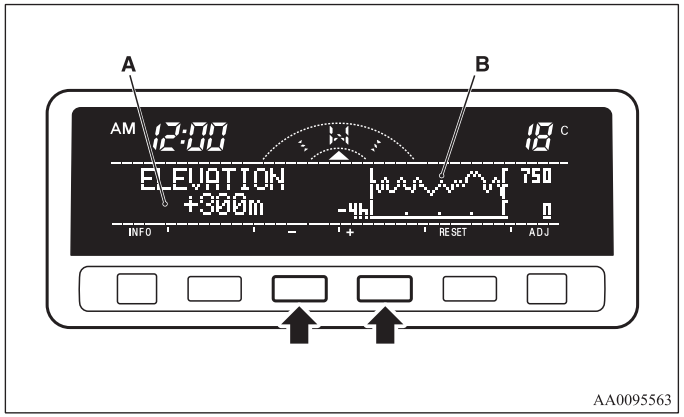
Altimeter

E00518600069

The current elevation in units of 100 m (400 ft) is shown in (A). The elevation is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

To adjust the elevation

It is possible to adjust the currently indicated elevation using the following function buttons:



AA0095563

"+"- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation increases by 100 m (400 ft) every time you lightly push the "+" button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.

"-"- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation decreases by 100 m (400 ft) every time you lightly push the "-" button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.

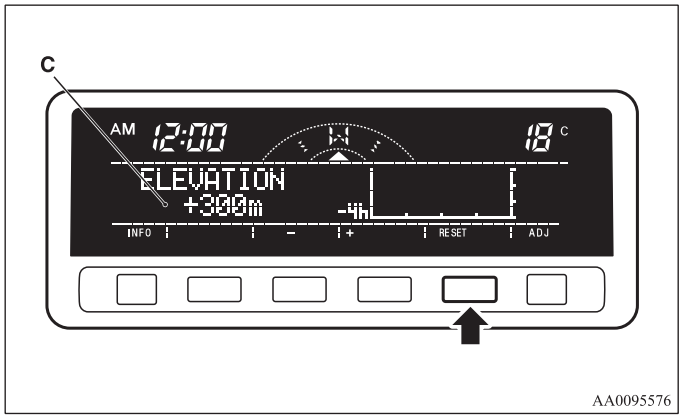
NOTE

- The elevation is determined from changes in atmospheric pressure. Depending on weather conditions, the indicated elevation may differ from the actual elevation. Variations in atmospheric pressure can cause different elevations to be shown even in the same location. This behavior does not indicate a fault. Use the indication as a guide only.

BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Resetting the elevation

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the elevation plotted in graph.



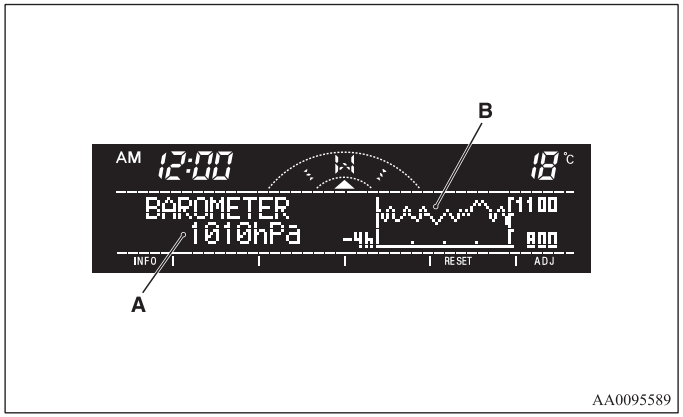
NOTE

- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to m or ft.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.

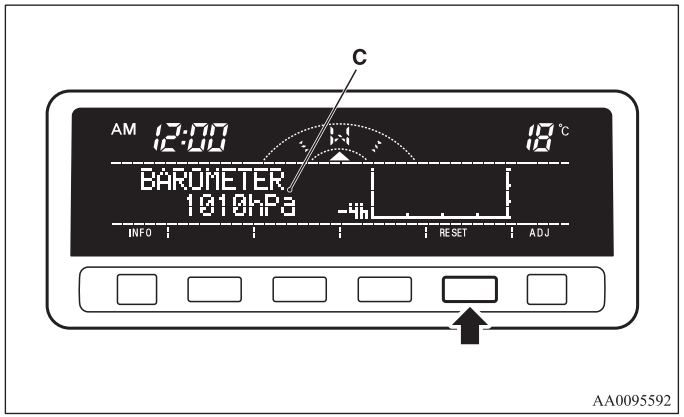
Barometer

E00518700044

This display shows the atmospheric pressure at the present location in (A). The atmospheric pressure values are graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).



Resetting the atmospheric pressure
Press the “RESET” function button to reset the atmospheric pressure plotted in graph.



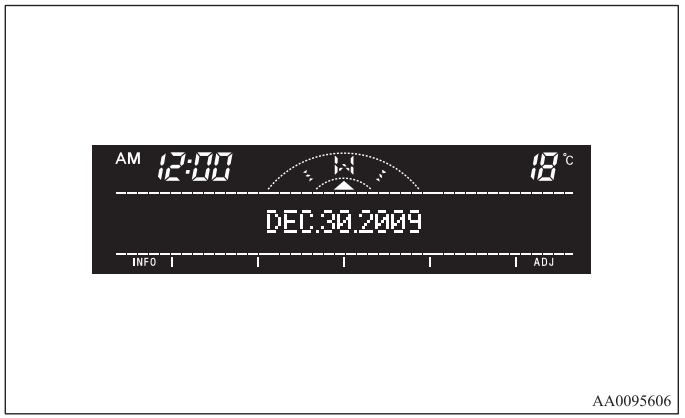
AA0095592

NOTE
- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to hPa, mb, kPa, or inHg.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.

Calendar

E00518800032

The date is shown. The calendar pattern can be changed to your desired setting.
Refer to “Changing the calendar setting” on page 3-41.



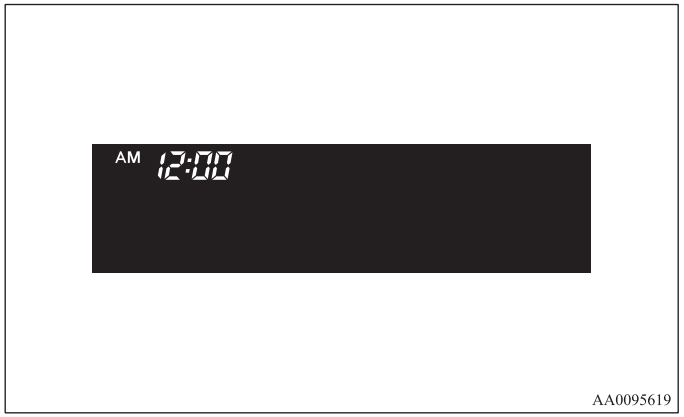
AA0095606

BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Clock-only

E00518900033

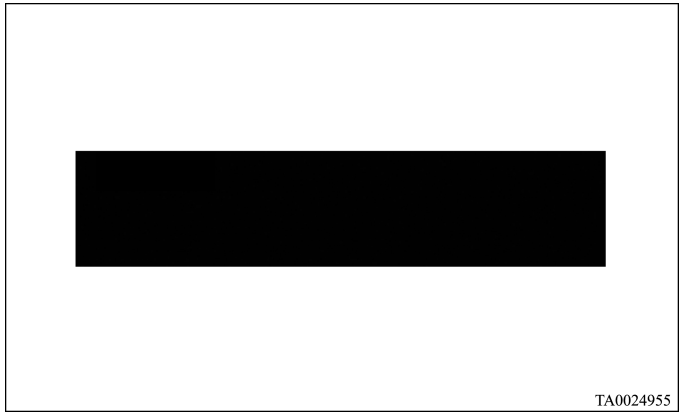
Only the clock is shown. The time notation can be changed to your desired setting. (12 hour / 24 hour)
Refer to “User customization” on page 3-45.



Blank

E00519000015

The whole display can be turned into blank. In this case, buttons remain illuminated.



NOTE
- If you operate the audio system, the audio display is jumped in.

BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

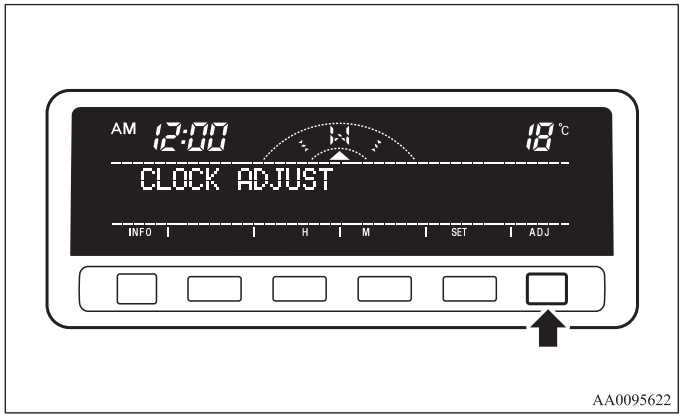
Selecting settings displays

E00519100087

Every time the “ADJ” button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:

⚠ CAUTION

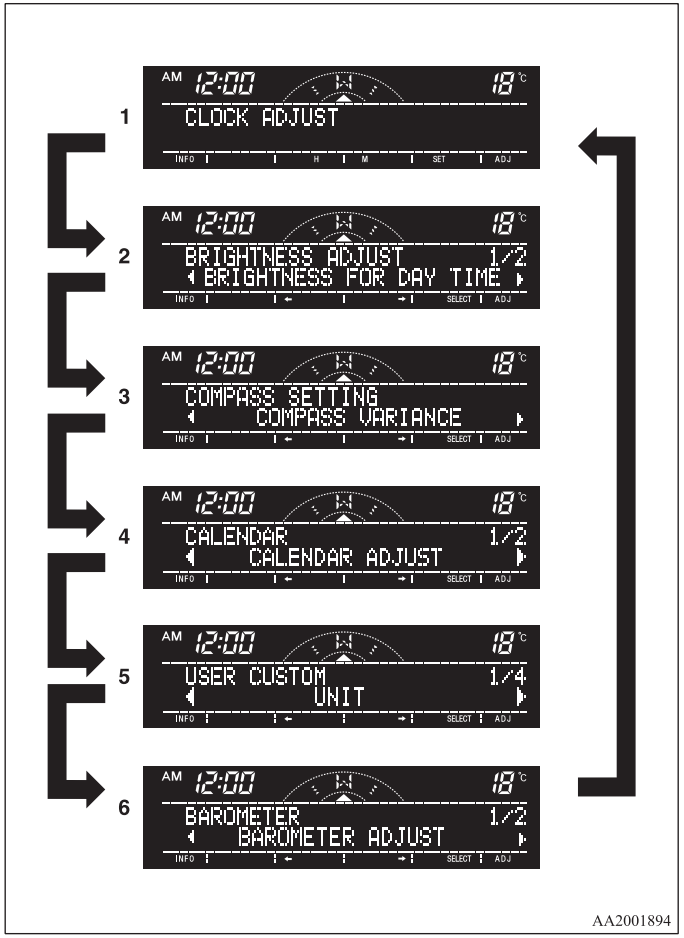
- **The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.**



AA0095622

1- Changing the clock settings → P.3-31
2- Adjusting the display brightness → P.3-33
3- Correcting the compass → P.3-35
4- Changing the calendar setting → P.3-41
5- User customization → P.3-45
6- Adjusting the barometer → P.3-53

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

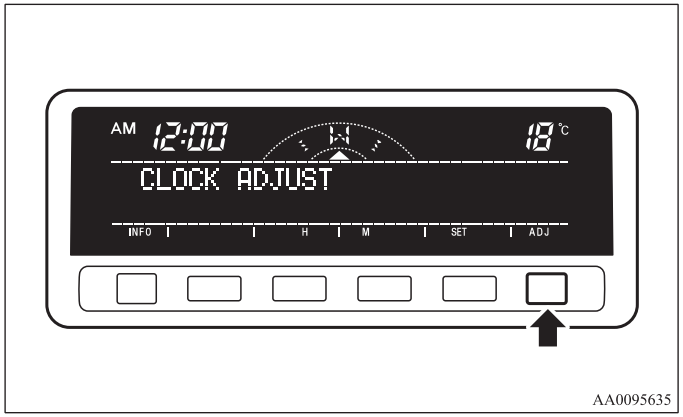


AA2001894

Changing the clock settings

E00519200088

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the clock setting display.

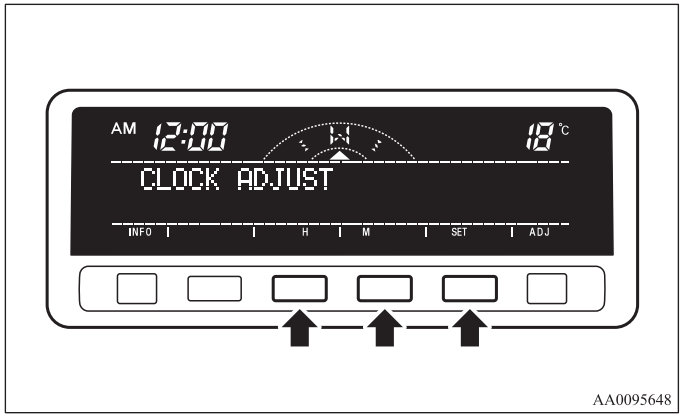


AA0095635

3

BK0111000EN.book 32 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. It is possible to adjust the clock using the function buttons.



AA0095648

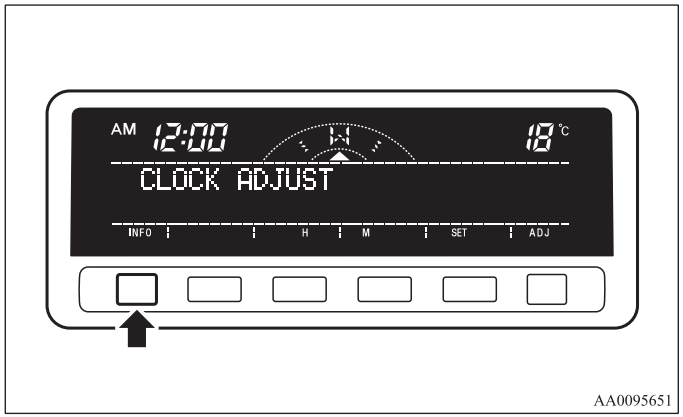
"H"- Adjust "hour".
The indication increases by one hour, every time you lightly press the "H" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the hour selected.

"M"- Adjust "minute".
The indication increases by one minute, every time you lightly press the "M" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the minute selected.

"SET"- To reset the minutes to zero.
The time is adjusted as described below by pressing the function button "SET".
- 10:30-11:29 • • • • change to11:00
- 11:30-12:29 • • • • change to12:00

In this occasion, the display flashes twice and then the setting is changed.

3. After making the adjustment, press the "INFO" button to select the information display.



AA0095651

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

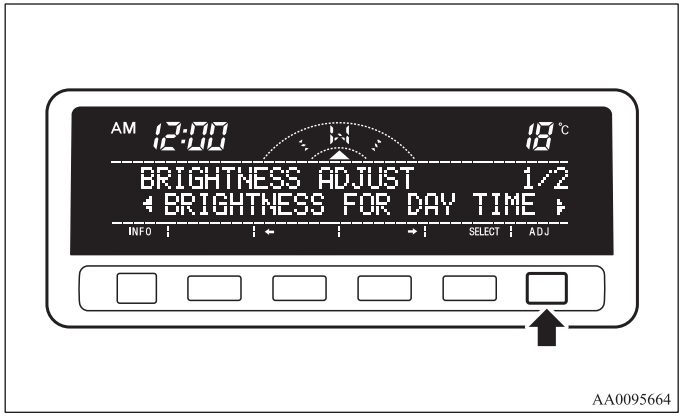
Adjusting the display brightness

E00519300034

The display brightness can be adjusted at 13 levels for both daytime and nighttime.

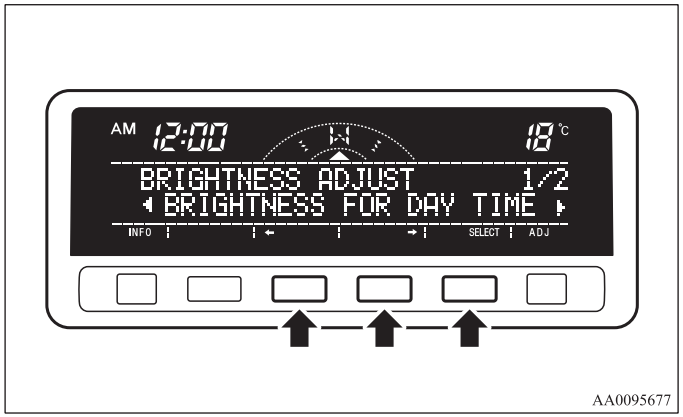
- BRIGHTNESS FOR DAY TIME
  The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the “OFF” position.
- BRIGHTNESS FOR NIGHT TIME
  The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the “≣D” or “ꜝDOꜝ” position.

1. Press the “ADJ” button to show the brightness adjusting display.



AA0095664

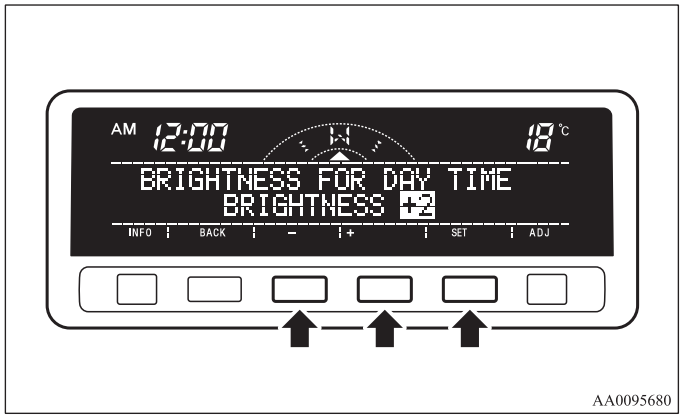
2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the setting you wish to adjust (daytime or nighttime). Then press the “SELECT” function button.



AA0095677

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Use the function buttons to adjust the brightness.



AA0095680

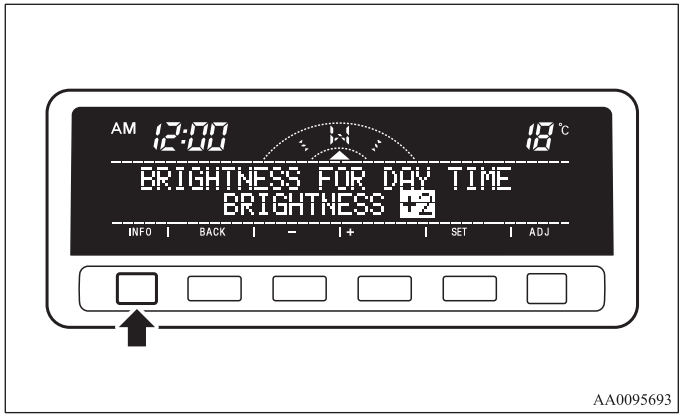
"+"- To make the display brighter
The display becomes brighter by one step, every time you lightly press the "+" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

"-"- To make the display darker
The display becomes darker by one step, every time you lightly press the "-" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

"SET"- To set the brightness
Press function button "SET" to set the new brightness. The display will flash twice.

NOTE
- If you next wish to adjust the other adjustment setting (daytime or nighttime), press the "ADJ" button or "BACK" function button.

4. After adjustment, press the "INFO" button to select the information display.



AA0095693

NOTE
- As the display brightness can be adjusted in the center information display only, the brightness inside the meter cannot be changed.

BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Correcting the compass

E00519400165

This compass shows the direction of the vehicle by the 8 azimuth system.



AA0095707

NOTE

- This system uses the earth's magnetic field, and so may not show the correct direction depending on the traffic condition or in the following places where the earth's magnetic field is disrupted.
  - Car parks located in buildings and tunnels
  - Expressways and underground cables
  - Area over the subway
  - Transforming station
  - Areas along the railroad

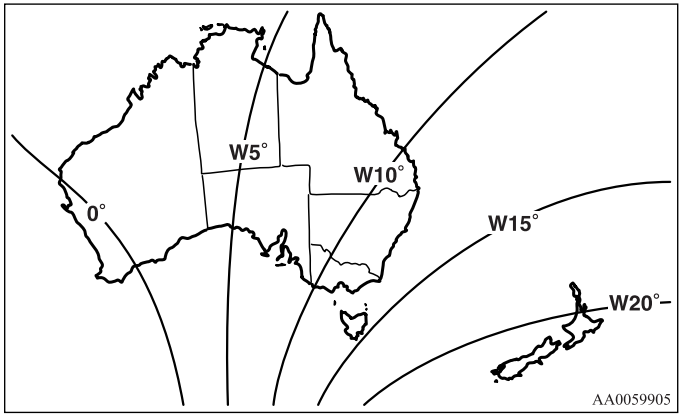
  In these cases, the correct direction will be displayed once the vehicle returns to a place where the earth's magnetic field is stable.
- Do not install ski racks, antennas, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.

BK0111000EN.book 36 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Setting the declination

The declination is the difference between true north (the direction of the geographic north pole) and where a compass needle points to. Since the declination varies from place to place, it needs to be set for each region. Otherwise the compass will not show the correct direction.

Set the declination by the following steps:

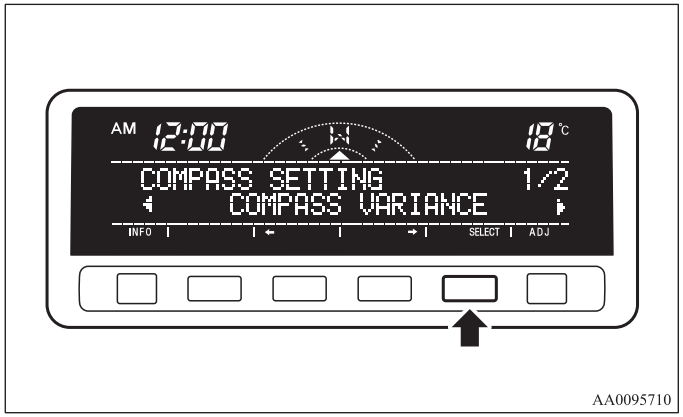


NOTE

- The default declination setting is 0 degrees. In accordance with the illustration, set the declination setting to the declination contour nearest to a region where you drive the vehicle.
- The declination can be set at intervals of 1 degrees, from 28 degrees west (W28) to 28 degrees east (E28).

With a settings display showing, press the “ADJ” button and select “COMPASS VARIANCE”.

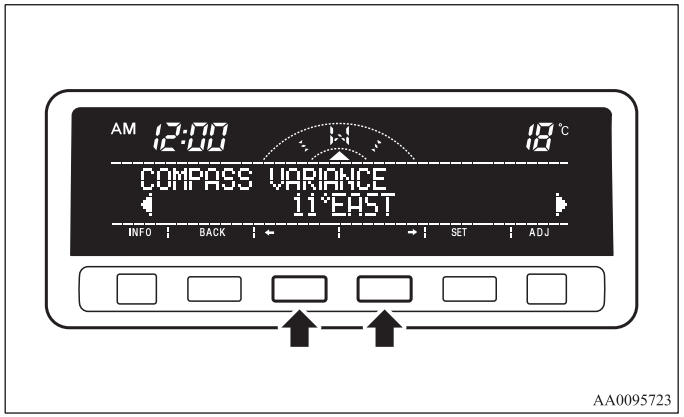
1. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



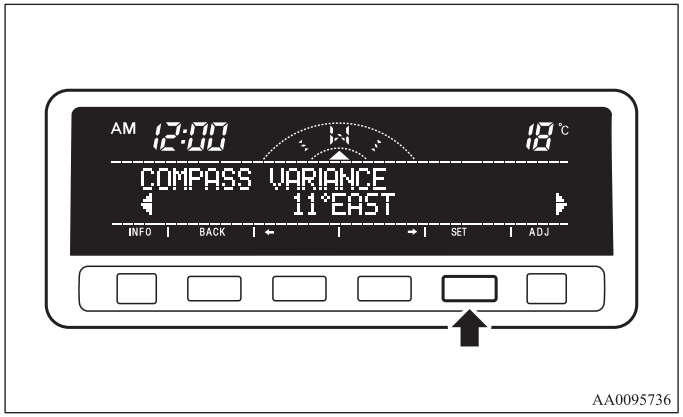
BK0111000EN.book 37 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Press the function button for “←” or “→” to set the desired declination.

   Pressing “←” or “→” for more than 1 second makes the value change rapidly.



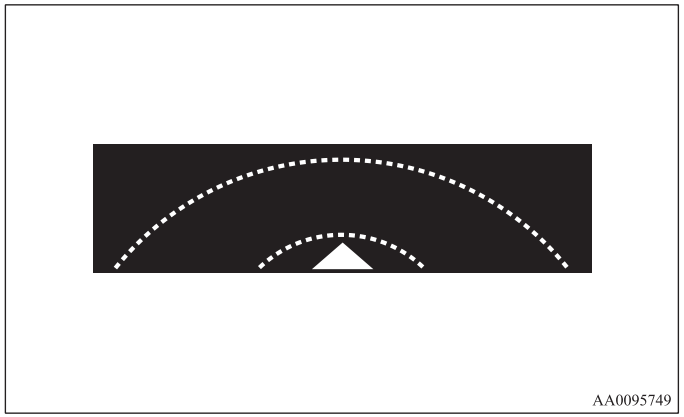
3. When the declination adjustment has been completed, press the “SET” function button.



BK0111000EN.book 38 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Setting the compass

The compass is usually calibrated automatically when the vehicle is moving. At times when complete calibration is not possible, no compass indications are given. Manually set the compass using the following procedure.



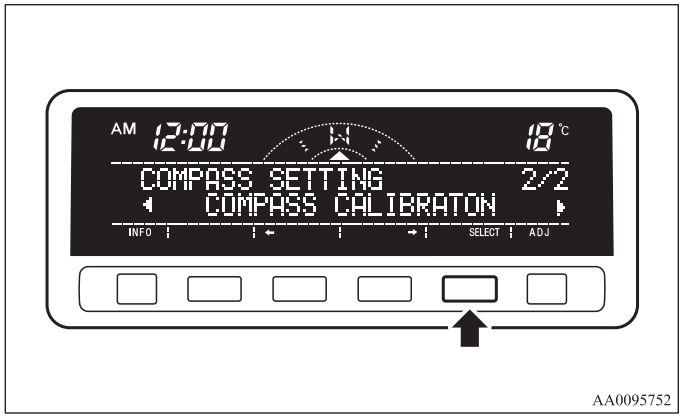
AA0095749

NOTE

- If your vehicle has a sunroof, keep the sunroof closed when calibrating the compass. Having the sunroof open when calibrating the compass could render the compass unable to correctly show directions.

With a settings display showing, press the “ADJ” button and select “COMPASS CALIBRATION”.

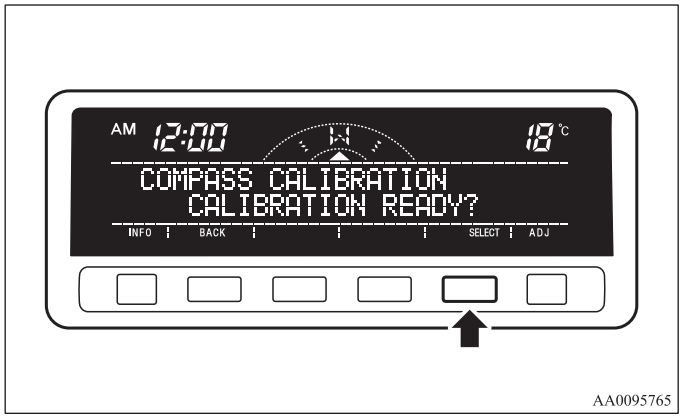
1. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



AA0095752

BK0111000EN.book 39 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



AA0095765

3. Turn the vehicle slowly through 360 degrees in a safe, open area with no buildings and other vehicles.

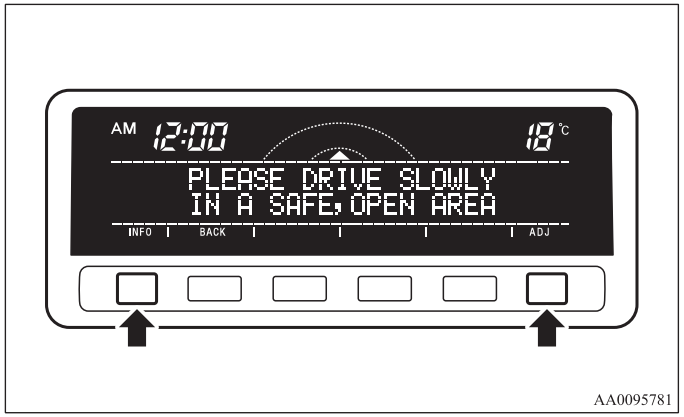


AA0095778

BK0111000EN.book 40 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE

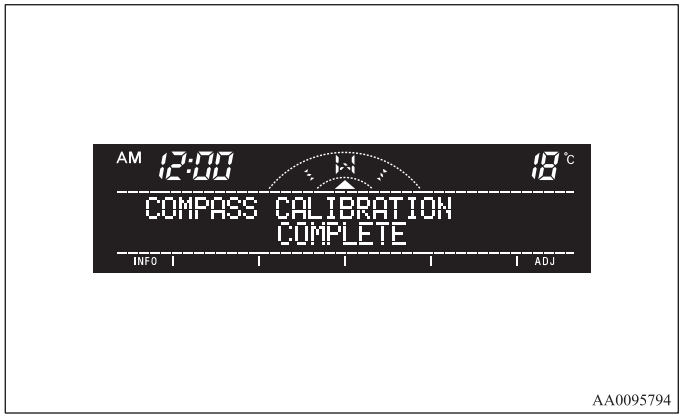
- If you wish to stop calibrating the compass part-way through the procedure, press the “INFO” button or “ADJ” button.



NOTE

- The “Completed the calibration.” message may be displayed even if you terminate the turn before it is complete and return to the vehicle’s original direction. The compass may not be properly calibrated in this case, so you must turn the vehicle through at least 360 degrees.

4. The compass setting will finish automatically and the words “COMPASS CALIBRATION COMPLETE” will appear on the screen.



BK0111000EN.book 41 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

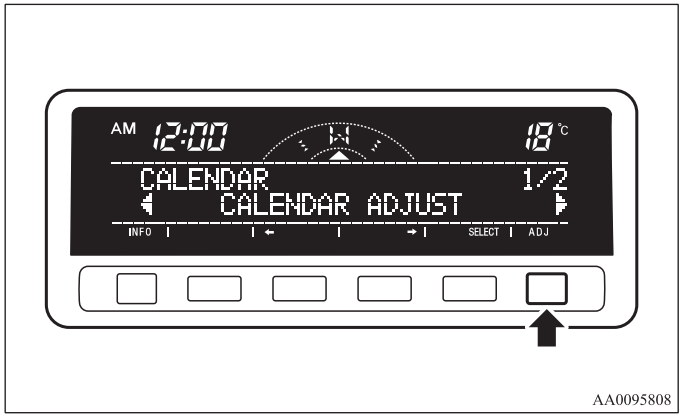
Changing the calendar setting

E00519500036

The date and the calendar indication patterns can be changed.

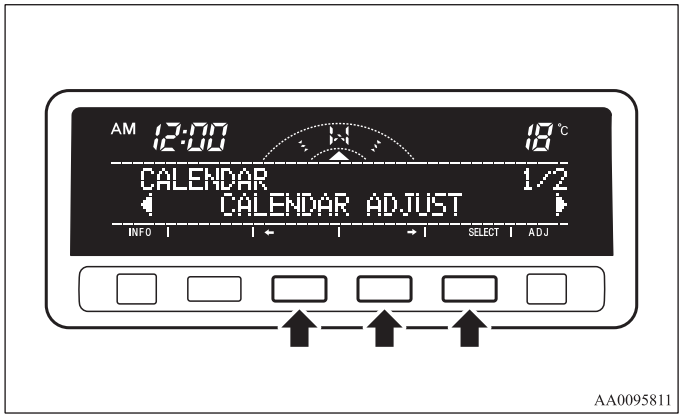
Date setting

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display.



AA0095808

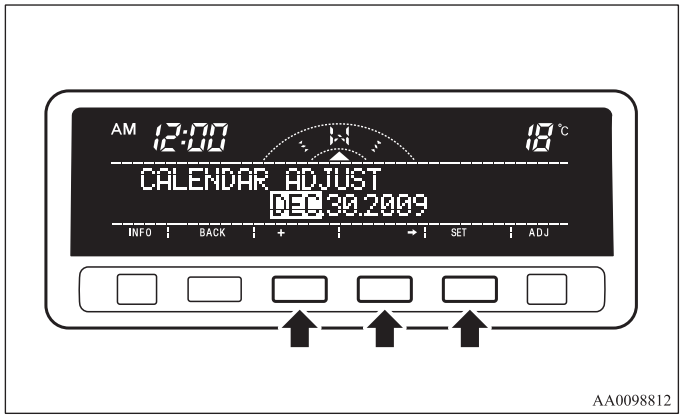
2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR ADJUST”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



AA0095811

BK0111000EN.book 42 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Use the function buttons to set the calendar.



AA0098812

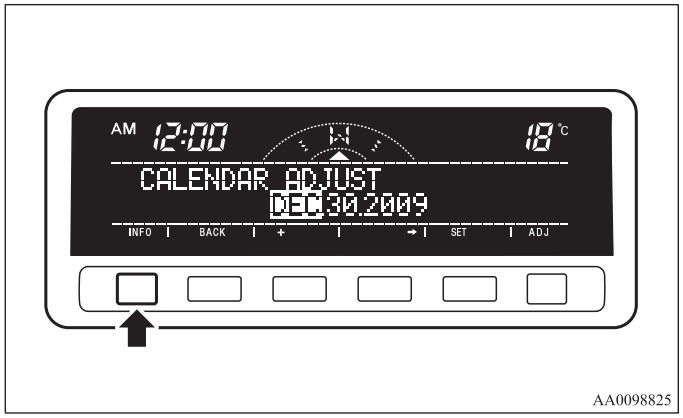
"→"- Select "YEAR", "MONTH", "DAY" you wish to change.
"YEAR", "MONTH", and "DAY" are changed over by turns every time you lightly press the "→" function button.

"+"- Change "YEAR", "MONTH", "DAY" you have selected.
The indication is changed to your desired date every time you lightly press the "+" function button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is forwarded.

"SET"- Determine the date.
Press the "SET" function button. Then the display flashes twice and the setting is changed.

NOTE
- The year changes in the following sequence: 2009 → 2010 → … 2099 → 2009.
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the "BACK" function button.

4. After setting the date, press the "INFO" button to return to the information display.

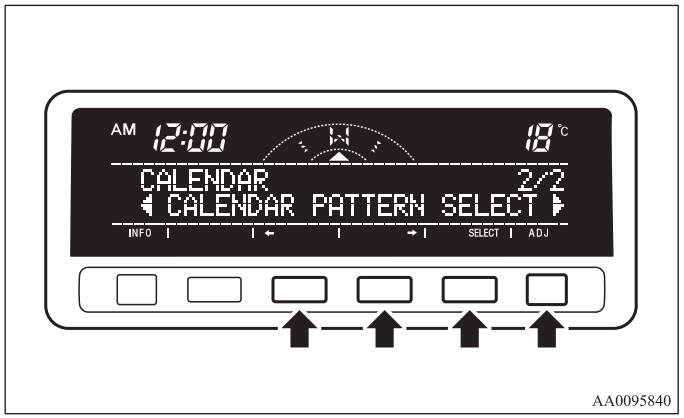


AA0098825

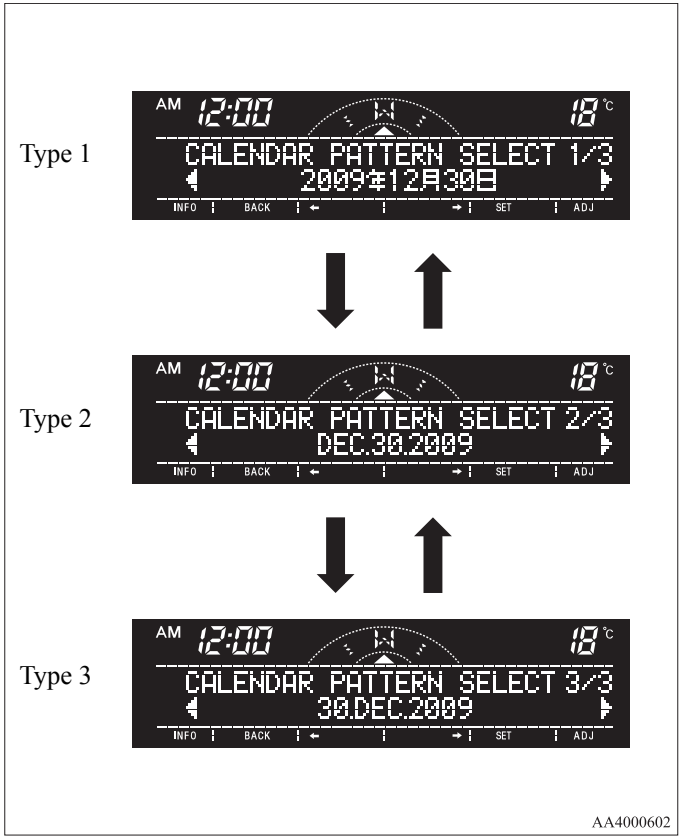
BK0111000EN.book 43 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Changing the calendar pattern

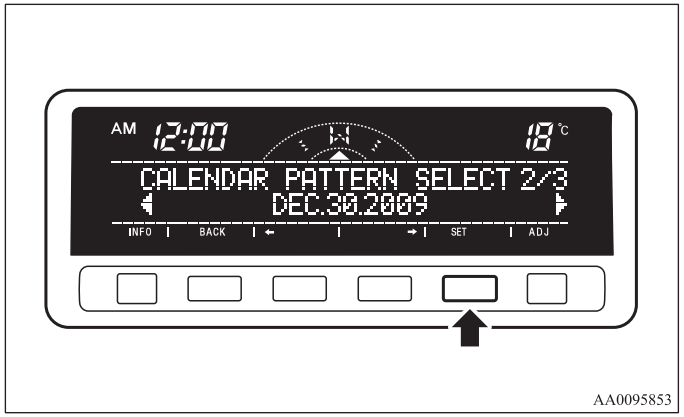
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR PATTERN SELECT”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



2. Press function button “←” or “→” to select your desired indication pattern.

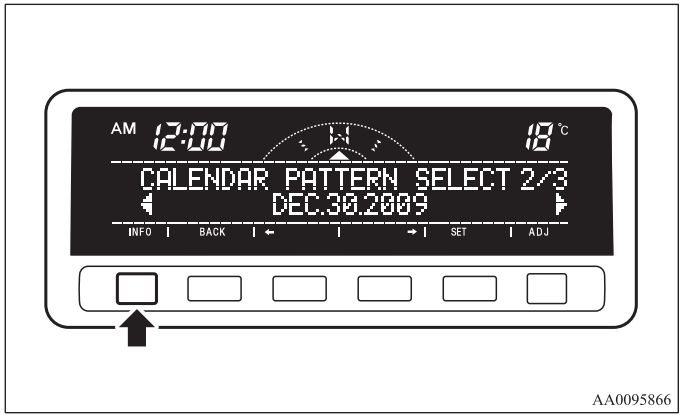


3. Press the function button “SET”. The display will flash twice, and the indication pattern will be updated.



AA0095853

4. After setting the calendar pattern, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



AA0095866

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

BK0111000EN.book 45 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

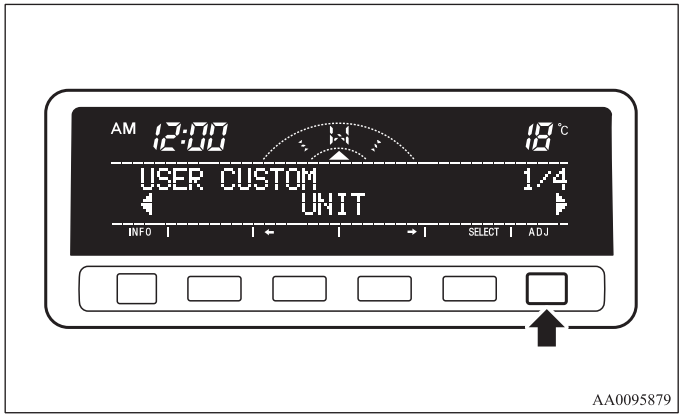
User customization

E00519600138

You can set the indication of unit, language, and the time notation.
In addition, you can return these settings to the factory default settings.

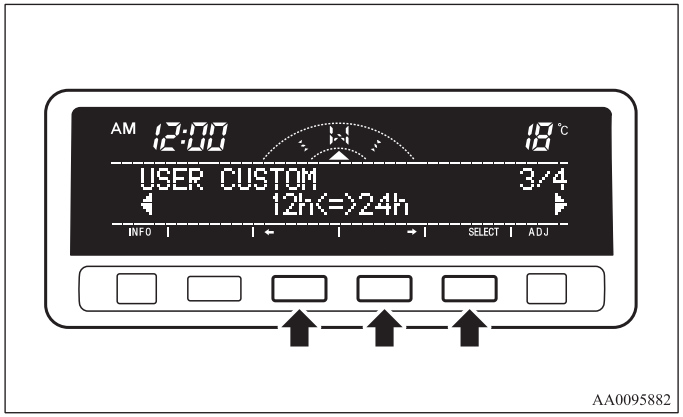
Selecting the item to set

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the user customization display.



AA0095879

2. Press the function button “←” or “→” to select the item you wish to set.
   • “UNIT”: Changing the unit
   • “LANGUAGE”: Changing the language
   • “12h ↔ 24h”: Changing the time format
   • “DEFAULT”: Resetting to factory settings
   Push the function button “SELECT”. The setting display for your selected item will appear.



AA0095882

BK0111000EN.book 46 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

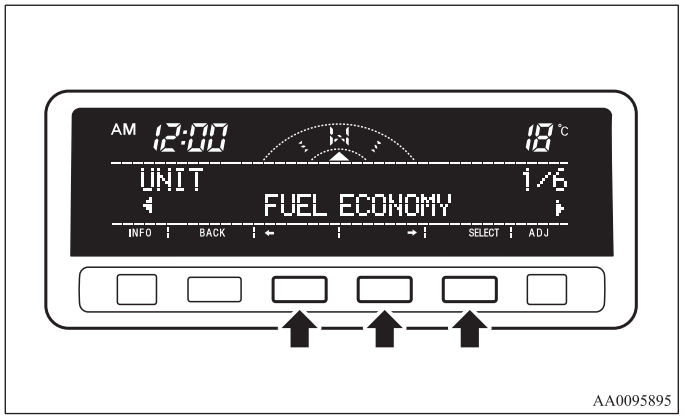
Changing display units

It is possible to change the display units for the fuel consumption, driving range, average speed, outside temperature, elevation, and atmospheric pressure as shown below.

FUEL ECONOMY	km/L → L/100km → mpg (UK GALLON) → mpg (US GALLON)
RANGE	km → miles
SPEED	km/h → mph
OUT SIDE TEMPERATURE	°C → °F
ELEVATION	m → ft
BAROMETER	hPa → mb → kPa → inHg

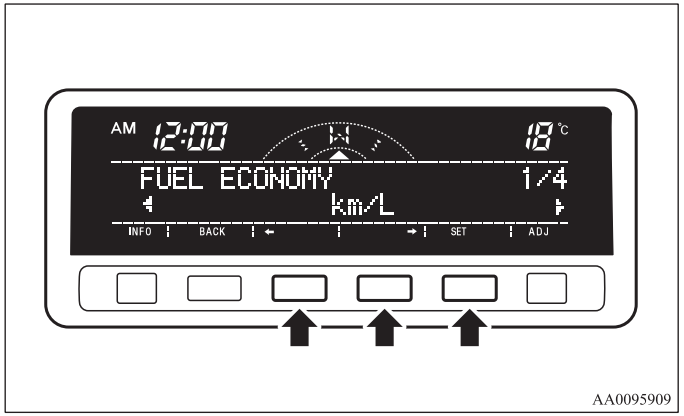
● Changing the display unit for fuel consumption

1. Press the "←" or "→" function button to select "FUEL ECONOMY". Then press the "SELECT" function button.



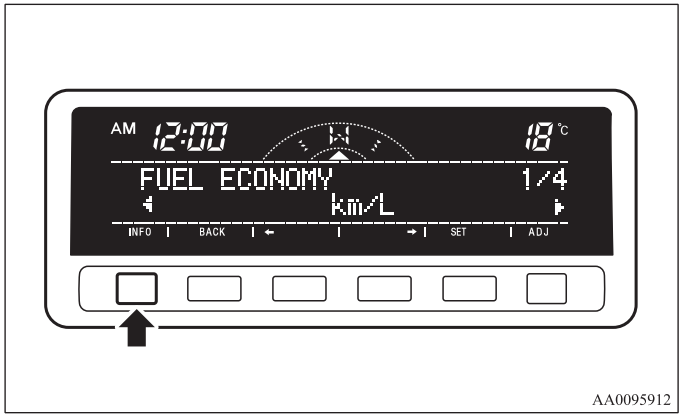
BK0111000EN.book 47 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “km/L”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the display unit will be updated to the selected one.



NOTE
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

3. After setting, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



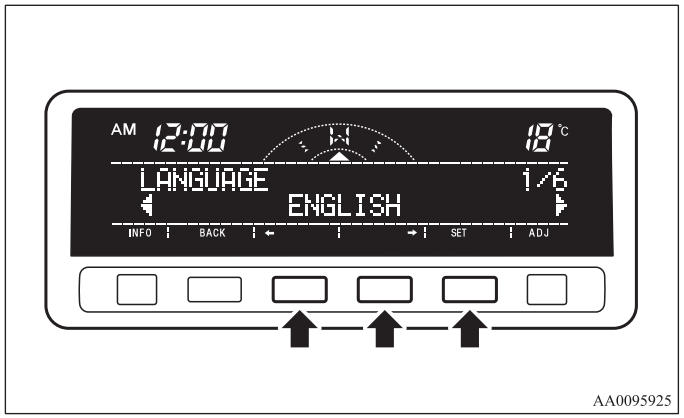
BK0111000EN.book 48 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Changing the language

It is possible to set the display language of the centre information display to English, Spanish, French, German, Portuguese or Italian.

● To change the display language to English

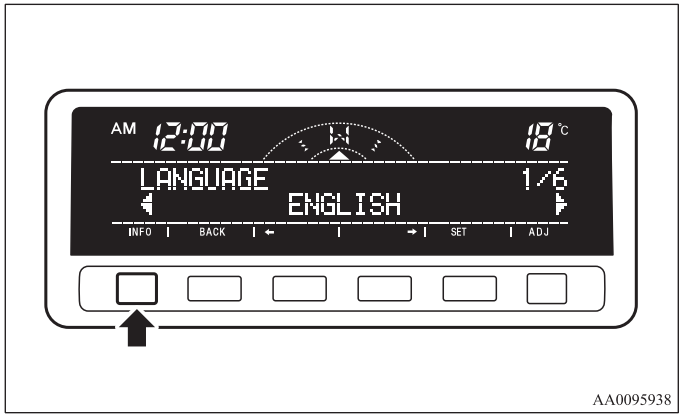
1. Press the "←" or "→" function button to select "ENGLISH". Then press the "SET" function button. The display will flash twice, and then the setting is completed to the language selected.



NOTE

● You can return to the previous display by pressing the "BACK" function button.

2. After setting the language, press the "INFO" button to return to the information display.

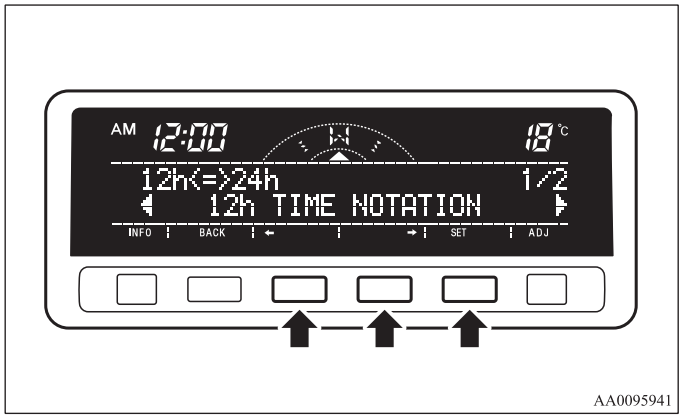


BK0111000EN.book 49 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

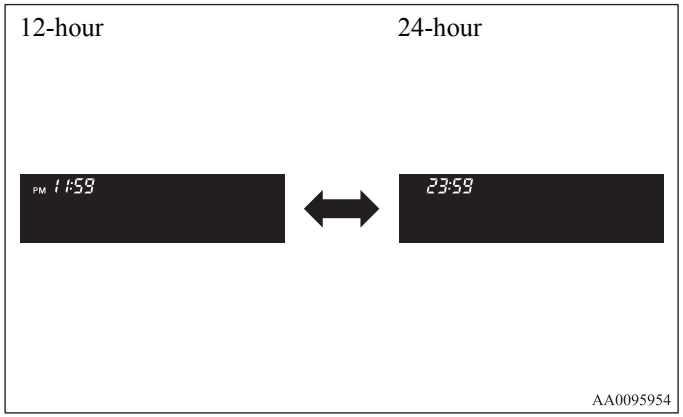
Changing the time notation

It is possible set the time notation to 12-hour or 24-hour.

1. Press the "←" or "→" function button to select "12h TIME NOTATION" or "24h TIME NOTATION". Then press the "SET" function button. The display will flash twice, and the display time notation will be updated to the selected one.



AA0095941



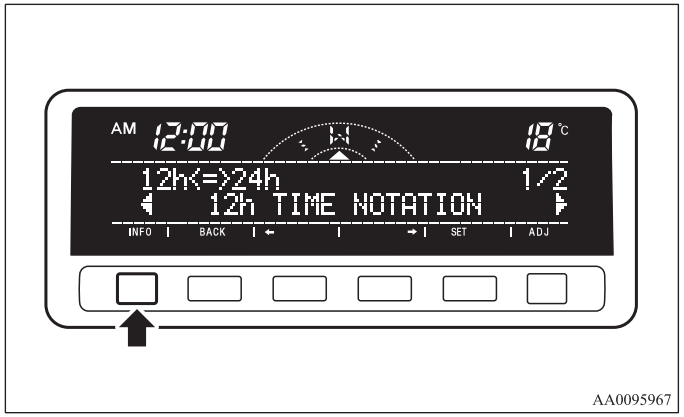
AA0095954

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the "BACK" function button.

BK0111000EN.book 50 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. After setting the time notation, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



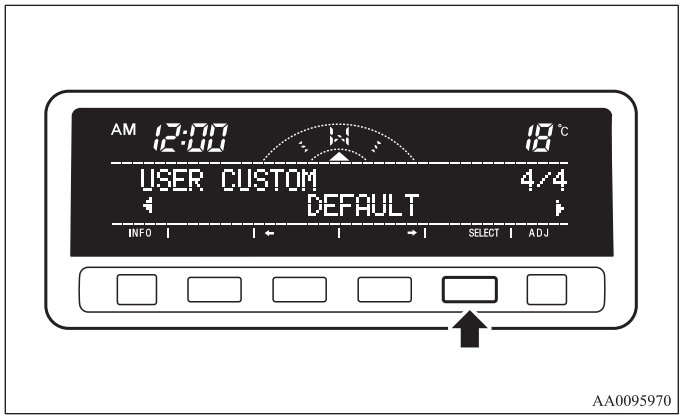
Returning display items to their factory settings

You can return to the setting of each item to the factory default settings.

NOTE

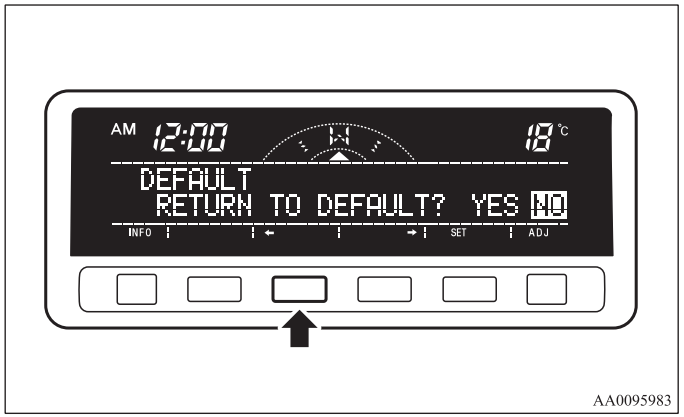
- The factory settings are as follows:
  - Fuel consumption: L/100km
  - Driving range: km
  - Average speed: km/h
  - Outside temperature: °C
  - Elevation: m
  - Atmospheric pressure: hPa
  - Display language: English
  - Time notation: 12-hour

1. Push the “SELECT” function button.



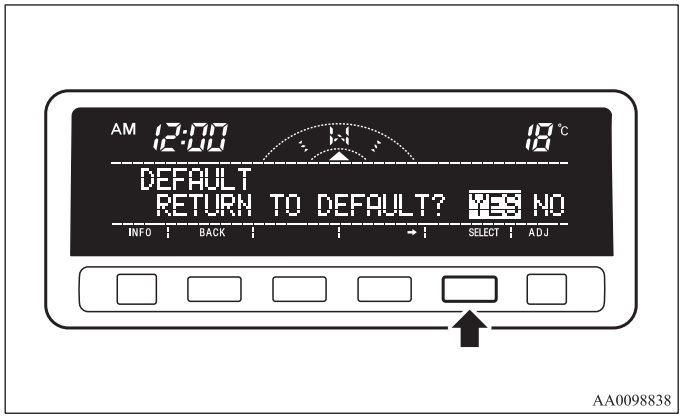
BK0111000EN.book　51 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

2. Press the “←” function button to select “YES”.



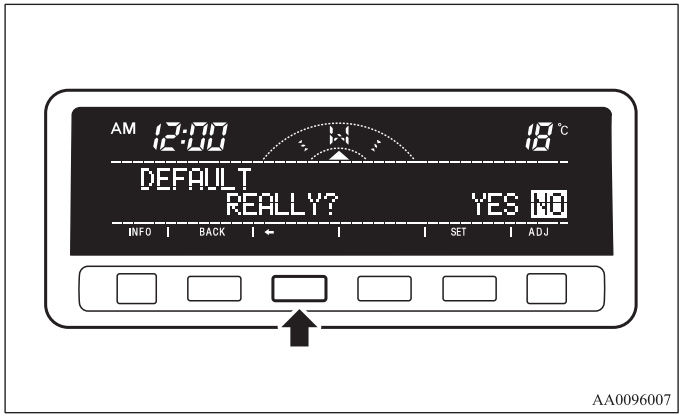
AA0095983

3. Press the “SELECT” function button.



AA0098838

4. Once more press the “←” function button to select “YES”.

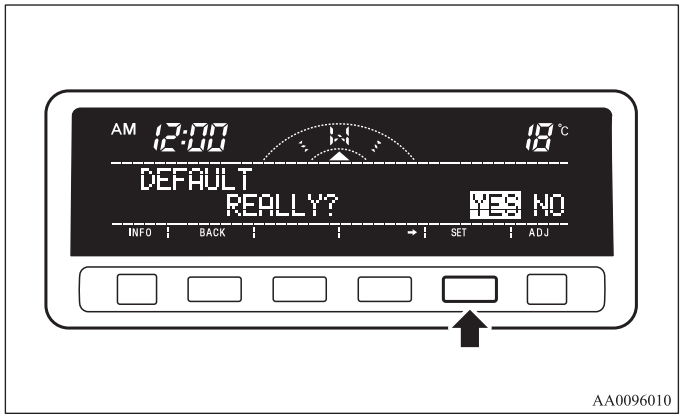


AA0096007

3

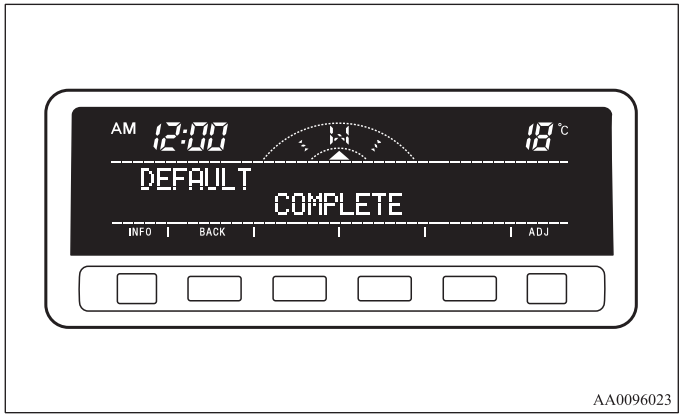
BK0111000EN.book　52 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

5. Press the “SET” function button.



AA0096010

6. The display shown below will appear, and the display items will return to their factory settings.



AA0096023

NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected, the settings for the date and time may be erased. If this happens, please set the date and time again.

BK0111000EN.book 53 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Adjusting the barometer

E00524400033

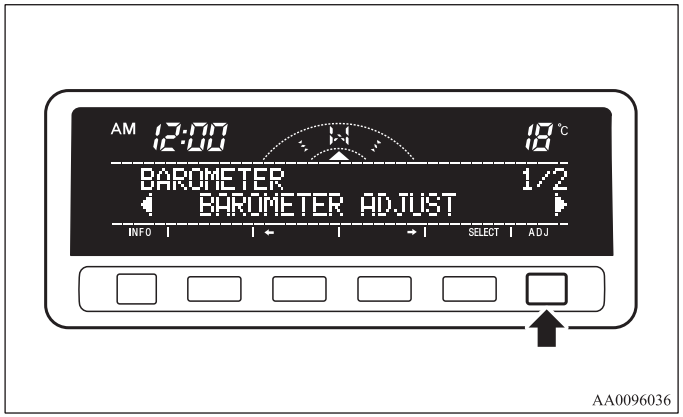
It is possible to adjust the barometer indication and return it to the factory setting.

NOTE

- It is not necessary to adjust the barometer because it has been adjusted at the factory.
  However, if you wish, adjust it using an accurate barometer.

To adjust the barometer

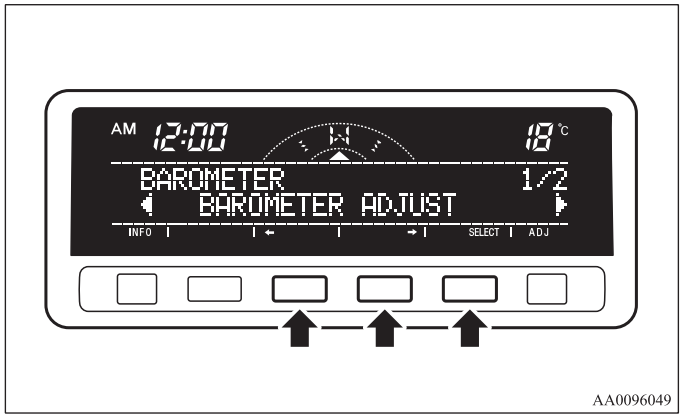
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the barometer adjustment display.



AA0096036

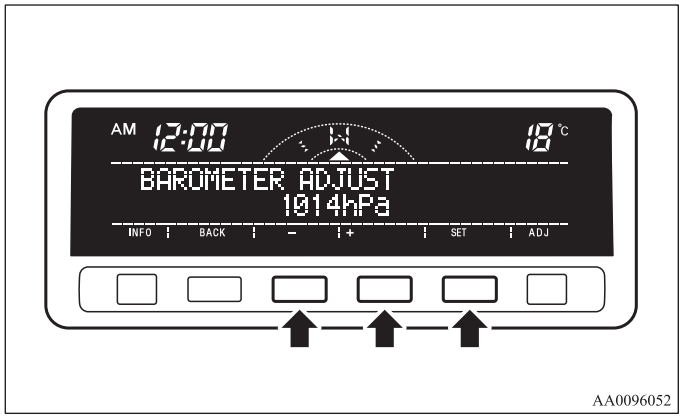
BK0111000EN.book 54 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the “BAROMETER ADJUST” display. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



AA0096049

3. Adjust the barometer by pressing the function buttons.



AA0096052

“+”- To adjust the barometer
Each gentle press of the “+” function button will increase the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded

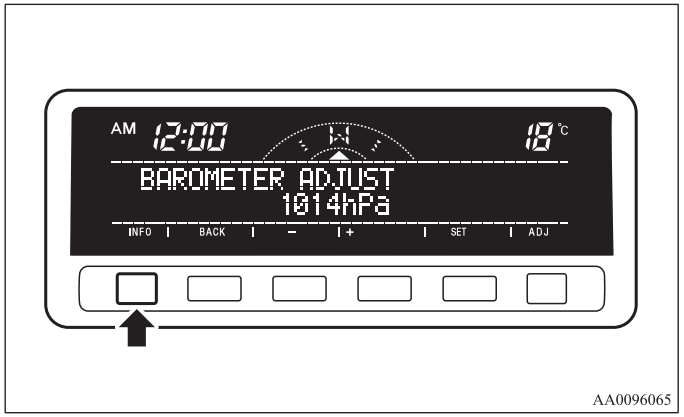
“-”- To adjust the barometer
Each gentle press of the “-” function button will decrease the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded.

“SET”- To set the barometer
Press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the new setting will be established.

NOTE
● You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

BK0111000EN.book　55 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

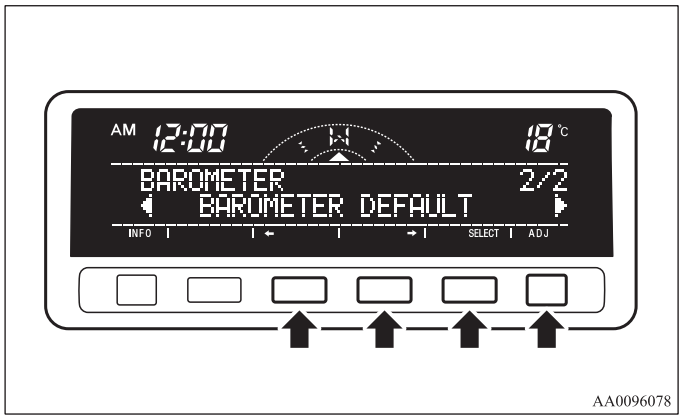
4. After setting the barometer adjust, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



AA0096065

Resetting to the factory setting

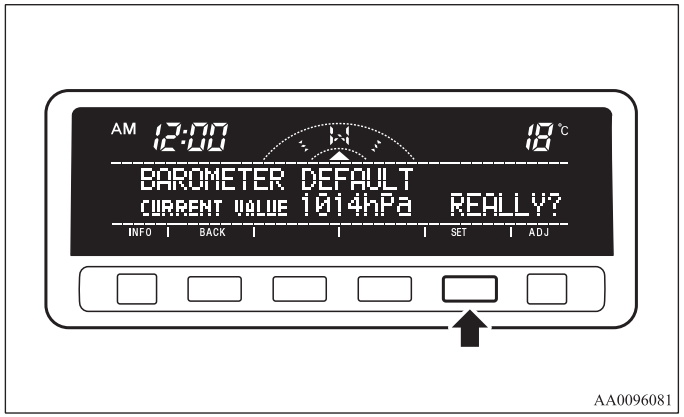
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the barometer adjustment display.
   Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the “BAROMETER DEFAULT” display. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



AA0096078

BK0111000EN.book 56 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice and the barometer indication will return to the factory setting.

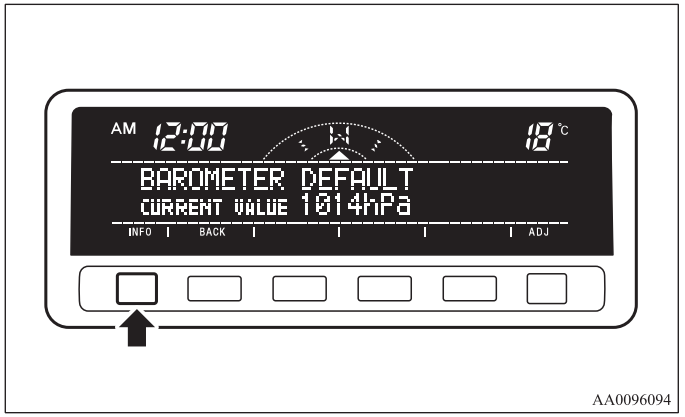


AA0096081

NOTE

- Although the barometer value is changed to the factory setting, a barometer unit you have selected is unchanged.
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

3. After setting the barometer default, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



AA0096094

Care of the monitor

E00519700012

If the monitor becomes covered in fingerprints or otherwise dirty, clean it with a soft and dry cloth.

NOTE

- Don’t use a wet cloth or abrasive cleaner as this may cause damage.

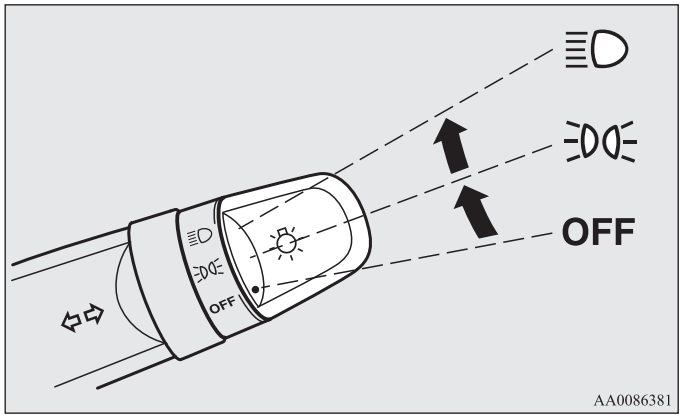
BK0111000EN.book 57 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506001656

Headlamps

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
≡D	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
≡D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- Do not leave the headlamps and other lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, please go to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a check.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

E00532700253

- Even with the light switch in the "≡D" position, the lamps are automatically turned off when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and the driver's door is opened.
- Even with the light switch in the "≡D" position, the lamps are automatically turned off if the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and the driver's door then remains closed for approximately three minutes.

BK0111000EN.book 58 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

When you want to keep the lamps on

It is possible to keep the lamps on for one minute by taking the following steps:

1. Turn the light switch and ignition switch each to the "OFF" position.
2. Turn the light switch to the "≣D" position, then leave the vehicle.

NOTE

- If you place the light switch in the "≣DD≣" position, the lamps will not be automatically turned off.

3. When one minute has passed, the lamps will automatically be turned off.

NOTE

- It is possible to disable the lamps auto-cutout function. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506100445

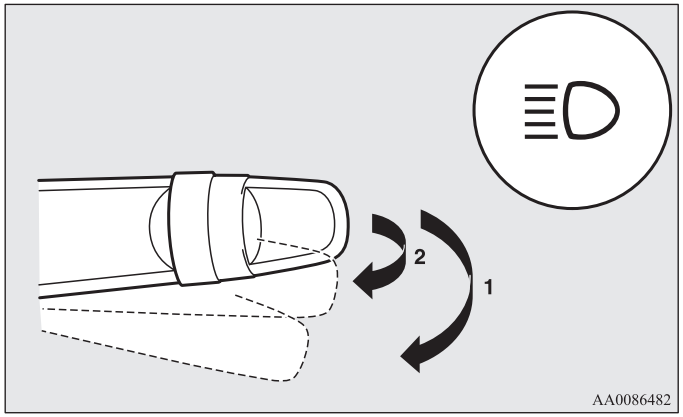
If the driver's door is opened when the ignition key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps. When the lamp auto-cutout function acts, the buzzer will stop automatically. When this function does not act, turn off the lamp switch to stop the buzzer.

BK0111000EN.book 59 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200459

When the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506300317

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.
When the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

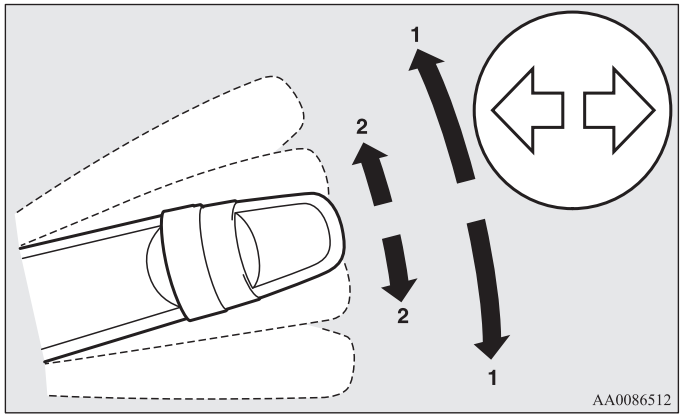
NOTE
- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣D" position.

BK0111000EN.book 60 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Turn/Lane-change signals

E00506501039

The turn-signal lamps flash when the switch is operated (with the ignition switch “ON”). At the same time, the turn signal indicator flashes.



1- Turn-signals
When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.
There are times when the lever will not return after cornering. This occurs when the steering wheel is turned only slightly.
In such cases, return the lever by hand.

2- Lane-change signals
When changing lanes, use position (2). It will return to the neutral position when released.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Sounding of a buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch in the “ACC” position
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps and the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster three times when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it
  - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

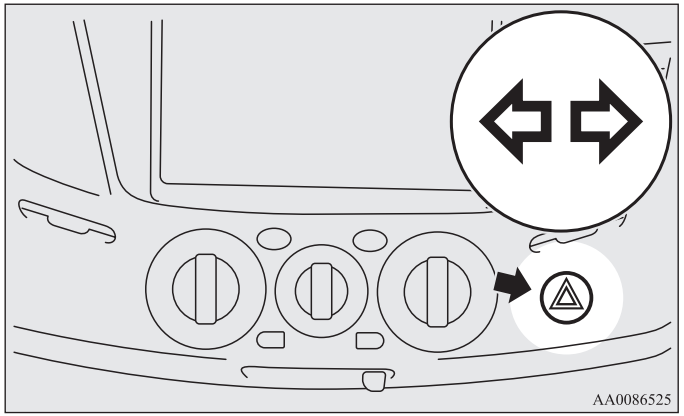
BK0111000EN.book 61 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506600730

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.
The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers; push the switch again to turn them off.
When this switch is operated, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously, as do the turn-signal indicator lamps in the instrument cluster.



NOTE

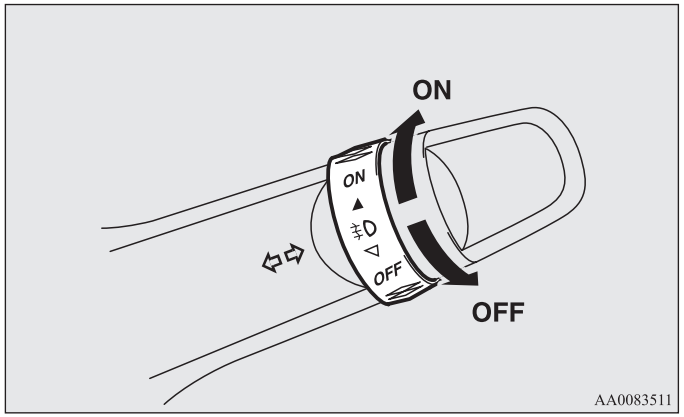
- If the lamps are kept flashing for a long time, the battery will be discharged, resulting in hard engine starting or no start condition.
- It is possible for a buzzer to sound with flashing of the turn-signal lamps. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out.
  Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 62 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Front fog lamp switch**

E00506800891

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the “ON” direction to turn on the front fog lamps. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the “OFF” direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps and tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the “ON” direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- The laws and regulations concerning fog lamps may vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations that apply to the driving area.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

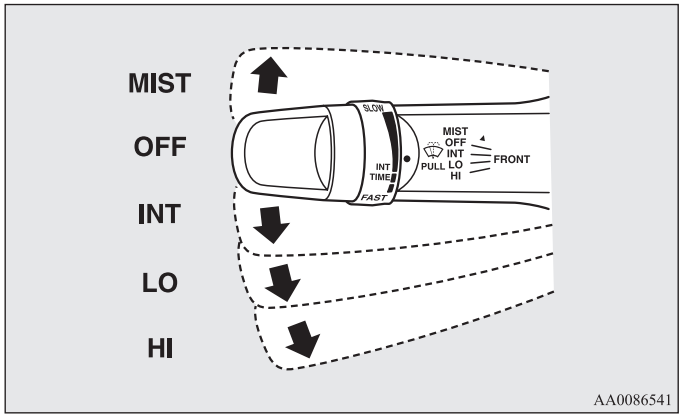
BK0111000EN.book 63 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Wiper and washer switch

E00507101508

The windscreen wiper and washer can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.
Move the switch to operate the windscreen wipers or spray the washer fluid.

Windscreen wipers



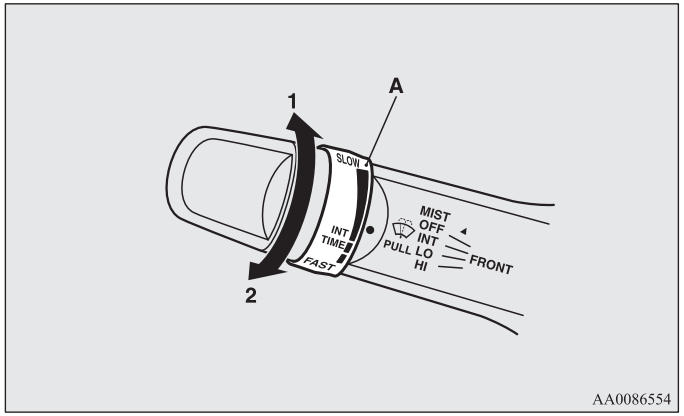
MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
OFF- Off
INT- Speed sensitive intermittent operation
Interval between wipers varies in accordance with vehicle speed.
LO- Slow
HI- Fast

NOTE
- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.
  For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 64 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To adjust intermittent intervals

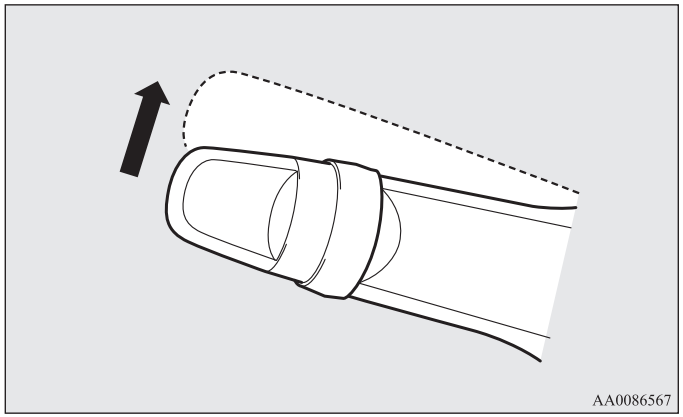
With the lever in the “INT” (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



1- Fast
2- Slow

Misting function

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, and the wipers will operate once.
Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.
If the lever is held in the upward position (MIST), the wipers continue operating until the lever is released.



Wiper blades

E00526800028

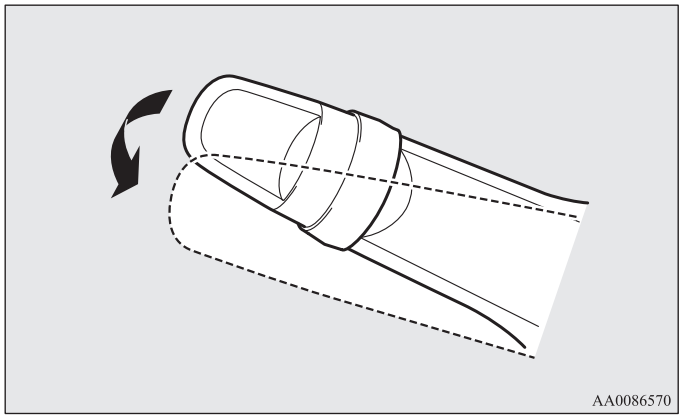
If the blades are frozen to the windscreen do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

BK0111000EN.book 65 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Windscreen washer

E00507200759

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.



⚠ CAUTION

- **If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.**

NOTE

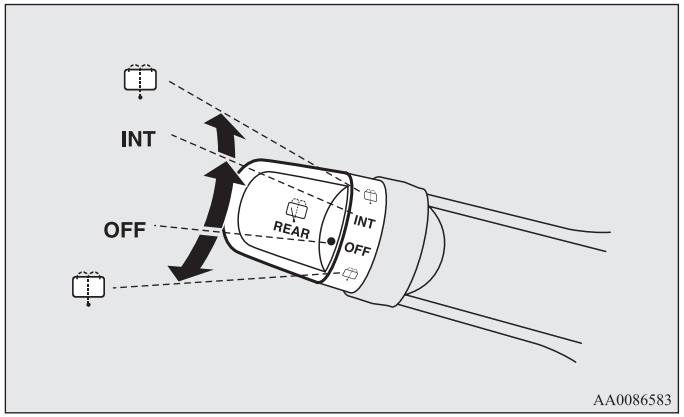
- It is possible to spray washer fluid without activating the wipers. To do so, hold the lever in the pulled position and turn the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.
- It is possible to cause the wipers never to operate when washer fluid is sprayed. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 66 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507300978

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.
Turn the knob, and the rear window wiper and washer will operate.



INT - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds.

OFF - Off

- The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.
  The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

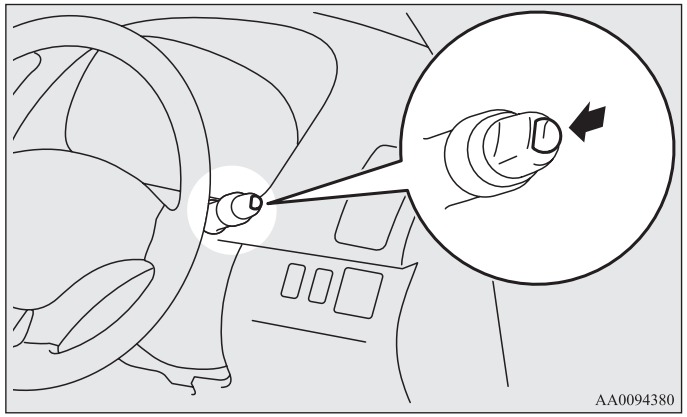
- To ensure a clear rearward view, the wiper performs several continuous operations when the reverse gear is engaged while the switch is in the “INT” position.
  Following this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  - Adjustment of the interval for intermittent operation
  - Changing intermittent wiper operation to continuous wiper operation

BK0111000EN.book 67 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510100345

The headlamp washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position and the headlamps are on. Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507600102

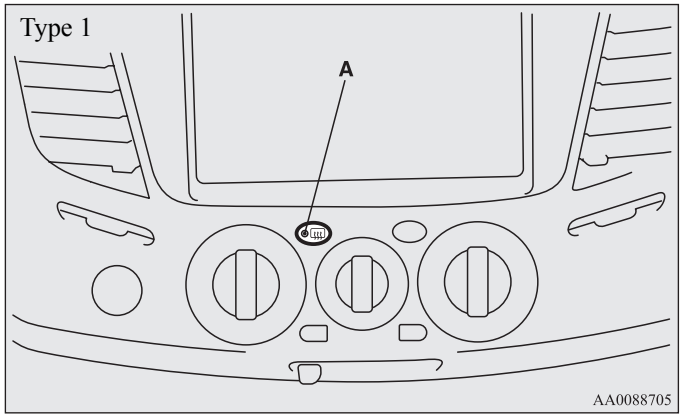
- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
  Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.
  During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Rear window demister switch

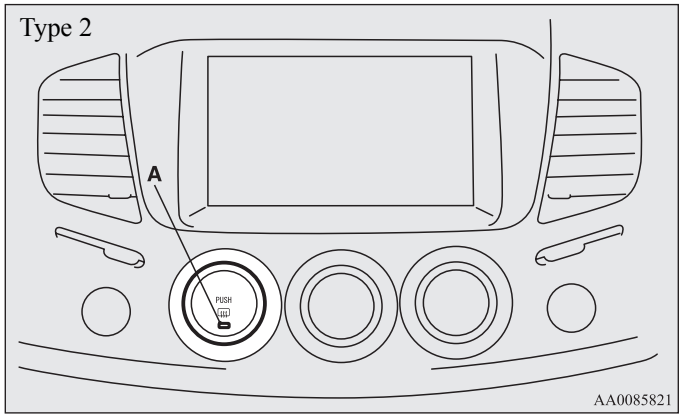
E00507900929

The rear window demister switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again.
The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

Type 1



Type 2



NOTE

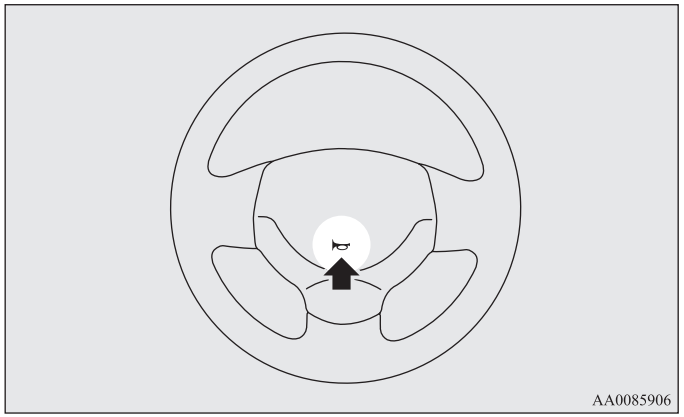
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, or damaged or broken wires may result.

BK0111000EN.book 69 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Horn switch

E00508000493

Press the steering wheel on or around the "" mark.



BK0111000EN.book 70 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Starting and driving

Economical driving 4- 2
Driving, alcohol and drugs. 4- 3
Safe driving techniques 4- 3
Running-in recommendations 4- 5
Parking brake 4- 6
Parking 4- 8
Steering wheel height adjustment 4- 9
Inside rear-view mirror 4- 10
Outside rear-view mirrors 4- 11
Ignition switch 4- 13
Steering wheel lock 4- 14
Starting 4- 15
Manual transmission 4- 17
Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II) 4- 19
Super select 4WD 4- 28
Rear differential lock* 4- 34
4-wheel drive operation 4- 41
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 4- 45
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles . . 4- 46
Braking 4- 48
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4- 50
Power steering system 4- 54
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) 4- 54
Cruise control 4- 59
Reversing sensor system* 4- 66
Rear-view camera* 4- 72
Cargo loads 4- 74
Towing caravans and trailers. 4- 76

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Economical driving

E00600100590

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.
Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting

Avoid rapid acceleration and sudden starts; such operation will result in higher fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.
The transfer shift lever should be set to “2H” when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

More fuel is consumed at higher vehicle speeds. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Load

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased mass of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage, or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.
Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200054

Driving after drinking alcohol is a frequent cause of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**
  Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300505

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

Seat belts

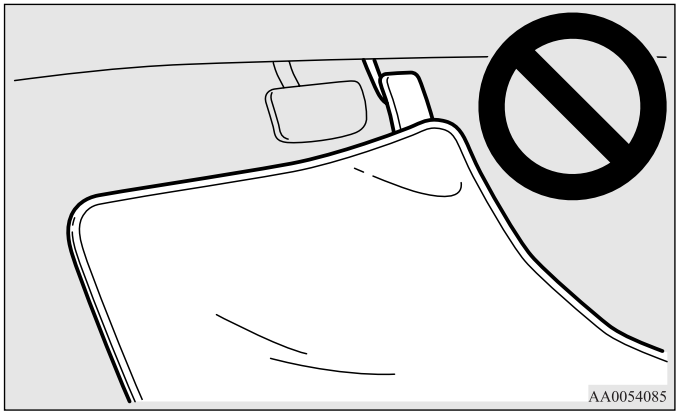
Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Floor mats

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.**
  To prevent the floor mats from slipping out position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
  Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key in the ignition and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is illegal to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Running-in recommendations

E00600401978

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km, it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
  Please note that the legal speed limits must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Shift point	Speed limit			
	Vehicles with M/T		Vehicles with A/T	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	25 km/h	10 km/h	15 km/h	5 km/h
2nd gear	45 km/h	25 km/h	40 km/h	15 km/h
3rd gear	75 km/h	40 km/h	60 km/h	30 km/h
4th gear	110 km/h	55 km/h	90 km/h	50 km/h
5th gear	145 km/h	70 km/h	125 km/h	70 km/h

⚠ CAUTION

- **The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in “4LLc” range.**

NOTE

- On vehicles with A/T, when the transfer shift lever is in “4LLc”, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear.

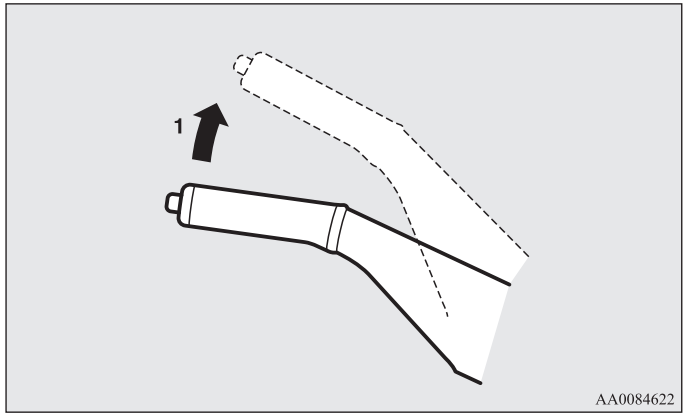
BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Parking brake

E00600501445

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake lever sufficiently to hold the vehicle, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st (on an uphill) or Reverse (on a downhill) position, for vehicles with M/T or set the selector lever to “P” (PARK) position for vehicles with A/T.

To apply the parking brake



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

⚠ *CAUTION*

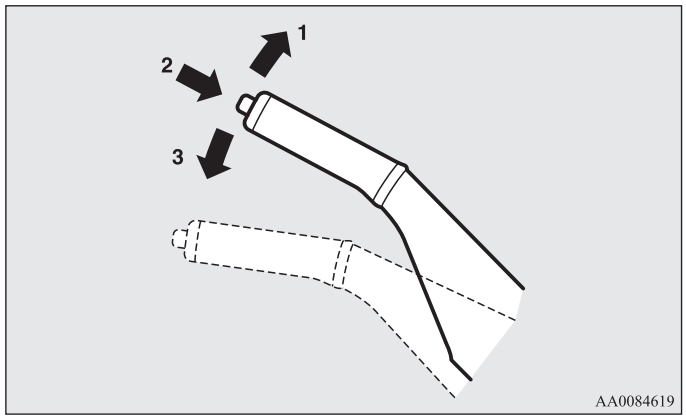
- **When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.**

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To release the parking brake



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
3- Lower the lever fully.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake and turn the front wheels towards the kerb on a downhill grade, away from the kerb on an uphill grade.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.**
  If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- **If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be an abnormal.**
  Contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
  For details, refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-11.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Parking

E00600601303

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels toward the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position (with A/T).
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position (with A/T).
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest, or you open or close a gate or garage door, etc. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (on M/T vehicles) or the selector lever (on A/T vehicles) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.**

Where you park

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.**

When leaving the vehicle

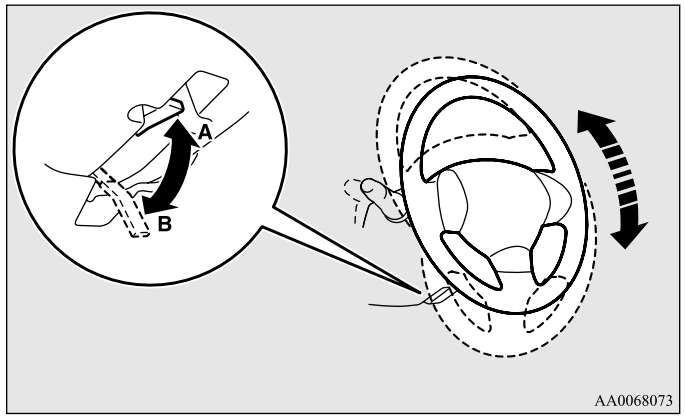
Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.
Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Steering wheel height adjustment

E00600700381

1. Release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the tilt lock lever fully upward.



A- Locked
B- Release

⚠ *WARNING*

- **After adjusting to the desired height, check to be sure that the lever is locked.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.**
- **When releasing the tilt lock lever, move it to the release position and hold the steering wheel by hand to prevent it falling to the lowest position.**

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600800438

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

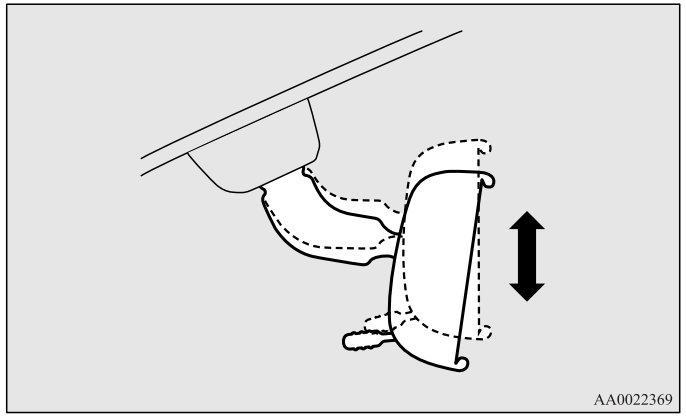
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirror before driving.**

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

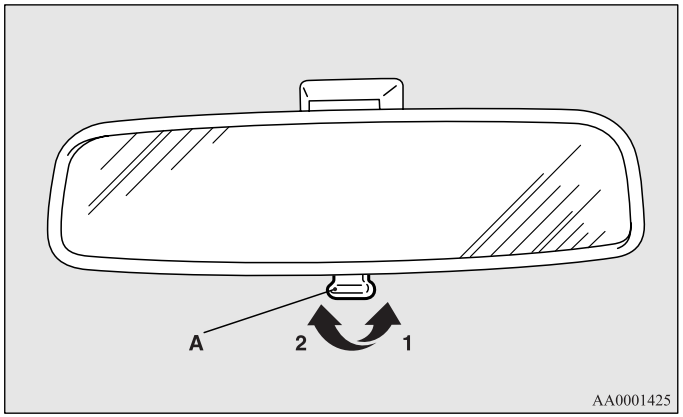
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



1- Normal
2- Anti-glare

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900035

To adjust the mirror position

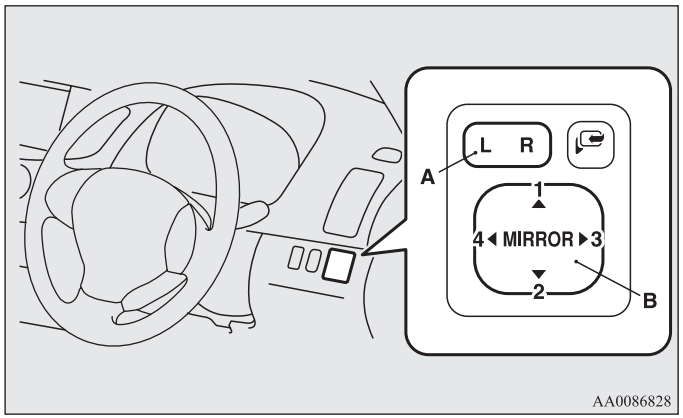
E00601000600

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- **Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. This gives a wider field of view, but objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a flat mirror.**
  Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

Push the switch (A) on the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

NOTE
- After adjustment, lightly push the switch (A) on the opposite side to return it to the neutral position.

Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

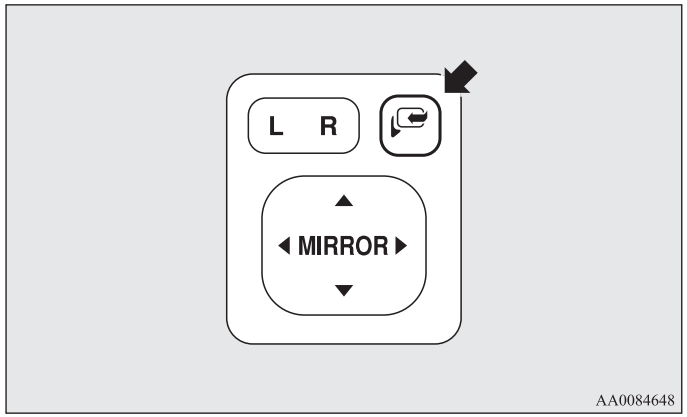
1- Up
2- Down
3- Right
4- Left

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00618200109

The outside mirrors can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.
With the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.



AA0084648

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in. The lack of rearward visibility normally provided the mirror could lead to an accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.**

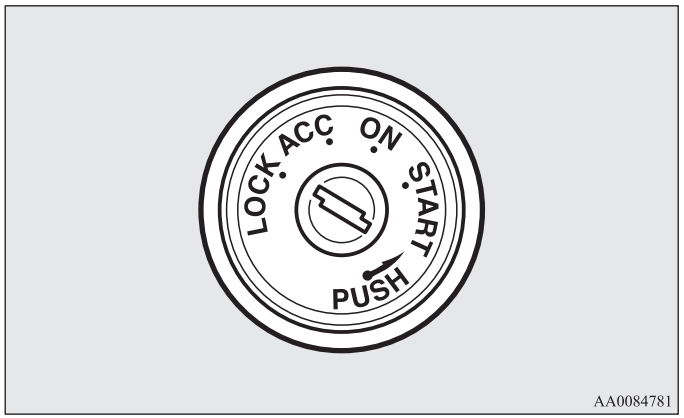
NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- If the battery voltage is low and you start the engine while extending the mirrors, the mirrors may stop part-way. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors and then push the switch again to extend them.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Ignition switch

E00601401571



AA0084781

LOCK
The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC
The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electrical devices can be operated.

ON
The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

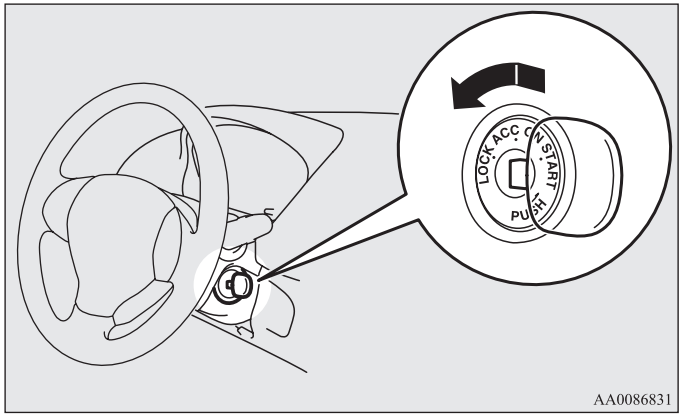
START
The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE
- As your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobiliser, to start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer.
  Refer to "Electronic immobiliser" on page 1-3.

To remove the key

E00620400111

When removing the key, push the key in at the "ACC" position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the "LOCK" position, and remove it.



AA0086831

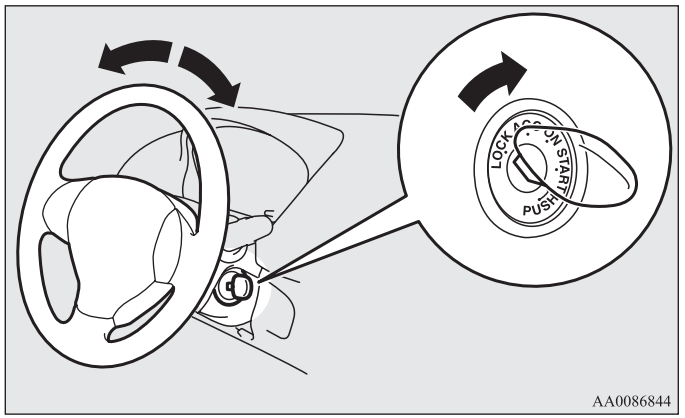
BK0111000EN.book 14 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.**
- **If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.**
- **Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.**
- **Do not turn the key to the "START" position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.**

Steering wheel lock

E00601500621



AA0086844

To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position.
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.**

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- If the front wheels are turned, the anti-theft lock may sometimes make it difficult to turn the key from “LOCK” to “ACC”. Firmly turn the steering wheel to the left or to the right as you turn the key.

Starting

E00601600954

Tips for starting

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously for anything longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition key back to “LOCK” position, wait a few seconds, and then try again.
  Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, refer to the “Emergency starting” section for instructions on starting the engine.
- The engine is well warmed up if the coolant temperature gauge needle starts to move (the engine speed decreases). Extended warming-up operation will result in excessive fuel consumption.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

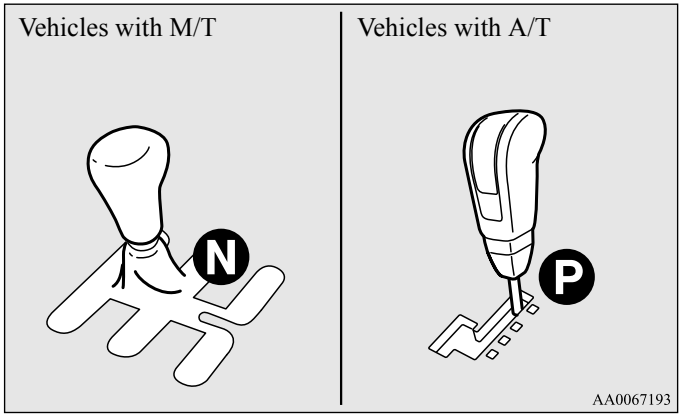
⚠ CAUTION

- **Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.**
- **Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.**
- **Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.**
- **Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.**

Starting the engine

E00601800158

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.
   The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the “ON” position.
  Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the “START” position.

7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

Fuel injection amount learning process

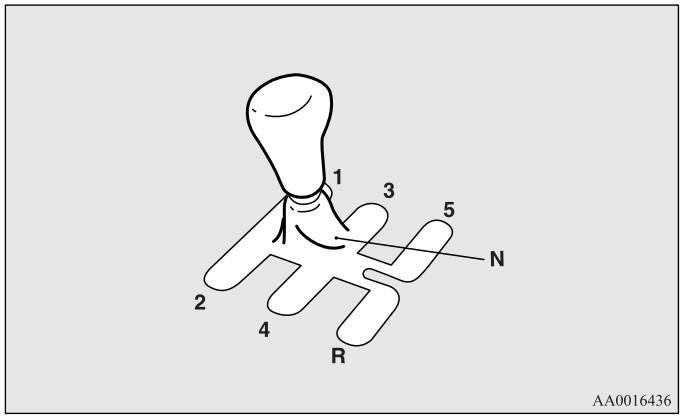
E00616000031

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.
The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

Manual transmission

E00602000447

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



AA0016436

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not move the gearshift lever into reverse while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.**

BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the clutch is engaged suddenly while the engine revolution is high, an extremely large load will be applied instantaneously to the power train, possibly leading to the breakage of that component. Please ensure, therefore, that the clutch pedal is always applied in a slow yet firm manner.**
  Your vehicle has a special feature to protect the power train from damage; the engine is controlled in such a way that an excessive increase in engine revolution is prevented in situations where the accelerator pedal is depressed while the gearshift lever is in the 1st position and the clutch pedal has been depressed.

NOTE

- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- To shift into reverse from 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position, and then shift it into reverse.

Possible driving speed

E00610801164

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Shift point	Speed limit	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	35 km/h	15 km/h
2nd gear	65 km/h	35 km/h
3rd gear	110 km/h	55 km/h
4th gear	160 km/h	85 km/h

5th gear is an overdrive ratio and its use reduces engine speed below that of the 4th gear. Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)

E00603200589

Designed for optimum control and equipped with adaptive control capabilities, the electronically controlled transmission optimally matches gear shifts to almost all driving and road conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- **This system is strictly intended to provide supplementary functions. When travelling downhill under certain conditions or immediately after starting off when the automatic transmission is cold, no automatic shiftdown may be made. The driver should shiftdown to a lower gear to use engine braking. Try to drive safely at all time.**

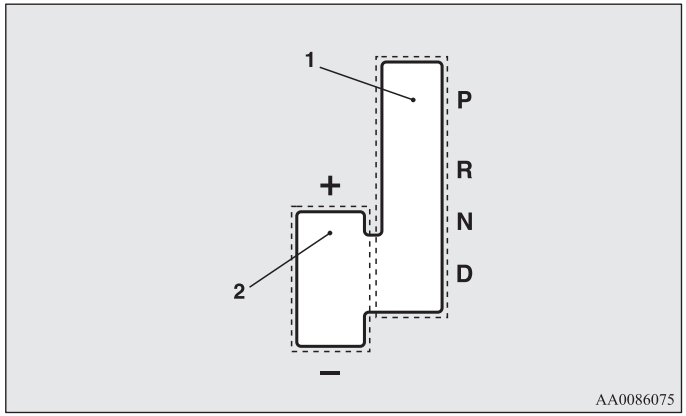
NOTE

- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.
  Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

E00603300942

The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.
The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the position of the gear selector lever, the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.
The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate (1) and the manual gate (2).

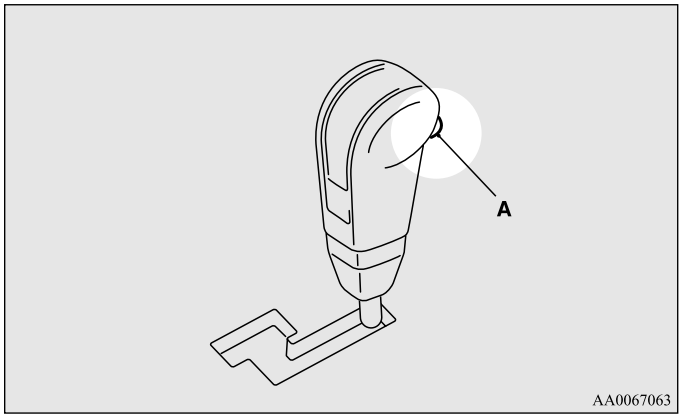


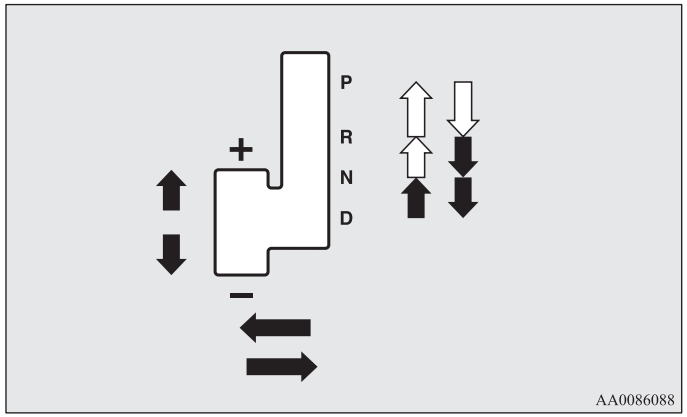
NOTE

- For information on manual gate operation, please refer to “Sports mode” on page 4-22.

Starting and driving

In the main gate, selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (A) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.





⇩	The lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⬇	The lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⬇ in the illustration.**

BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

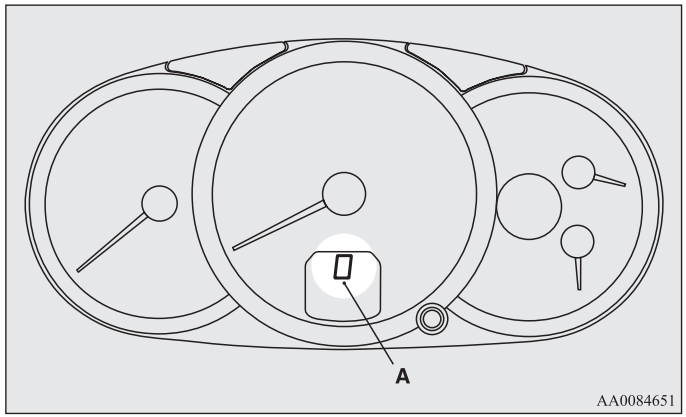
⚠ WARNING

- **Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.**
  When beginning to drive, do not shift the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position while depressing the accelerator pedal, doing so is dangerous because the vehicle will “jump” forward or backward.

Selector lever position indicator

E00603500700

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the currently position of the selector lever is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument cluster {i.e. “P” (PARK), “R” (REVERSE), “N” (NEUTRAL), “D” (DRIVE)}.



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00603800514

“P” PARK
This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

“R” REVERSE
This position is to back up.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never shift into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.**

BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a M/T, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.**
- **On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.**

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving. The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear ratio for your speed and acceleration.
Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

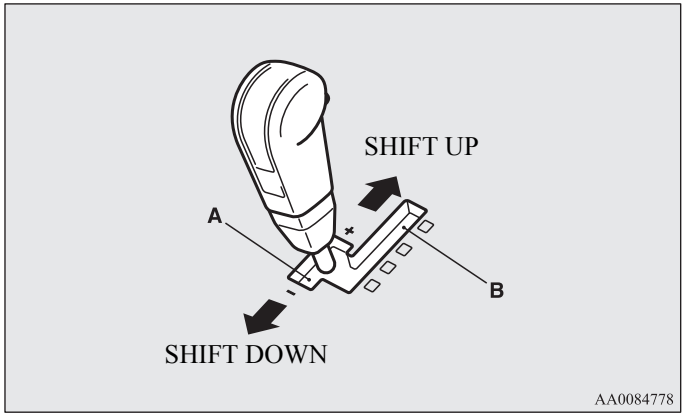
- **Never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.**

Sports mode

E00603901118

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the "D" (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to "D" range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)
Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

— (SHIFT DOWN)
Pull the lever backward once to shift down one gear.

BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **By rapidly moving the selector lever backward (SHIFT DOWN) twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd or 5th to 3rd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.**

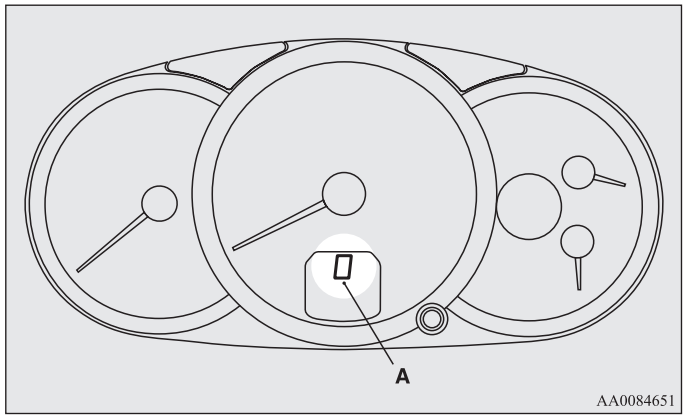
NOTE

- The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).
- In sports mode, only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Sports mode indicator

E00612300342

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

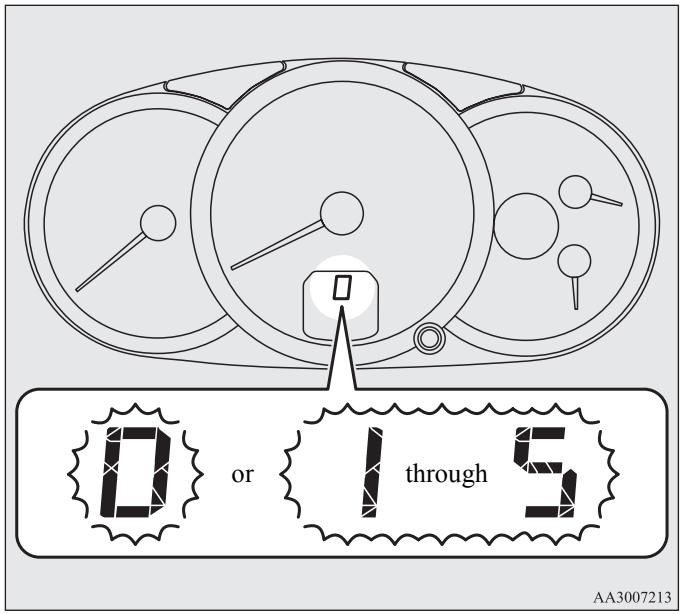
When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615100035

When the selector lever position indicator blinks

E00615200094

When the selector lever position indicator blinks while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the A/T system.



AA3007213

NOTE

- If the selector lever position is in the “P” (PARK), “R” (REVERSE) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position, the indicator does not blink.

⚠ *CAUTION*

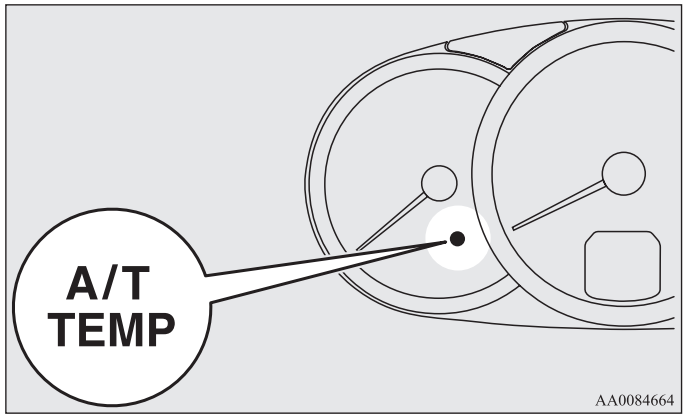
- **If the selector lever position indicator blinks while you are driving, it is likely that a safety device is operating because of a malfunction in the A/T. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.**
  {The selector lever position indicator warning function does not operate with the selector lever in the “P” (PARK), “R” (REVERSE) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.}

BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on

E00615300112

The A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on when the A/T fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and then will go out after a few seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

- **If the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and stop the vehicle in a safe area. Then set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, resume normal driving. If the warning lamp does not go off, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**

Operation of the A/T

E00604200384

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**
  The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- **Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.**
  Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- **To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.**
- **Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.**
  This can damage the A/T.

BK0111000EN.book 26 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Passing acceleration

E00604500244

To gain extra acceleration in “D” (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The A/T will automatically downshift.

NOTE
- In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610500089

DRIVING UPHILL
The transmission may not upshift to a higher gear if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher gear is engaged.
For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal gear shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL
When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower gear. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the service brakes.

Waiting

E00604600261

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.
For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.**

BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Parking

E00604700161

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.
If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and remove the ignition key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800553

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.

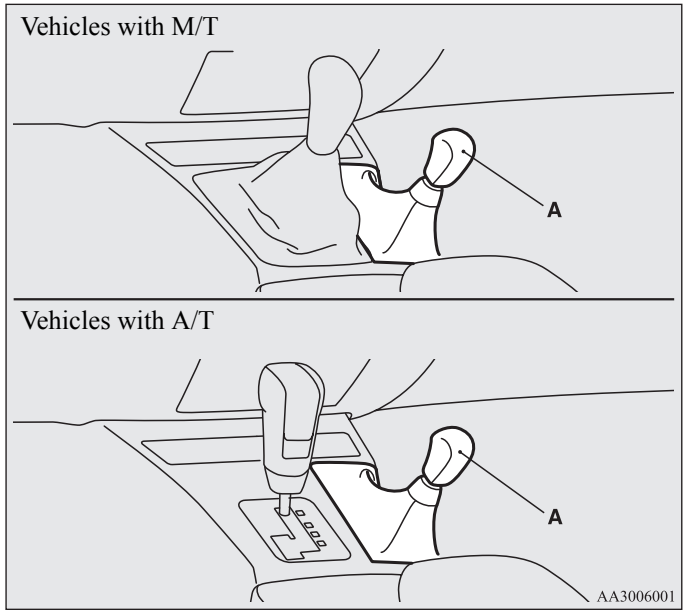
1. If your vehicle has difficulty moving uphill, shift the selector lever into 2nd gear of the sports mode.
   This method might not work depending on the transmission malfunction.
2. Once the vehicle is moving on a level road, move the selector lever back to “D” (DRIVE).

BK0111000EN.book 28 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Super select 4WD

E00605700139

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp” on page 4-32.



Transfer shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp

E00605800215

Transfer shift lever position		2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive		When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive		The basic position for super select 4WD. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

: Illuminate

: Remain off

BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- On vehicles with A/T, when the transfer shift lever is in “4LLc”, the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear.

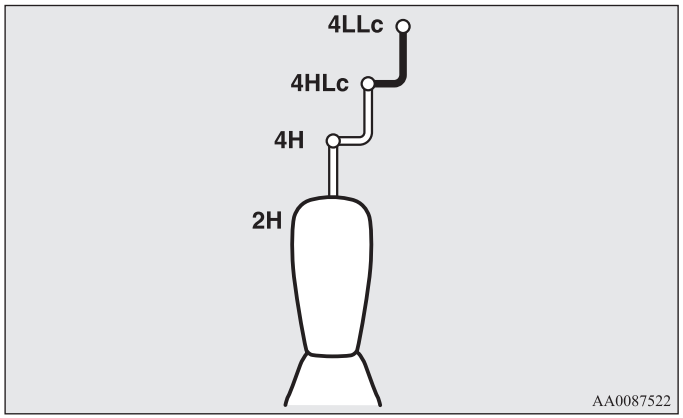
⚠ CAUTION

- **The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h in “4LLc” range.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle in the “4HLc” or “4LLc” on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in “2H” or “4H” only.**

Transfer shift lever operation

E00605900160

The shift pattern is shown on the transfer shift lever knob.



The transfer shift lever should be positioned in accordance with the following operating conditions:

▭ : Not push down the transfer shift lever

▬ : Push down the transfer shift lever

BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To shift from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with M/T	Vehicles with A/T
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the “D” (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.
4H	2H or 4HLc		
4HLc	4H		
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever while keeping the transfer shift lever pushed down. Keep depressing the clutch pedal while the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp continues to blink.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, and operate the transfer shift lever while keeping the transfer shift lever pushed down. If operation is made with the selector lever placed in any other position than “N” (NEUTRAL) position, a gear noise may be generated, with a possible failure to shift into a proper gear.
4LLc	4HLc		

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

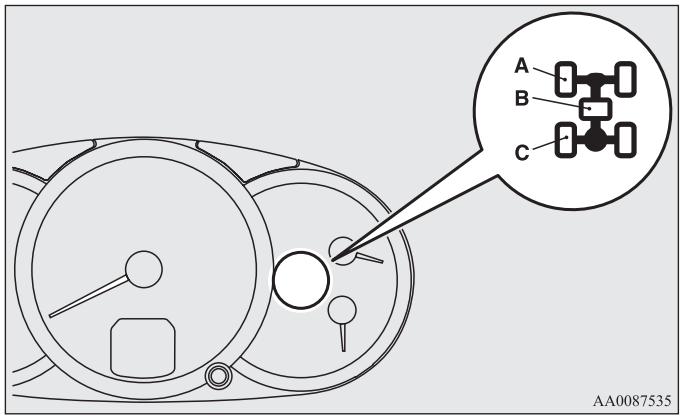
NOTE
- Shifting of the transfer shift lever between “2H” ↔ “4H” should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h.
- During driving, never attempt to shift from “4HLc” to “4LLc”.
- When shifting from “2H” to “4H” in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When the transfer shift lever is shifted from “4H” to “4HLc” while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. (Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp” on page 4-32.)
- On vehicles with A/T, do not move the selector lever while the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp is blinking.
- The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp will go out momentarily during shifting process from “4HLc” to “4LLc” or vice versa, as the transfer shift lever passes through the neutral position.
  Be sure to operate the transfer shift lever until the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp illuminates again.
- There may be a case that the transfer shift lever feels heavy when it is moved from “2H” to “4H” with the steering wheel in turned position.
  This is normal and not any indication of trouble.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.**

2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp

E00625900049



A: Front wheel lamp
B: Centre differential lock lamp
C: Rear wheel lamp

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp comes on at each transfer shift lever position as follows:

“2H” ↔ “4H”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

"4H" ↔ "4HLc"

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp
4H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

"4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp
4HLc	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4LLc	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

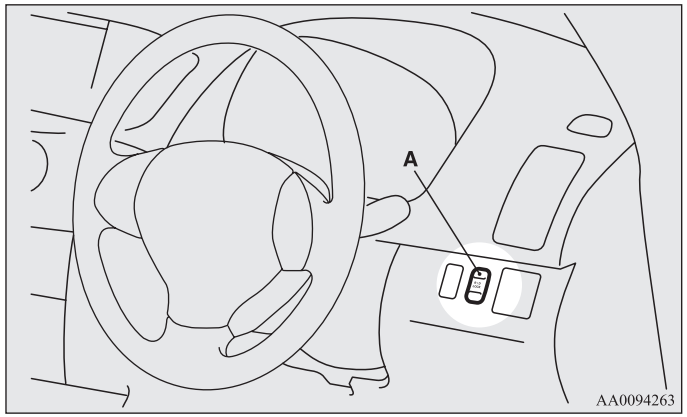
NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indicator lamp is blinking or remains off.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - If you move the transfer shift lever from “4H” to “4HLc” while the vehicle is stationary, keep your speed initially very low when you subsequently make a standing start. Before driving at normal speeds, confirm that the centre differential lock lamp has changed from blinking to steady illumination.
  - If you move the transfer shift lever from “4HLc” to “4H” and the centre differential lock lamp does not stop blinking, place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
  - If you move the transfer shift lever from “4H” to “2H” and the front wheel lamp does not stop blinking, confirm safety around the vehicle then accelerate, decelerate, and reverse until the front wheel lamp goes off. When the front wheel lamp goes off, you can then proceed to drive the vehicle.
    If you accelerate, decelerate, and reverse but the front wheel lamp still does not stop blinking, return the transfer shift lever to “4H” then have your vehicle inspected.
- When you move the transfer shift lever from “4H” to “4HLc”, there may be a slight delay before the centre differential lock lamp illuminates.

*Rear differential lock**

E00606200144

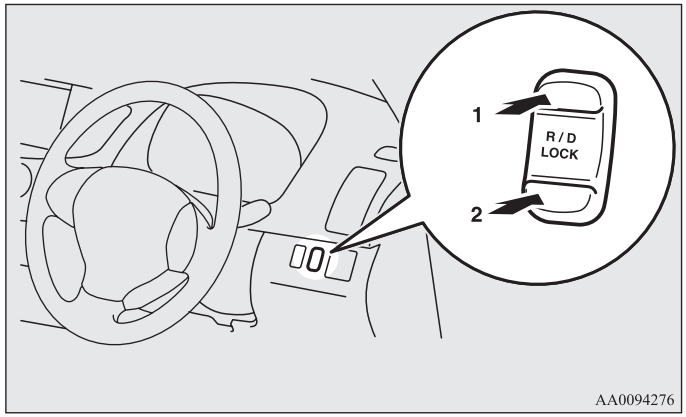
If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.



BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operating the rear differential lock

1. Move the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” or “4HLc” position.
2. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
3. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).



AA0094276

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Operate the rear differential lock switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.**

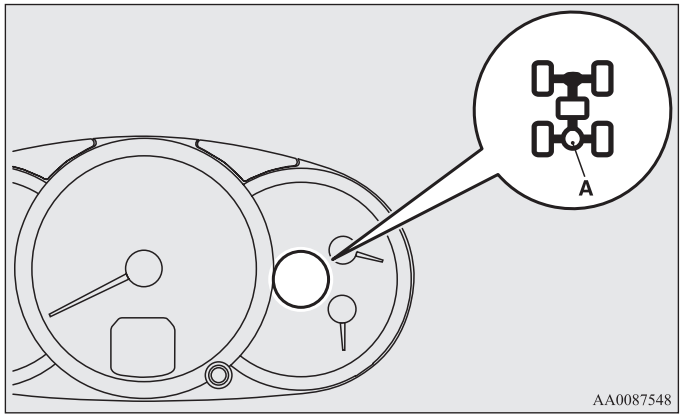
NOTE

- The rear differential lock does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in “4H” or “2H” position.
- When the rear differential is locked with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position, changing the shift lever to “4H” or “2H” position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

The rear differential lock indicator lamp

E00606300259

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the rear differential lock indicator lamp (A) in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock’s operating status (activated or deactivated).



NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp also illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indicator lamp” on page 4-32.
  The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indicator lamp.

The operation state of rear differential lock	Rear differential lock indicator lamp
Rear differential lock deactivated	
Switching in progress	
Rear differential lock activated	

: Blink
: Illuminate (steady)
: Remain off

BK0111000EN.book 37 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE

- The indicator lamp blinks while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indicator lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The active stability & traction control (ASTC) and the anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indicator lamp, active stability control function OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It dose not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-51, “ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 4-57.
- If the indicator lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- If the indicator lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or higher, decelerate to a speed of 6 km/h or lower. The indicator lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indicator lamp illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The indicator lamp will illuminate steadily and the rear differential lock will be activated.

BK0111000EN.book 38 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

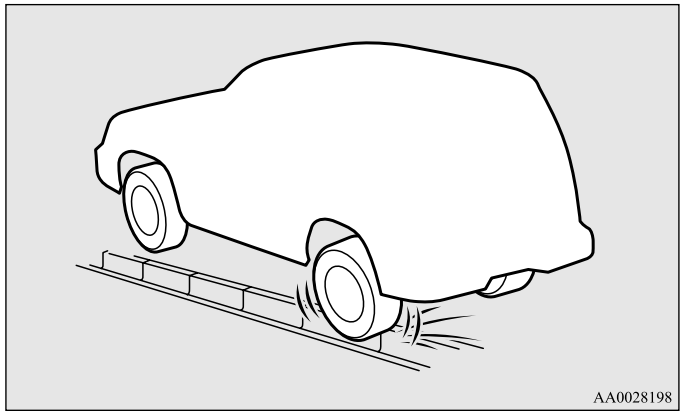
Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606400045

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position. Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.**

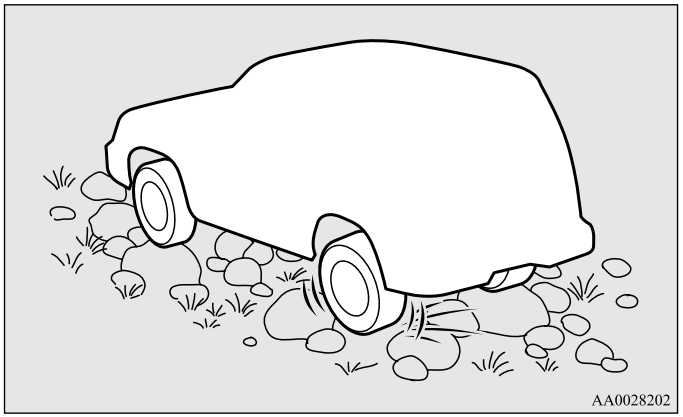
When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch



AA0028198

When driving on rocky roads

When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.

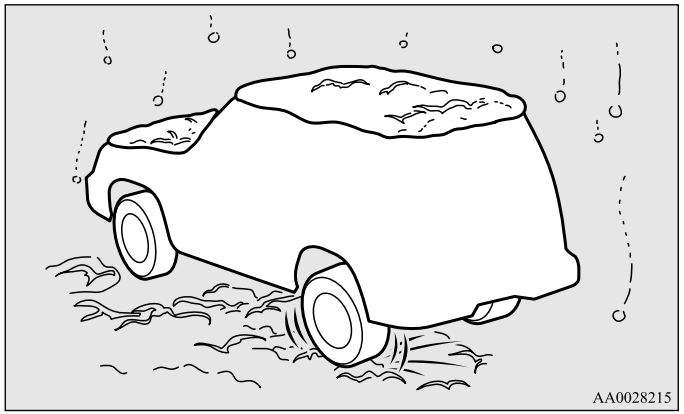


AA0028202

BK0111000EN.book 39 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

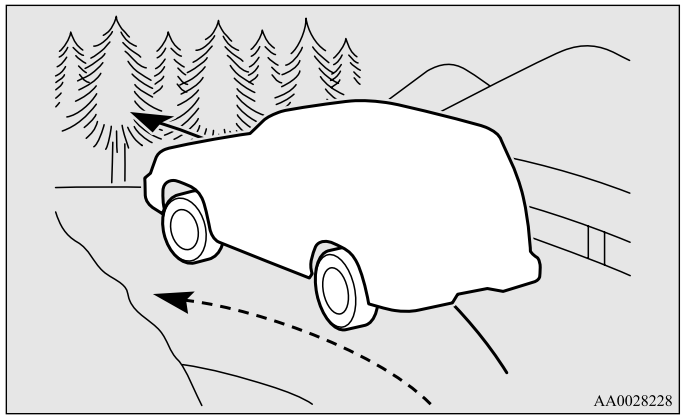


Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

E00606500046

⚠ WARNING

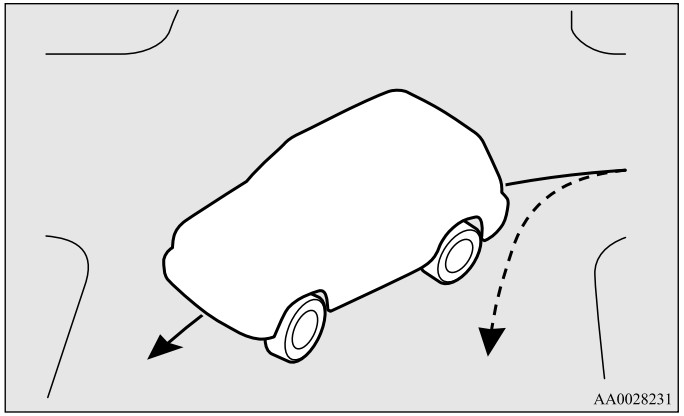
- **If the “4LLc” or “4HLc” position is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous.**
  Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
  - **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.**



BK0111000EN.book 40 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

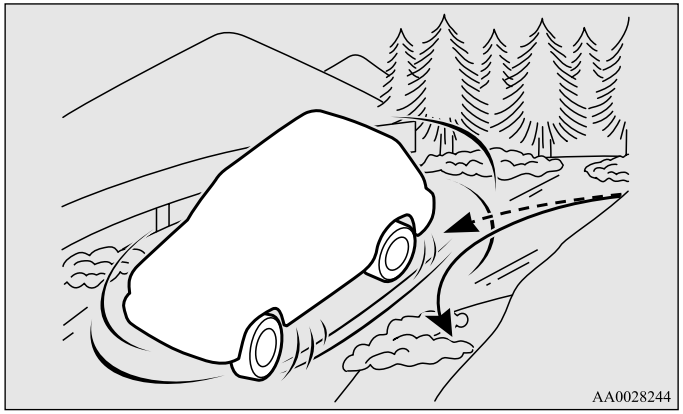
⚠ WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.**



⚠ WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.**
- **In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating.**
  Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.



BK0111000EN.book 41 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4-wheel drive operation

E00606600571

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.
However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.
When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the “Vehicle care” section and “Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation” on page 4-45.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select “2H” or “4H” position to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Selecting “4HLc” or “4LLc” position to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear.**
  It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

BK0111000EN.book 42 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to “4H” or “4HLc” position in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- In order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in “4H”, “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.**

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to “4HLc” or “4LLc” position and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.**
- **If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:**
  - **The needle in the temperature gauge approaches the overheating zone.**
    Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 6-5.
  - **A/T fluid temperature warning lamp illuminates.**
    Refer to “When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on” on page 4-25.

BK0111000EN.book 43 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the “D” (DRIVE) and “R” (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- It is recommended to start the vehicle with parking brake partially, but not completely, applied by slightly pulling the parking brake lever.
  After the vehicle has become free, do not forget to release the parking brake.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” position to maximize the engine torque.

⚠ WARNING

- **Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.**
- **If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.**

NOTE

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk up it to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

BK0111000EN.book 44 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Descending sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” position, use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.**

NOTE

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk down it and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by the improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in “4HLc” or “4LLc” position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.
The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to rear-wheel drive.

BK0111000EN.book 45 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Crossing a stream

4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
2. Set the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” position.
3. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h to avoid splashing too much water.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never cross a stream where the water is deep.**
  Do not change gears while crossing the stream.
  Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.
Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700022

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.
  After washing, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and take the necessary measures.
  - Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
  - Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
  - Grease the propeller shaft.
  - Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
  - Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, have the headlamp drained off.

BK0111000EN.book 46 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800427

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-12.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
  When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to “Tyre rotation” on page 8-19.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.
- If the tyre inflation pressure is inappropriate, the transfer gear may make some noise and shock while changing the drive mode.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using the tyres of differ in size, type, brand or the degree of wear will cause excessive loading, resulting in possible damage to the drive system.**

BK0111000EN.book 47 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Towing" on page 6-29.

⚠ CAUTION

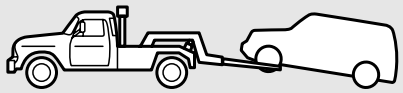
- **Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to the "2H" position. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in the "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" positions and with any of the wheels on the ground (Type A or B). This could result in damage to the vehicle's driving system, or the vehicle could become separated from the tow truck and unexpected accident might result. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with all the wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated.**

If you can shift the transfer shift lever to the "2H" position.

A

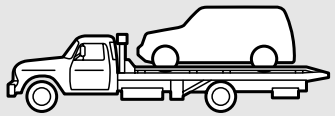


B

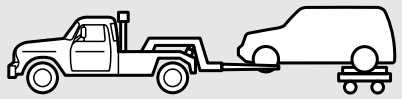


If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to the "2H" position.

C



D



AA2001328

BK0111000EN.book 48 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicles

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.**
  The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.
Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

E00607001595

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.**
  It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If your vehicle should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired at the nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 49 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.**
- **If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, take your vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer immediately.**

Warning lamp

- The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. Read “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-11.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.**

BK0111000EN.book 50 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Brake pads

- Avoid hard braking situations.
  New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km.
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit.
  If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607101280

The anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

Driving hints

- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the ABS, leave a greater braking distance when:
  • Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
  • Driving with tyre chains installed.
  • Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the ABS is in use, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed.
  In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.

BK0111000EN.book 51 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the anti-lock braking system.
  At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
  • When the ignition switch is set to the “ON” position.
  • When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- The ABS can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 10 km/h. It stops working when the vehicle slows below 7 km/h.

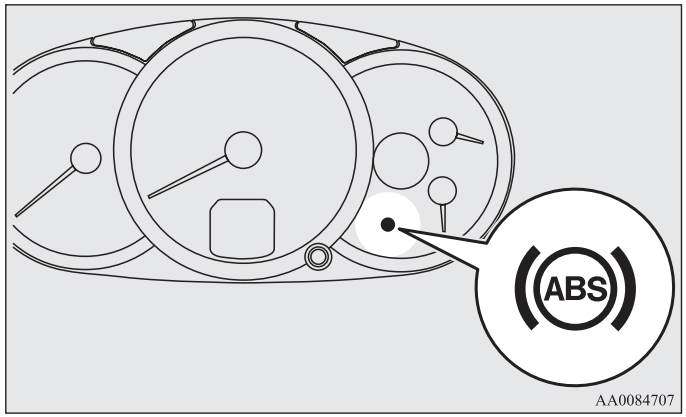
⚠ CAUTION

- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.**
- **To prevent failure of the ABS, be sure all 4 wheels and tyres are the same size and the same type.**
- **Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ABS may stop functioning properly.**

ABS warning lamp

E00607200864

The ABS warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON”, and should go off in a few seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Any of the following indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, please contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.**
  • When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
  • The warning lamp comes on while driving

BK0111000EN.book 52 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE

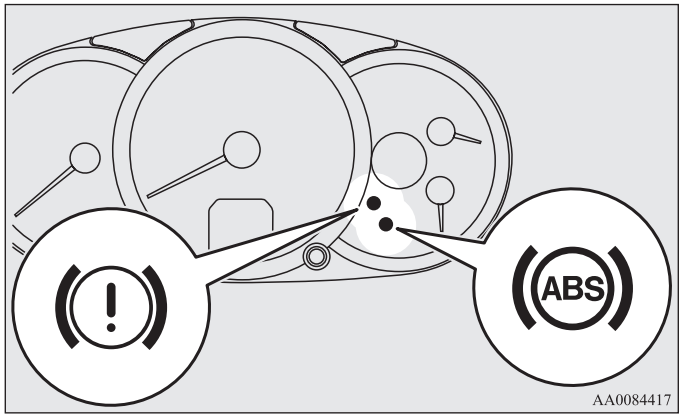
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability & traction control (ASTC) and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indicator lamp, active stability control function OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It dose not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to “ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 4-57.

If only the ABS warning lamp illuminates

- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
  Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
  However, if the warning lamp do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
- The ABS warning lamp can illuminate if the battery voltage is insufficient when the engine is started. In this case, it does not indicate an ABS fault.
  Charge the battery by allowing the engine to idle for a while.
  If the battery has been charged but the ABS warning lamp continues to illuminate or illuminates intermittently, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

If the ABS waning lamp and brake waning lamp illuminate at the same time

The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.
Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

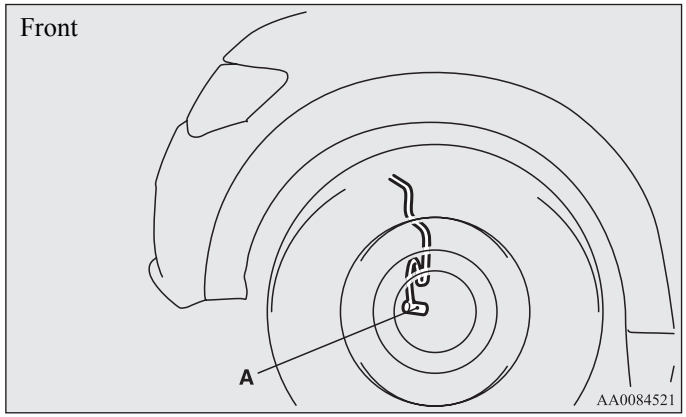


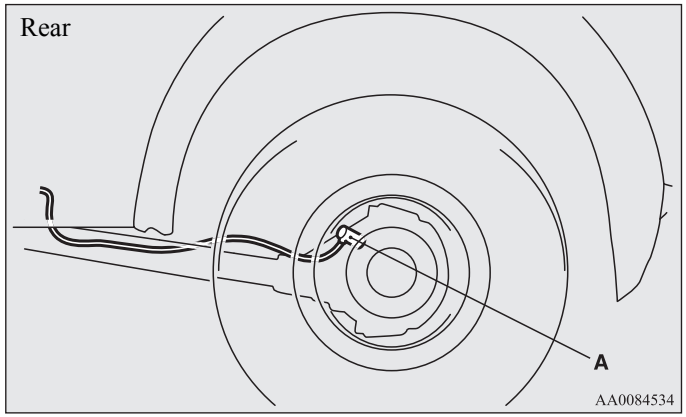
BK0111000EN.book　53 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

After driving on icy roads

E00618800118

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have be left around the wheels. On vehicles that have an ABS, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) or the cables located at each wheel.





BK0111000EN.book 54 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Power steering system

E00607400215

When the engine is stopped, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering wheel. Keep this in mind in particular when towing the vehicle. Never turn off the engine while driving.
Periodically check the power steering fluid level.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not hold the steering wheel in the fully turned position (either left or right), for longer than 10 seconds.**
  This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)

E00616700227

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and active stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and active stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → P.4-50
Active Traction Control function → P.4-56
Active Stability Control function → P.4-55

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not over-rely on the ASTC. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.**
- **Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASTC may not work correctly.**

BK0111000EN.book 55 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- After your vehicle is driven a short distance after starting the engine, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of ASTC being checked.
- Some vibration will be felt in the vehicle body and a whining sound of a motor will be heard from the engine compartment when the ASTC functions. This is a normal result of the ASTC operation, and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ASTC does not operate while the ABS warning lamp is illuminated.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indicator lamp, active stability control function OFF indicator lamp and ABS warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It dose not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again. Refer to “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-51, “ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp” on page 4-57.

Driving hints

E00616800039

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow, you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, deactivate the active stability control function by pressing the “ASC OFF” switch. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when the active stability control function is deactivated by pressing the “ASC OFF” switch.)

Active Stability Control function

E00616900030

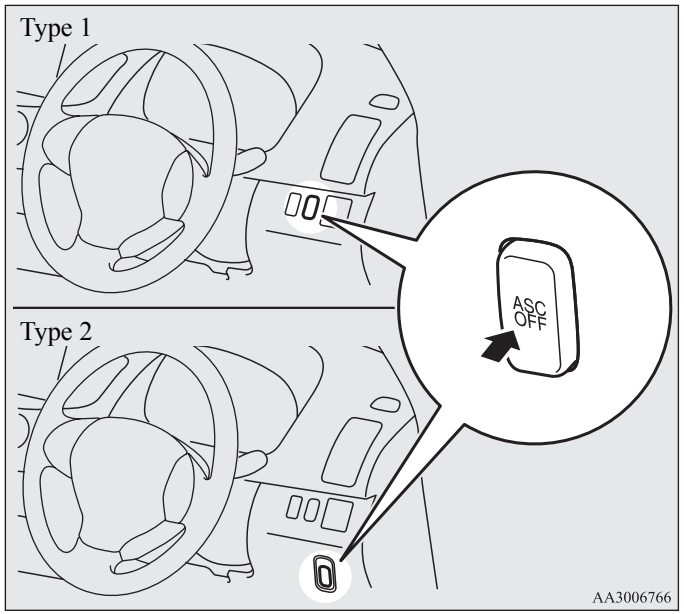
The active stability control function is designed to improve the vehicle’s stability by restraining its tendency to slip sideways (for example, when rounding a curve in slippery conditions, or when the driver takes rapid steering action to avoid an obstacle). It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

NOTE
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability control function does not operate when the rear differential lock is activated.

“ASC OFF” switch

The active stability control function is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. You can deactivate the system by pressing the “ASC OFF” switch when the vehicle speed is below about 40 km/h. To reactivate the active stability control function, press the “ASC OFF” switch again. It is strongly recommended that the active stability control function normally be kept activated.

BK0111000EN.book 56 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



NOTE

- If the vehicle speed increases to about 120 km/h with the active stability control function deactivated, the active stability control function automatically starts operating. To subsequently stop the active stability control function, stop the vehicle and press the “ASC OFF” switch again.

Active Traction Control function

E00617000025

On slippery surfaces, active traction control function prevents the drive wheels from excessive spinning, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stop. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns at accelerated speeds.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.**

BK0111000EN.book 57 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

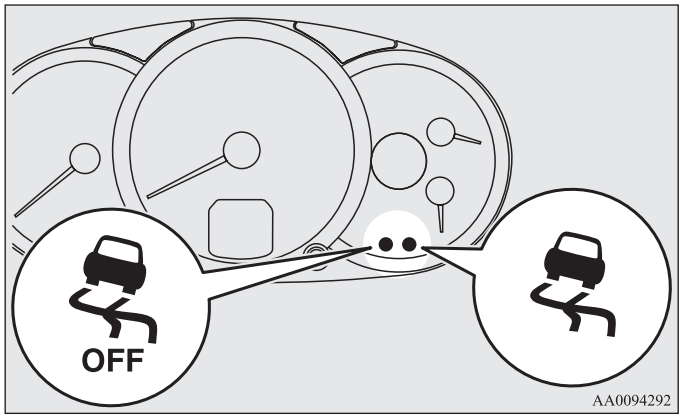
ASTC indicator lamp, ASTC OFF indicator lamp

E00617100055

The active stability control function and active traction control function share the same indicator lamp.
The indicator lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and should go off after a few seconds.
If the indicator lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, please contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

indicator lamp blinks when the active stability control function or active traction control function is operating.

indicator lamp is illuminated when the active stability control function is OFF.



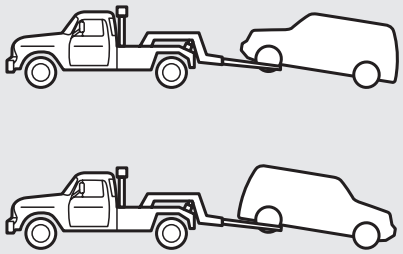
⚠ CAUTION

- **When indicator lamp blinks, active stability control function or active traction control function is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle’s wheels are slipping excessively. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.**

BK0111000EN.book 58 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- If an abnormal condition occurs in the system while driving, the indicator lamp will illuminate.
  In these cases, follow these procedures:
  - If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the indicator lamp will illuminate, and operation of the active stability control function and active traction control function will be suspended to protect the brake system. (Normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected.) Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the indicator lamp will go off and the active stability control function and active traction control function will start operating again.
  - If the indicator lamp does not go out even through the above procedure is followed, there could be a problem in the system.
    Stop the engine and start the engine again and check whether the indicator lamp goes out. If the indicator lamp goes out, there is no abnormal condition.
    If the indicator lamp illuminates even after your vehicle is driven a short distance after re-starting the engine, have your vehicle checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



AA0094319

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASTC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “ACC” position.
  Refer to “Towing” on page 6-29.

BK0111000EN.book 59 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Cruise control

E00609100841

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h or more.

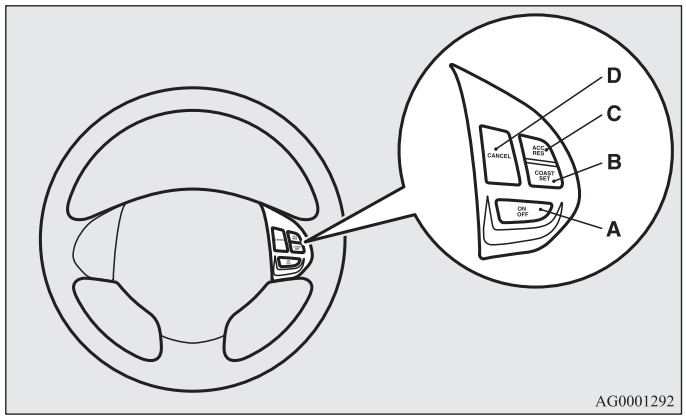
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.**
- **Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.**
- **On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.**

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



A- "ON OFF" switch
Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- "COAST SET" switch
Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- "ACC RES" switch
Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch
Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

BK0111000EN.book 60 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

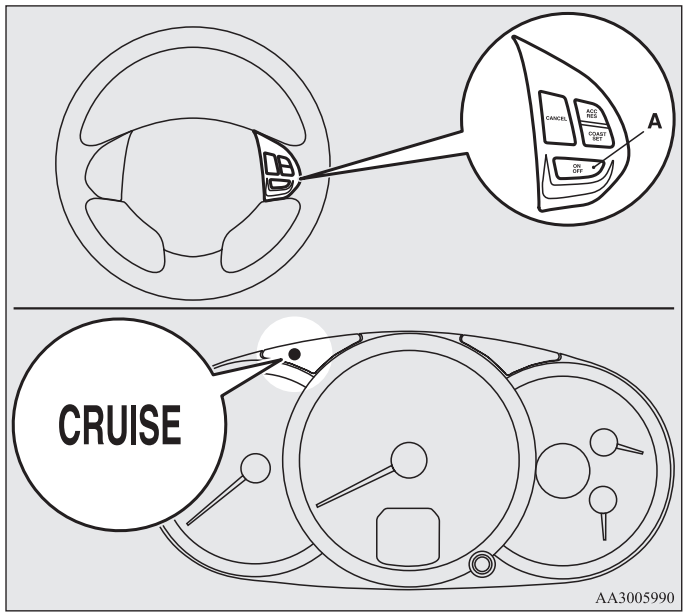
NOTE

- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609300667

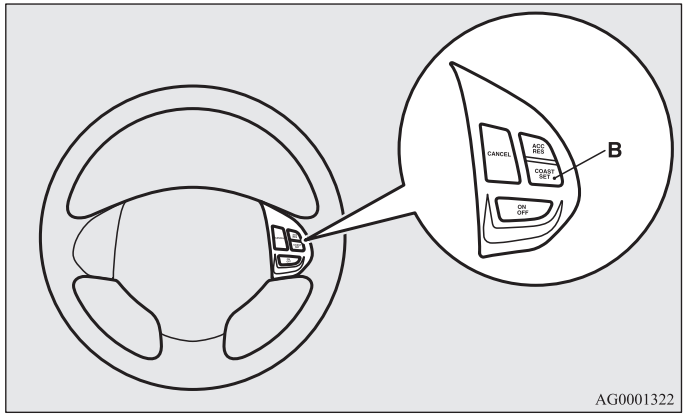
1. With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, press the “ON OFF” switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The “CRUISE” indicator lamp in the meter cluster will come on.



BK0111000EN.book 61 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- If the cruise control is on when the ignition switch is turned to “LOCK” or “ACC” position, cruise control will be on automatically the next time you start the engine. The “CRUISE” indicator lamp will also be on.
- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control may be erased.
  As a result, the “CRUISE” indicator lamp may not come on when you restart the engine.
  If this happens, press the “ON OFF” switch once again to turn on the cruise control.

2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then press and release the “COAST SET” switch (B) when the “CRUISE” indicator lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



NOTE
- When you release the “COAST SET” switch, the vehicle speed will be set.

BK0111000EN.book 62 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

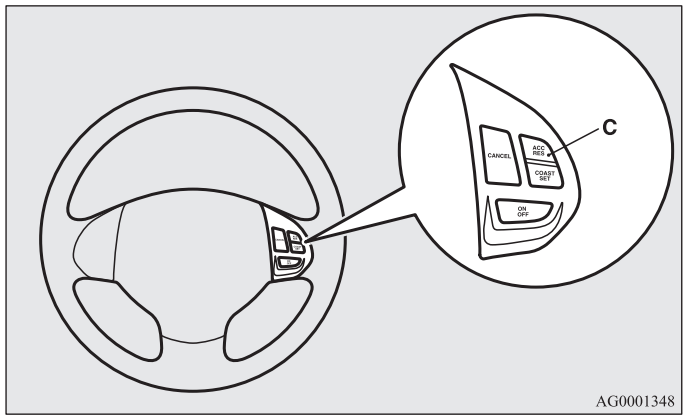
To increase the set speed

E00609400310

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

"ACC RES" switch

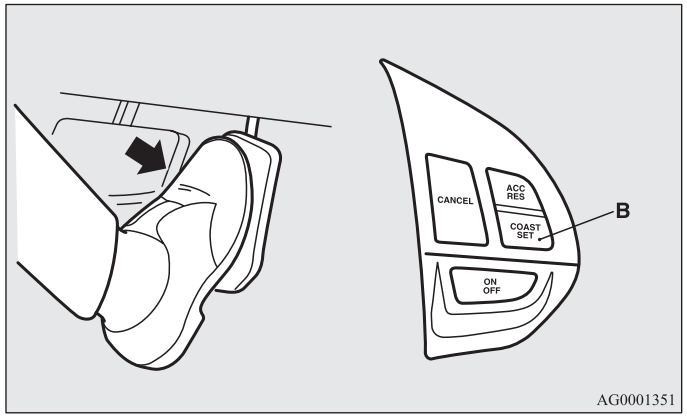
Press and hold the "ACC RES" switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, press the "ACC RES" switch for less than about 1 second and release it.
Each time you press the "ACC RES" switch, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h faster.

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then press the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



BK0111000EN.book 63 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

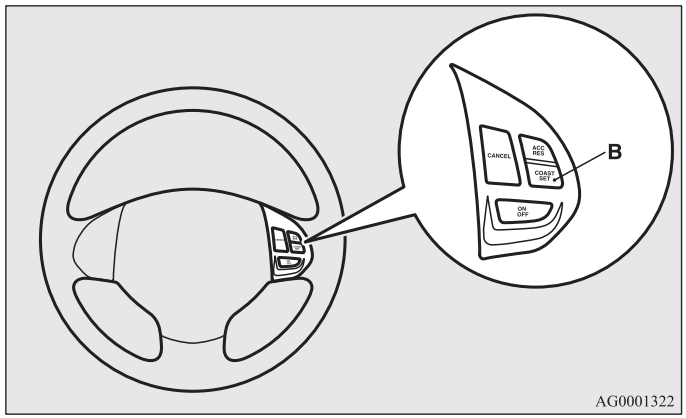
To decrease the set speed

E00609500021

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

"COAST SET" switch

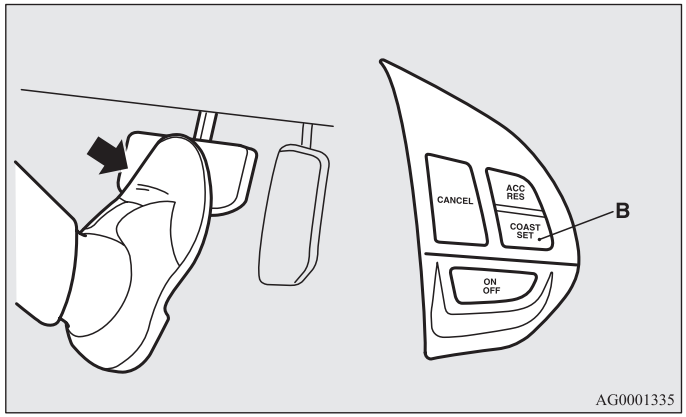
Press and hold the "COAST SET" switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, press the "COAST SET" switch for less than about 1 second and release it.
Each time you press the "COAST SET" switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h.

Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then press the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



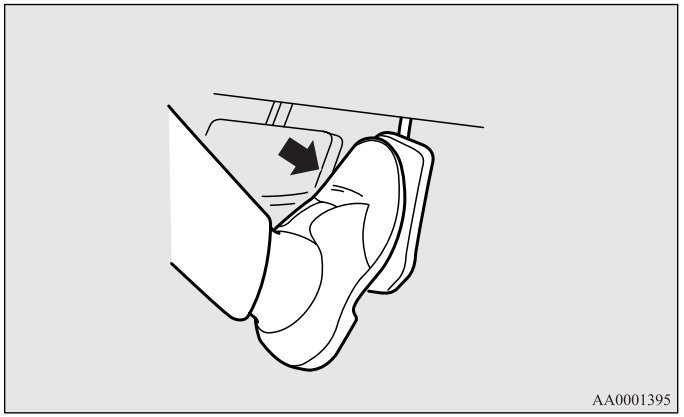
BK0111000EN.book 64 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00619500024

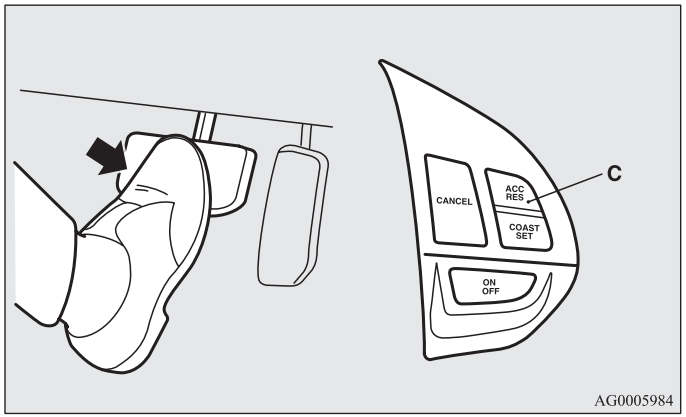
To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press the “ACC RES” switch (C).
Refer to “To resume the set speed” on page 4-66.



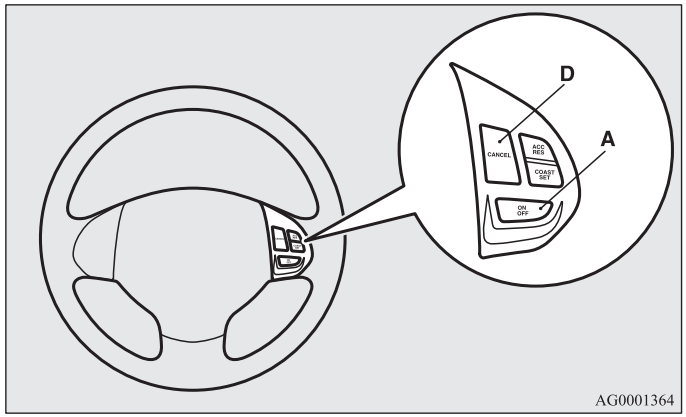
BK0111000EN.book 65 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To deactivate

E00609700951

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the “ON OFF” switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the “CANCEL” switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h or less.
- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) starts operating.
  Refer to “Active stability & traction control (ASTC)” on page 4-54.

⚠ WARNING

- **On vehicles with A/T, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving.**
  You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follow:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer’s red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

⚠ CAUTION

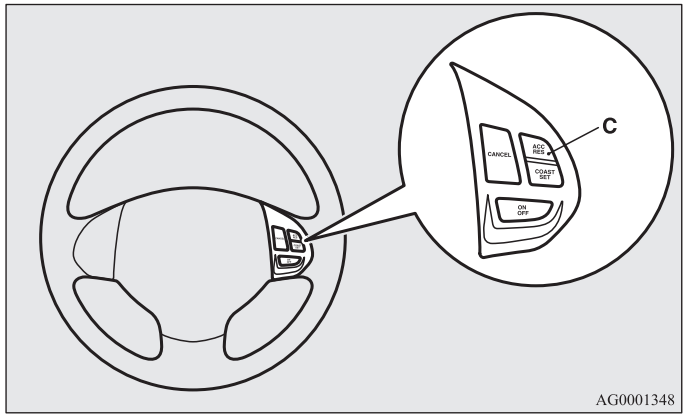
- **When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.**
  Press the “ON OFF” switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 66 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To resume the set speed

E00609800024

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in “To deactivate” on page 4-65, you can resume the previously set speed by pressing the “ACC RES” switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h or higher.



AG0001348

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The “ON OFF” switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF.
- “CRUISE” indicator lamp is turned OFF.

*Reversing sensor system**

E00615500185

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and sounds a buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

⚠ *CAUTION*

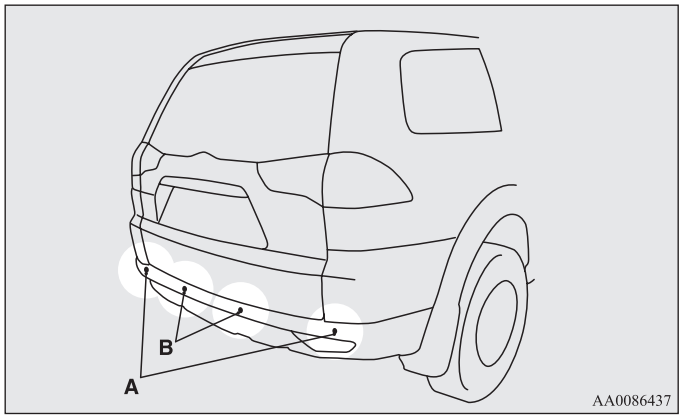
- **The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.**
- **Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.**

BK0111000EN.book 67 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Corner and back sensor locations

E00618500027

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.



Obstacle detection areas

E00615600232

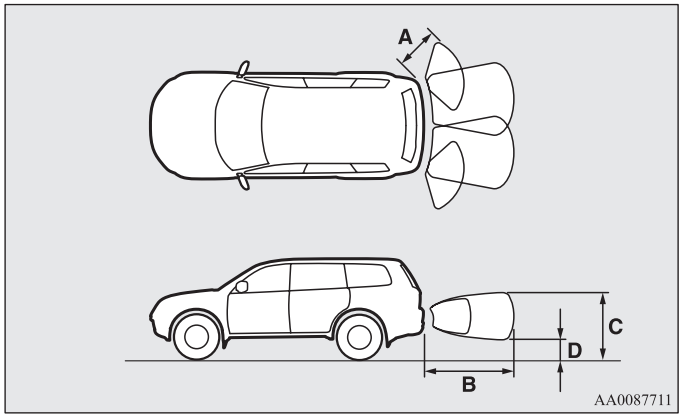
The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

Vehicles without a towbar

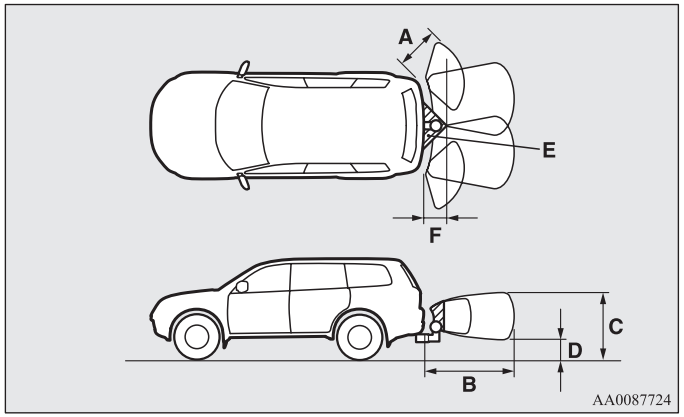
The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 100 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface.



BK0111000EN.book 68 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 100 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface. The non-detection areas (E) are within approximately 20 cm (F) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 4-71.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:**
  - **The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.**
  - **The sensors are frozen.**
  - **The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).**
  - **The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).**
  - **The vehicle tilts significantly.**
  - **The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).**
  - **The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.**
  - **The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.**
- **The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:**
  - **Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.**
  - **Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.**
  - **Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.**
  - **Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.**
  - **Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.**

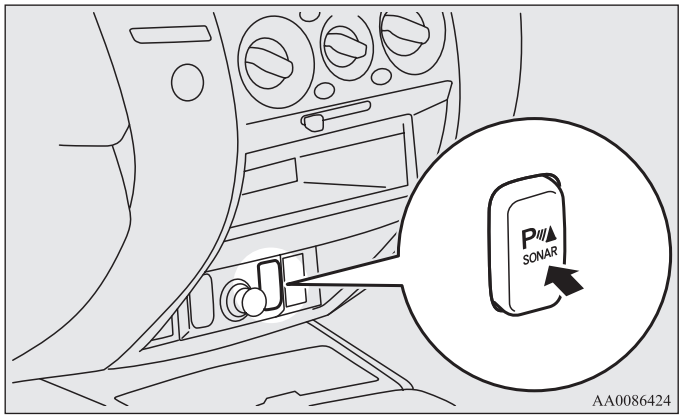
BK0111000EN.book 69 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

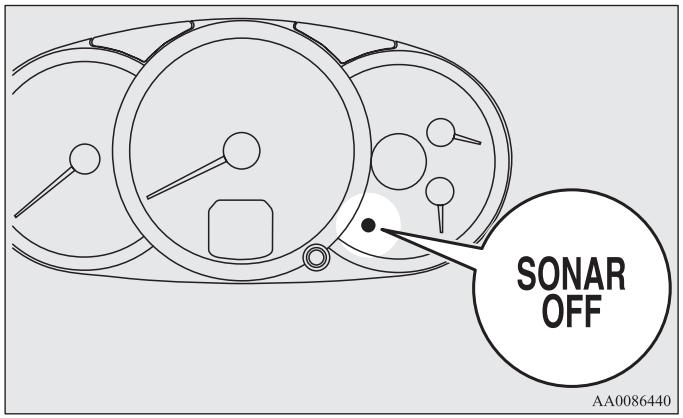
To operate

E00615700392

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T) while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. To stop the operation, push the “SONAR” switch.



The “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp will illuminate to indicate that the system has stopped operating.
It will flash in case there is a malfunction in the system. For details, refer to “SONAR OFF indicator lamp” on page 4-71.



To return the system to the operating state, push the “SONAR” switch again. When the system returns to the operating state, the buzzer sounds once and the “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp turns off.

NOTE
- The “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp flashes once when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

BK0111000EN.book 70 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

The warning buzzer sounds when the system detects an obstacle during operation.

NOTE

- After pushing the “SONAR” switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
  - Setting when towbar is not equipped
    When the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T), the reversing sensor system will operate even if reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch.
  - Setting when towbar is equipped
    When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).
    To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the “SONAR” switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning buzzer sounds to indicate the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle.

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 50 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 25 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 25 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 120 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 120 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

BK0111000EN.book 71 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.**

Changing the detection areas

E00615800090

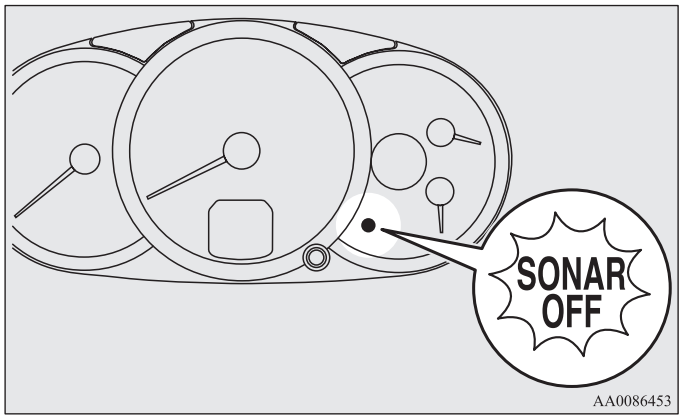
You can switch between standard mode and towbar mode as follows:

1. Push the “SONAR” switch and confirm the “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp on meter cluster is illuminated.
2. Push the “SONAR” switch again and hold for approximately 5 seconds, then release the switch.
3. Confirm the modes by the number of the buzzer sound.
   Once- standard mode
   Twice- towbar mode
4. If an other than desired mode is detected, repeat the above steps from item 1.

“SONAR OFF” indicator lamp

E00619600041

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the “SONAR OFF” indicator lamp will flash and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the indicator lamp will continue flashing until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



BK0111000EN.book 72 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Rear-view camera**

E00618400101

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS).

⚠ *CAUTION*

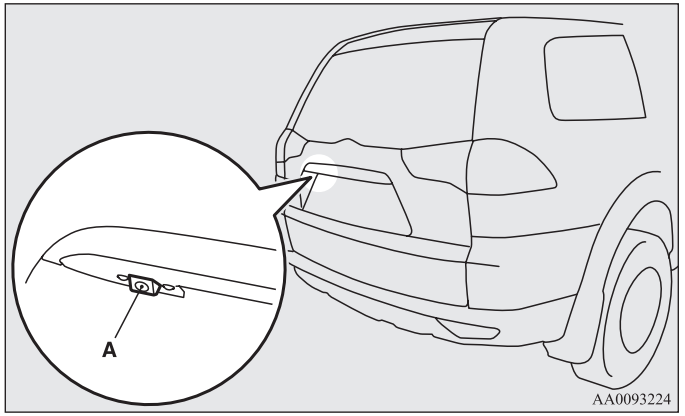
- **The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.**
- **Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.**

Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show the both sides and the lower part of the rear bumper, etc.
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

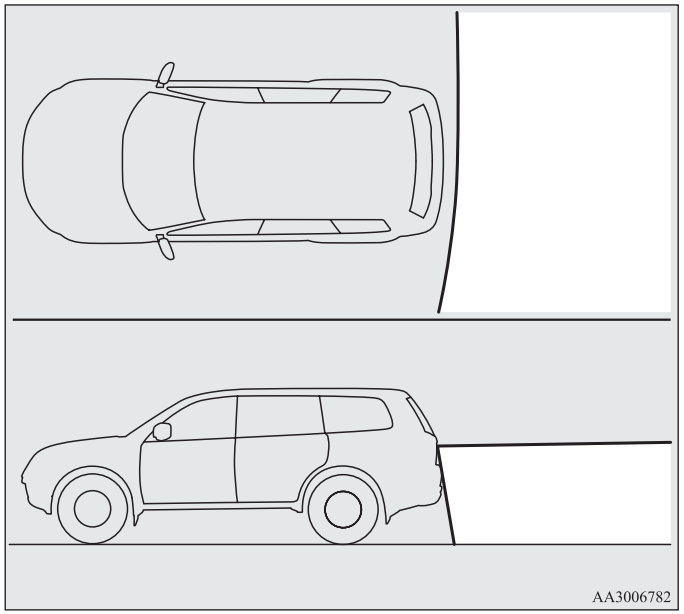
Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the part near the tailgate handle.



BK0111000EN.book 73 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Range of view of rear-view camera



How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the gearshift lever in the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T) with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the MMCS. When you move the gearshift lever or the selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.**

NOTE

- The buzzer that sounds while the vehicle is reversing indicates that the selector lever is in the “R” (REVERSE) position. It does not warn of an obstacle behind the vehicle (with A/T).
- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (nighttime)
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle’s headlamps shines directly into the lens

    →When an extremely bright spot is shown on the screen, colour smearing* (a characteristic of CCD cameras) can occur.

BK0111000EN.book 74 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

- Colour smearing: When an extremely bright spot (for example, sunlight that has reflected off the bumper) is shown on the screen, it appears to leave a vertical trail.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
  - Do not subject the camera to physical shock.
  - Do not apply wax to the camera.
  - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
  - Do not disassemble the camera.

Cargo loads

E00609901282

Cargo loads precautions

⚠ CAUTION

- **When loading luggage, be careful to the following.**
  - **Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.**
  - **Distribute cargo or luggage evenly not to be unbalanced in mass of a load.**
  - **Do not place cargo or luggage on the instrument panel.**
    Also, do not stack up cargo or luggage on the front passenger's seat or the rear seat.
    Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

Loading a roof carrier

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle.**
  Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.
  For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

BK0111000EN.book 75 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Roof carrier precaution

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure that the mass of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.**
  If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.
  The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the mass of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).
  For specific figures, please refer to the "Maximum roof load" on page 9-8.
- **When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive manoeuvres such as sudden braking or quick turning.**
  In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its mass is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.
  The additional mass on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.
  As a result, driving errors or emergency manoeuvres could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.
- **Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.**
  Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Before using an automatic car wash, remove the roof carrier.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) when installing a roof carrier.

BK0111000EN.book 76 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Towing caravans and trailers

E00610400251

Your vehicle has qualities which make it well suited for normal towing operations provided a few recommendations are observed. These are primarily concerned with the prevention of overloading of the vehicle and with the selection of the proper equipment. If these precautions are taken and driving habits are regulated accordingly, the effects of towing trailers and caravans can be minimized.
It should be noted that damage to the vehicle caused directly or indirectly by operating under conditions outside the limits set out on this page will void the warranty, relative to such damage.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommends the use of MITSUBISHI MOTORS towing equipment where it is available. No recommendation is made as to the make of equipment which may be used if MITSUBISHI MOTORS equipment is not available.**
- **The loads specified apply only if a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts Tow Bar and other specified equipment is used.**

State regulations

The legal authorities require that a trailer or caravan be fitted with stop, tail and turn signal lamps. An electrical kit can be fitted by your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer which meets legal requirements and can be left on your vehicle permanently. It may be necessary to fit additional rear vision mirrors to both sides of your vehicle to give clear vision past your trailer or caravan. Ensure that your trailer or caravan complies with the regulations of the particular State in which you are travelling, e. g. lighting, safety chains, brakes, mass, etc. Check that your towbar tongue does not obscure your vehicle's number plate when the trailer or caravan is disconnected. If it does, remove the tongue ensuring that it is refitted securely when refitted.

Permissible towing load and requirements

The maximum payload of the towing vehicle does not exceed the requirements of each maximum mass described in the "Vehicle mass". See "Specifications" for the payload information.

BK0111000EN.book 77 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

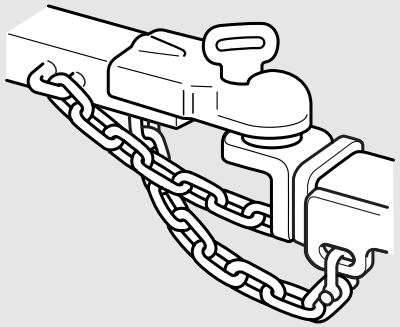
- **The trailer brake and towing hitch requirements as specified are minimum requirements only and MITSUBISHI MOTORS recommend that a trailer brake and a load distributing hitch is used whenever you are towing, to improve stopping distance and towing stability.**
  When using a load distributing hitch the load on the trailer tyres increases. Do not exceed the trailer tyre load rating.
  With all towing operations it is important to limit the towing vehicle payload as noted. Failure to do so may result in exceeding the maximum load rating of the tyres. This rating is marked on the tyre placard and may also be displayed on the tyre sidewall.

Setting up for towing

Having established compliance with the State regulations for permissible towing loads and brake/hitch requirements, adjust the position of the load in the trailer to achieve the specification requirements.
Select the appropriate hitch combination which is to be used in conjunction with the MITSUBISHI MOTORS approved parts towbar. If you use the load distributing hitch, it must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

It is recommended that two safety chains are used. The chains should be **crossed** under the trailer draw bar so that the draw bar is prevented from touching the ground if it becomes detached from the vehicle. The chains must not stop the trailer from turning freely. Correct load rated shackles must be used to attach the chains. In some states and territories, a single safety chain is permitted by regulation. Be sure it is attached with correct load rated shackles.
For further information about the selection and use of towing equipment, consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Example



AA0007267

BK0111000EN.book 78 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operating hints

Vehicle preparation

Have your vehicle serviced prior to towing a heavy trailer or caravan, taking particular care of the state of engine tune, the condition of brakes, steering and tyres.

Adjust tyre pressures to those quoted for a fully laden vehicle (see Tyre placard).

Check the tyres, wiring and brakes (if fitted) on the caravan / trailer.

Have the cooling system checked and ensure that the radiator intake is clear to allow maximum air flow through the radiator. Do not place restrictions in front of the radiator (water bags, driving lamps, insect screens, non MITSUBISHI MOTORS approved bullbars, etc.) as they restrict air flows.

Check that tow bar fixing bolts are tightened to specification.

After a loaded caravan has been connected to the vehicle, there may be a slight change in vehicle attitude which for your night driving safety may require the headlamps to be re-aimed.

Driver preparation

If you have never towed before, connect your trailer or caravan and take it for a run over familiar ground in your own district. Feel the difference in acceleration, handling and braking and you are less likely to be surprised if an emergency does occur, when you are away from home territory. The other driving members of your family should also become familiar with the vehicle in this condition.

Hill climbing

When travelling in hilly country, whether with a manual or automatic transmission, whether ascending or descending hills, always select a lower gear to maintain engine speed to prevent engine and transmission overloading on upgrades and to avoid excessive use of the brakes, on downgrades. If particularly steep or long downgrades are encountered, avoid “riding” the brakes. Apply the brakes firmly to reduce speed and then remove your foot from the pedal to allow air to cool the brakes between applications.

Normal cruising

Leave plenty of room between the front of your vehicle and the preceding vehicle.
If the caravan begins to sway or becomes difficult to handle, gently slow down or apply the independent trailer brakes (if fitted) NOT the vehicle brakes. Stop the vehicle and trailer in a safe location. Examine the tyres of the trailer closely for damage. If you find the damage of tyre, it is recommended that tyres be inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a tyre retailer before proceeding further. Note that tread separation [separation of the tread band from the body of the tyre] of trailer tyres which are aged, and/or loaded near their load limit, can be difficult to detect, especially on caravans where tyres are covered.

BK0111000EN.book 79 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

One cause of swaying is poor trailer balance and until this has been overcome the swaying will recur. Relocate the load in your trailer or caravan and re-assess the problem.
If the wheels of your vehicle, the trailer or caravan leave the road surface and enter the unsealed edge of the road, resist the urge to pull it back quickly. Wait for a section where the levels of the road and unsealed edge are comparable and then ease back onto the sealed section of the road with as little sway as possible.

Try to maximise the distance between your caravan and passing or overtaking semi-trailers or other heavy vehicles. This will reduce the suction forces between the two and minimise disturbance of the caravan.

Braking

Do not apply the brakes severely, be alert and anticipate trouble far enough ahead to enable you to apply the brakes smoothly and evenly.

Do not make any manoeuvres before ensuring that the road behind and in front of your vehicle is clear.

Overheating

This will normally occur as a result of some mechanical failure. If your vehicle should overheat, stop and check for a loose or broken water pump / alternator drive belt, a blocked radiator air intake or a low coolant level. If these items are satisfactory the overheating could be caused by a number of mechanical causes that would have to be checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the engine overheats, reference should be made to “Engine overheating” section of “For emergencies” prior to taking any corrective action.**

If your vehicle is in good mechanical condition and it overheats due to heavy traffic conditions or high air temperatures, additional cooling may be obtained by the following methods:

- Shift into a lower gear when climbing hills and reduce speed.
- Reduce your speed by 15 km/h if towing at high speeds.

BK0111000EN.book 80 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

For pleasant driving

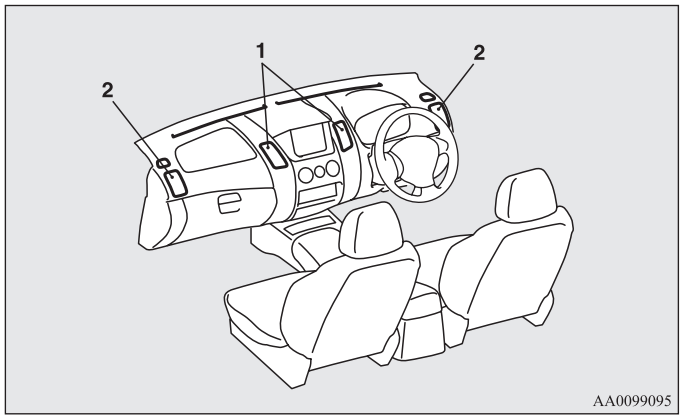
Ventilators 5- 2
Front manual air conditioning* 5- 8
Front automatic air conditioning* 5- 15
Rear cooler* 5- 22
Important operation tips for the air conditioning . . 5- 23
Air purifier (with deodorizing function)* 5- 24
AM/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player* 5- 25
To use the external audio input function* 5- 40
Steering wheel remote control switch* 5- 42
Error codes 5- 44
Audio system anti-theft feature 5- 46
Handling of compact discs 5- 47
Antenna 5- 50
Sun visors 5- 51
Ashtray 5- 53
Cigarette lighter 5- 54
Accessory socket 5- 55
Interior lamps 5- 56
Storage spaces 5- 60
Cup holder 5- 65
Bottle holder 5- 67
Cargo area cover (5 persons)* 5- 68
Convenient hook 5- 70
Luggage hooks 5- 71
Luggage net (5 persons)* 5- 73
Assist grip 5- 73
Coat hook 5- 74

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Ventilators

E00700100810

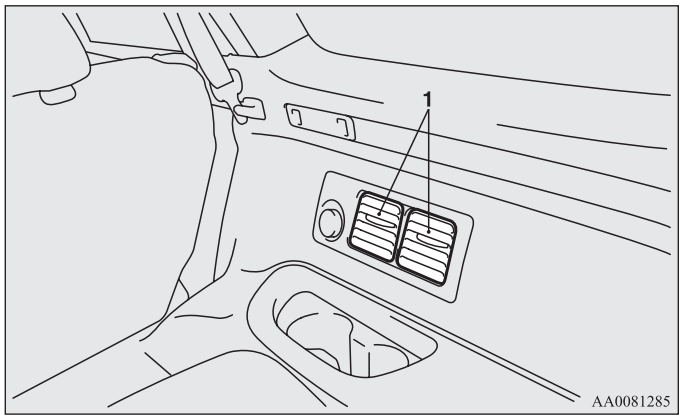
Front ventilators



1- Centre ventilators
2- Side ventilators

NOTE
- Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

Rear ventilators*



1- Rear ventilators

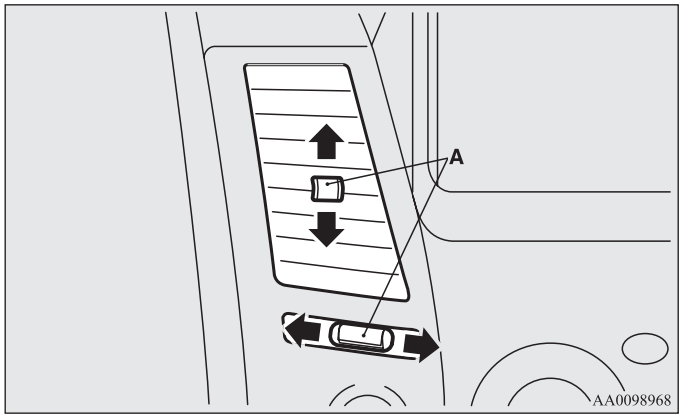
BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200808

Front centre ventilators

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (A).



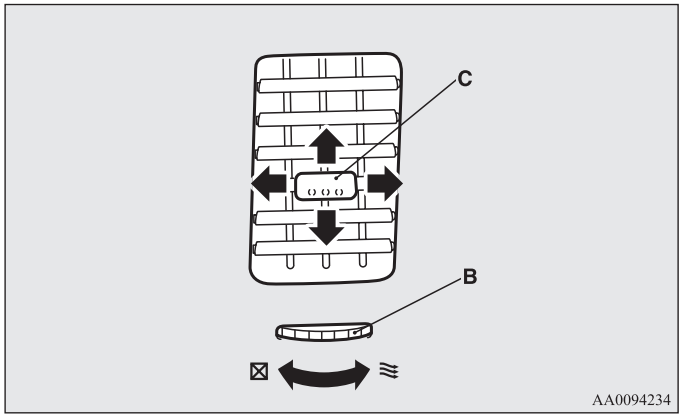
Front side ventilators

The ventilator can be opened and closed with the dial (B).

(≋) - Open

(⊠) - Close

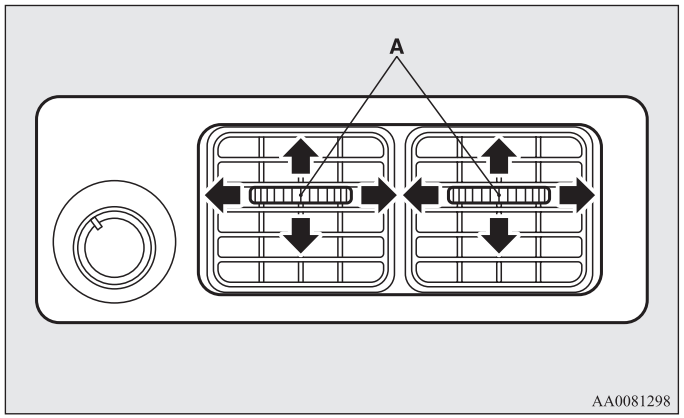
Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (C).



BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Rear ventilators

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the dial (A).



NOTE

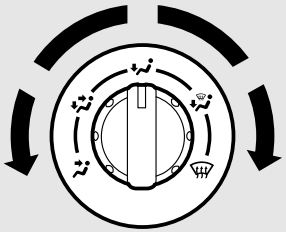
- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

Mode selection dial

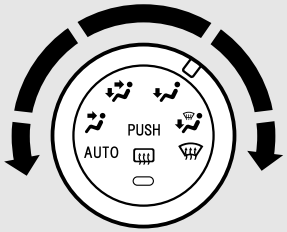
E00726500229

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to “Changing the mode selection” on page 5-5.)

Front manual air conditioning



Front automatic air conditioning



BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, prevent fogging by pressing the air selection switch to select outside air. (Refer to "Air selection lever" on page 5-9, "Air selection switch" on page 5-17.)**

Changing the mode selection

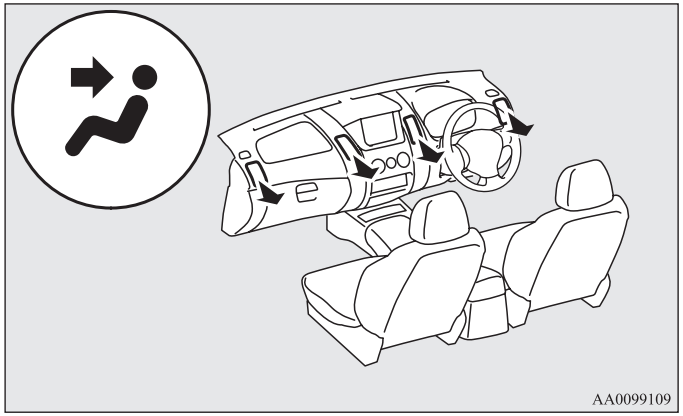
E00700301369

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial. (Refer to "Mode selection dial" on page 5-4.)
These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

→: Small amount of air from the ventilators
➔: Medium amount of air from the ventilators
➔: Large amount of air from the ventilators

Face position

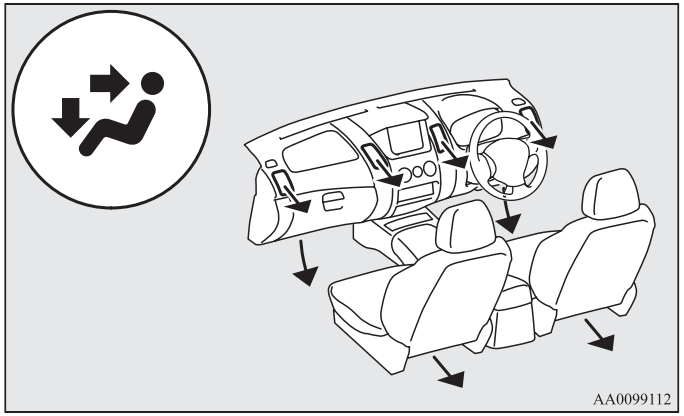
Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

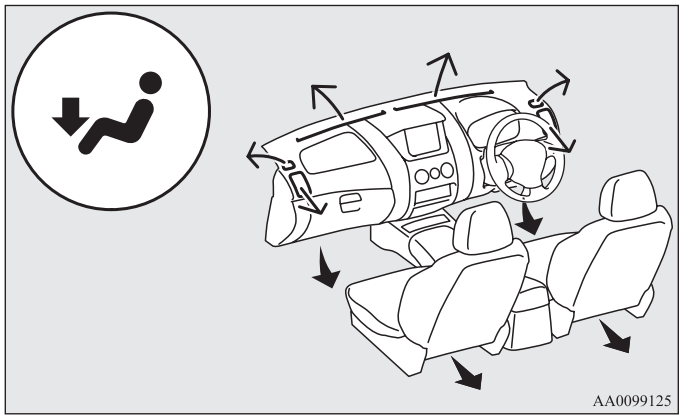


NOTE

- With the mode selection dial between the “ ” and “ ” positions, air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the “ ” and “ ” positions, air flows mainly to the leg area.

Foot position

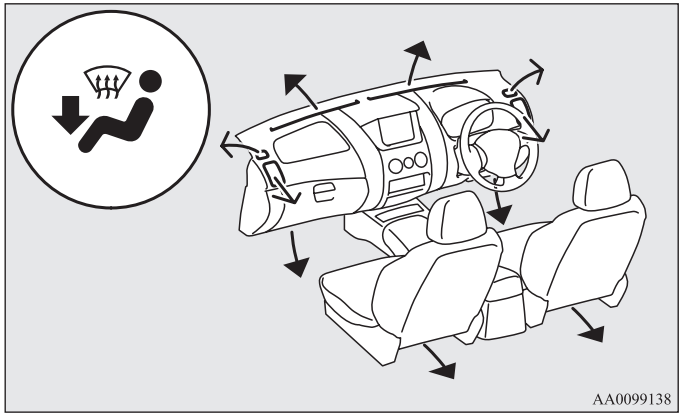
Air flows mainly to the leg area.



BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Foot/Demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

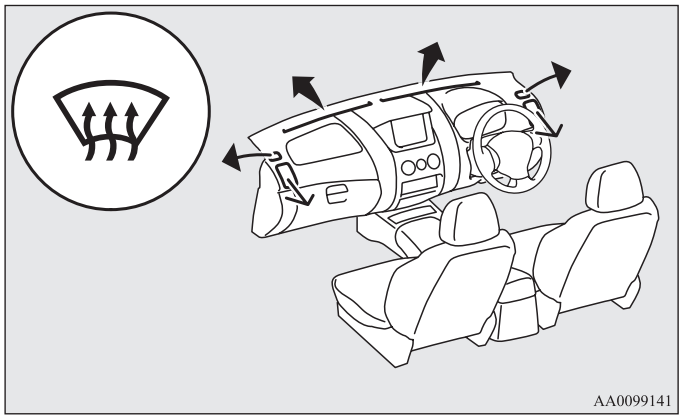


NOTE

- With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

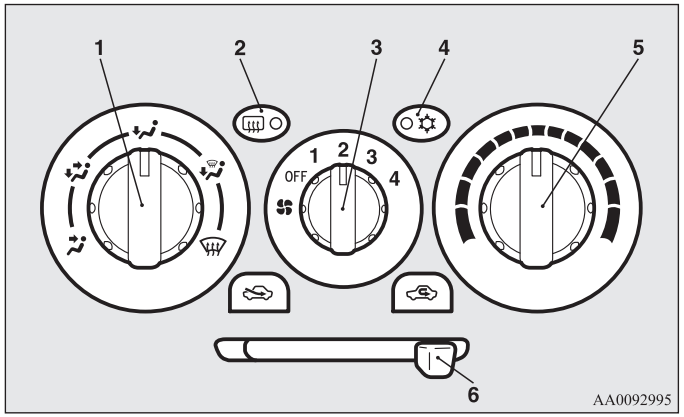
*Front manual air conditioning**

E00700500263

The front air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

E00700600509

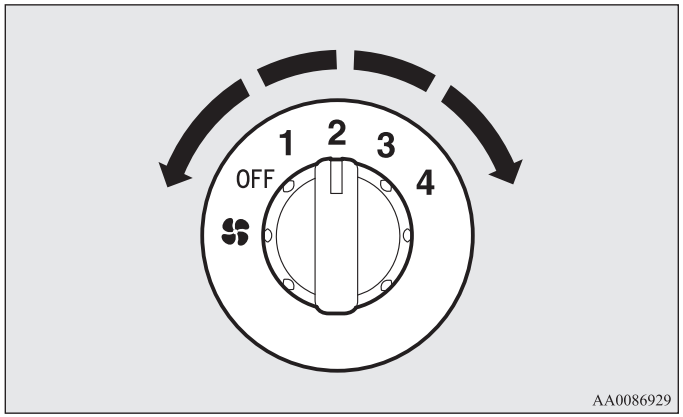


1- Mode selection dial
2- Rear window demister switch → P.3-68
3- Blower speed selection dial
4- Air conditioning switch
5- Temperature control dial
6- Air selection lever

Blower speed selection dial

E00700700193

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

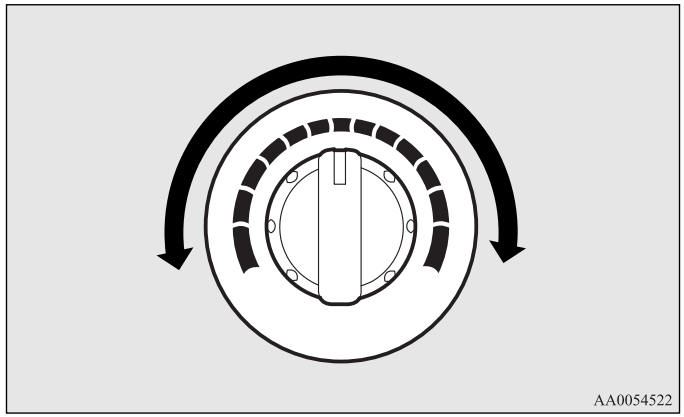


BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Temperature control dial

E00700900326

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler.



NOTE

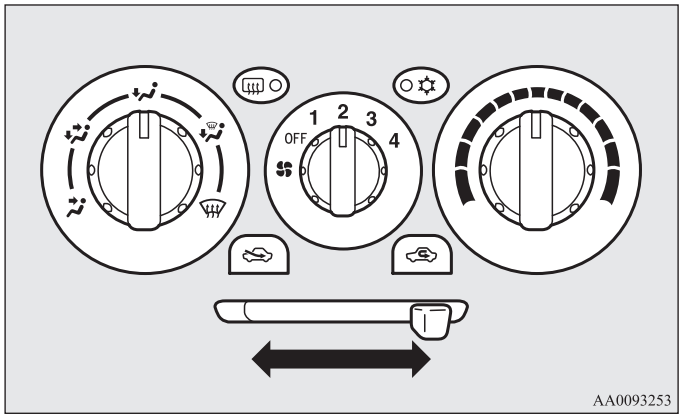
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

Air selection lever

E00701300675

To change the air selection, use the air selection lever.

- "" Outside air
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- "" Recirculated air
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

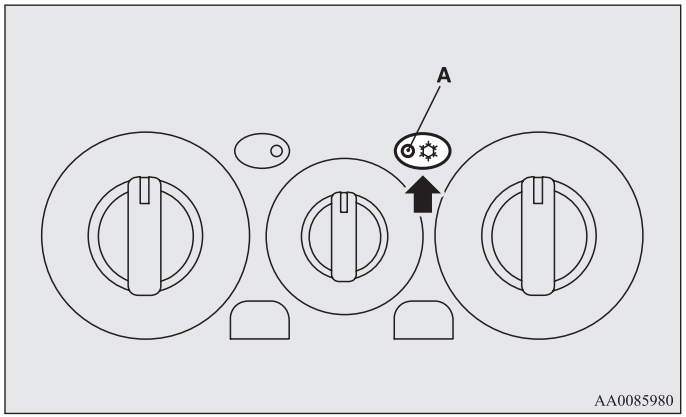
⚠ CAUTION

- **Normally, use the "" (outside) position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.**
  If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, use the "" (recirculation) position. Set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- **Use of the "" (recirculation) position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.**

Air conditioning switch

E00701500824

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will turn on. The air conditioning indicator lamp (A) will come on.



Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop and the indicator lamp goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**

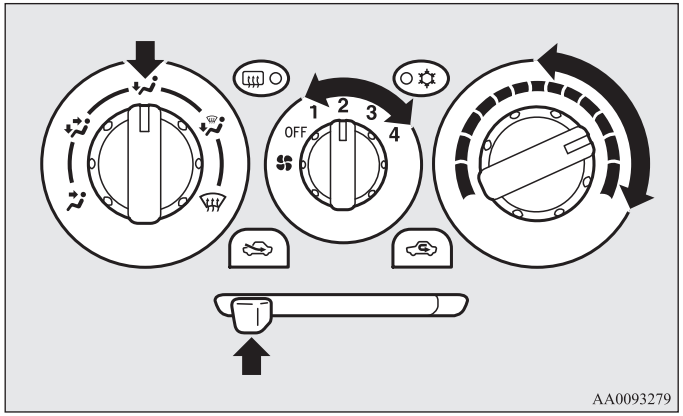
BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operating the air conditioning system

E00701800407

Heating

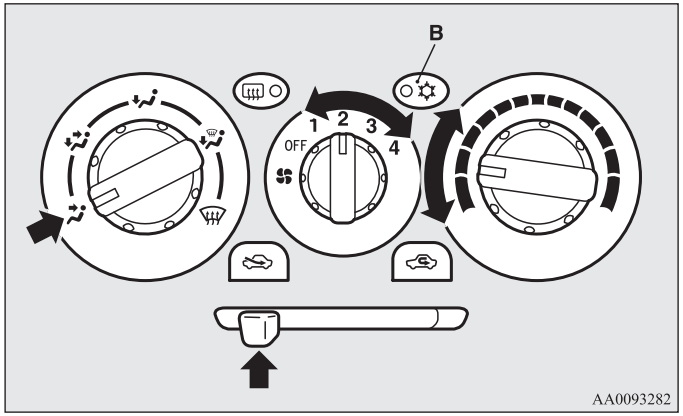
Set the mode selection dial to the "" position and set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position.
Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise to the desired temperature. Select the desired blower speed.



NOTE
- For maximum heat, set the blower speed at the 3rd position.

Cooling

E00701900639



1. Set the mode selection dial to the "" position.
2. Set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position.
3. Push the air conditioning switch (B).
4. Change the temperature by turning the control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
5. Select the desired blower speed.

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

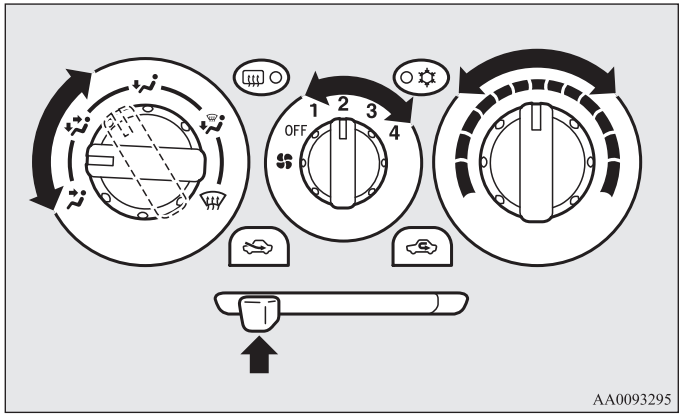
⚠ CAUTION

- **If the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated, or if high cooling performance is desired, set air selection lever to the "⟲" (recirculation) position and the temperature control dial all the way to the left.**
  Set to the "⟲" (outside) position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

Combination of unheated air and heated air

E00702000392

Select the mode selection dial to the position shown in the illustration and set the air selection lever to the "⟲" (outside) position.
The air flow will be directed to the leg area and the upper part of the passenger compartment. Select desired blower speed.



Warm air flows to the leg area and unheated or slightly warm air (depending upon temperature setting) flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment.

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00702100696

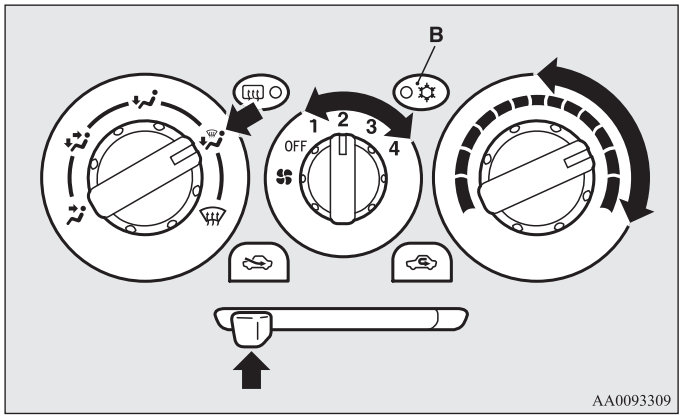
⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all windows.**

To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial ("" or "").

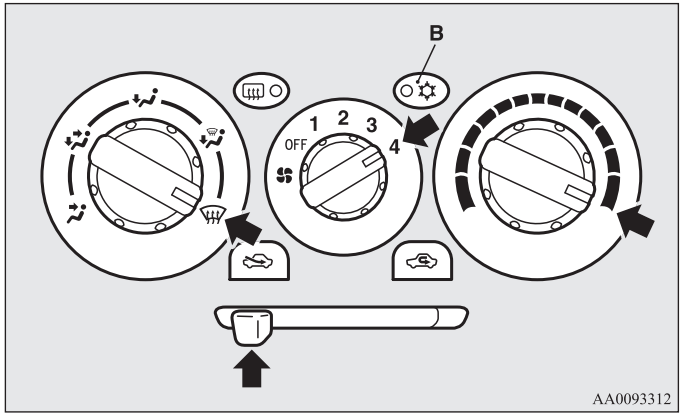
For ordinary demisting

Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated.



1. Set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the "" position.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

For quick demisting



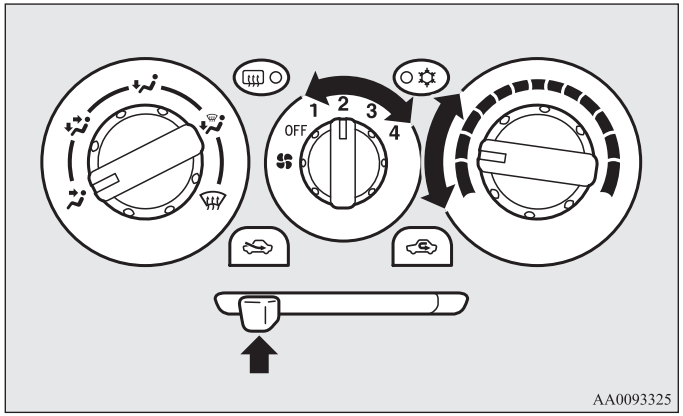
1. Set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the "" position.
3. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
4. Set the temperature to the maximum temperature position.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

NOTE
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

Introduction of outside air

E00702200365

To introduce air into the vehicle during hot weather, set the air selection lever to the "" (outside) position and set the temperature control dial to the positions shown in the illustration. Be sure to set the temperature control dial all the way to the left. Select the desired blower speed.



NOTE
- Turn the mode selection dial clockwise and air will flow to the leg area and the windscreen.

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Driving in dusty conditions

E00702300063

When driving on a dirt road, adjust the ventilation controls as follows:

1. Set the air selection lever to the outside position.
2. Select the mode selection dial to the desired position.
3. Select the temperature control dial to the desired position.
4. Select the desired blower speed (the higher the better).
5. Ensure all windows are closed (to pressurise the cabin).

If you are driving behind another vehicle on a dirt road and/or the outside air is dusty or contaminated, set the air selection lever to the recirculation position. During periods of extended driving, ventilate the vehicle's interior by occasionally moving the lever from the recirculation to the outside position.

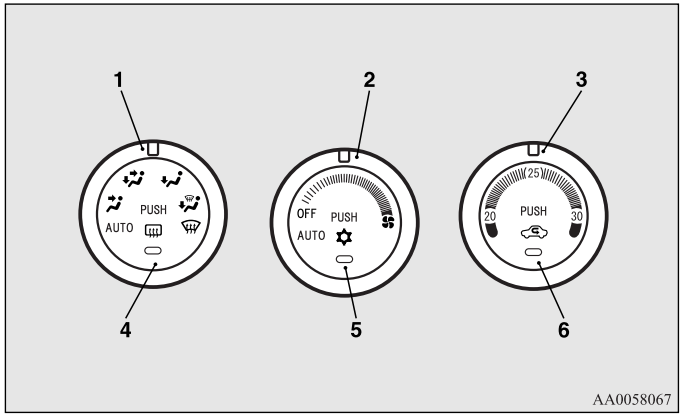
*Front automatic air conditioning**

E00702400208

The front air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

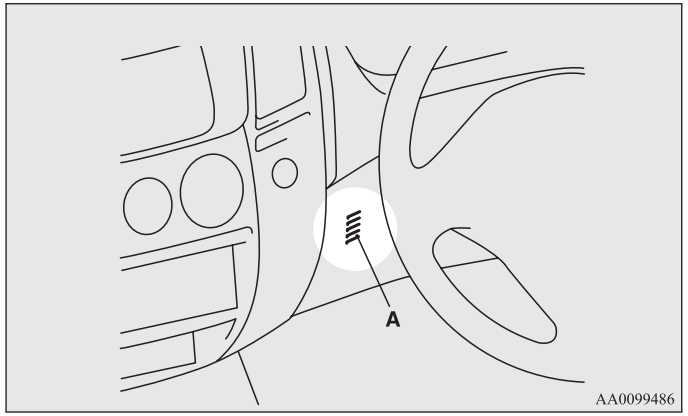
E00702501307



1- Mode selection dial
2- Blower speed selection dial
3- Temperature control dial
4- Rear window demister switch → P.3-68
5- Air conditioning switch
6- Air selection switch

NOTE

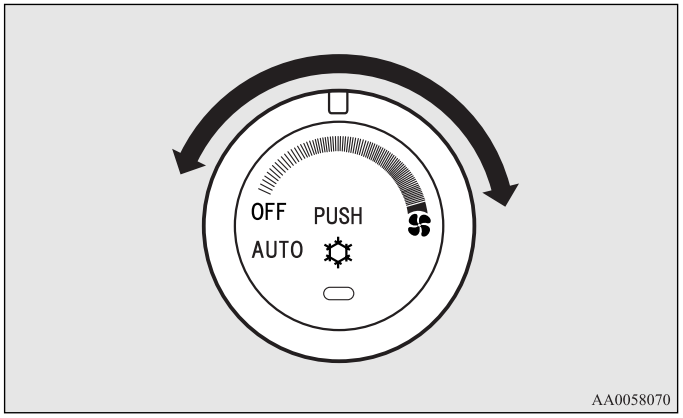
- There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the illustrated position.
  Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



Blower speed selection dial

E00702800286

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.
The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

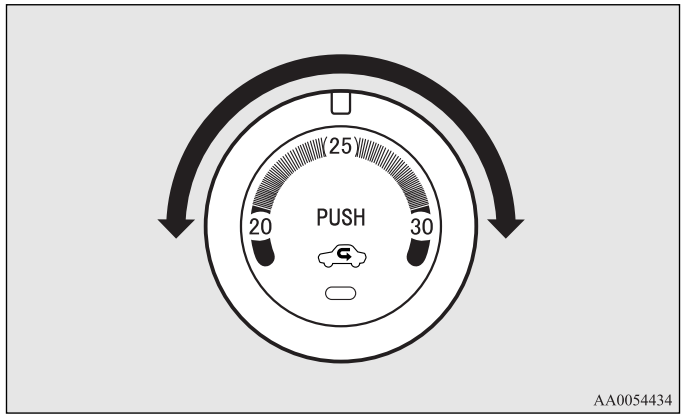


BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Temperature control dial

E00703000562

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler.



NOTE

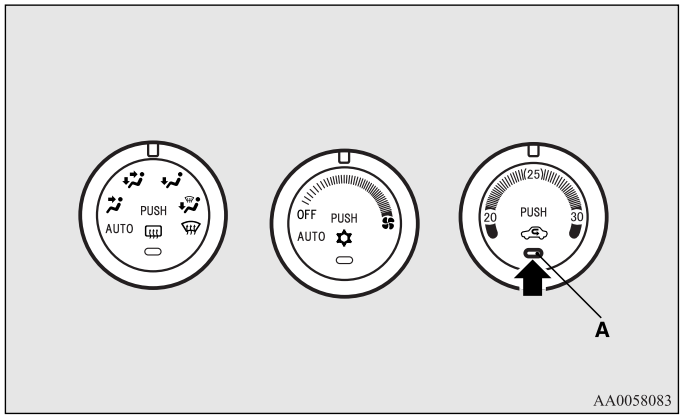
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

Air selection switch

E00703400667

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air {Indicator lamp (A) OFF}
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator lamp (A) ON}
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

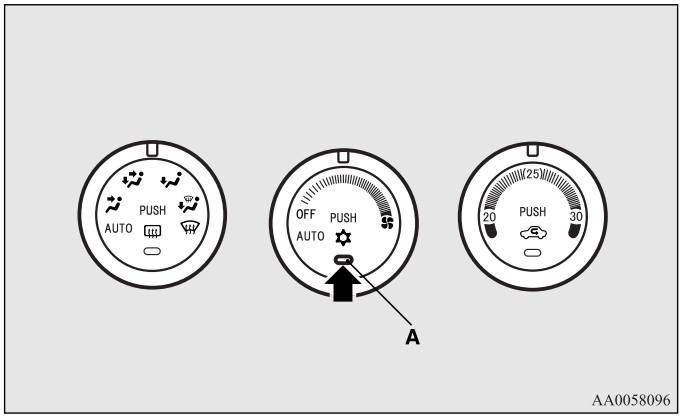
⚠ CAUTION

- **Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.**
  If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- **Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.**

Air conditioning switch

E00703501186

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will turn on. The air conditioning indicator lamp (A) will come on.



AA0058096

Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop and the indicator lamp (A) goes off.

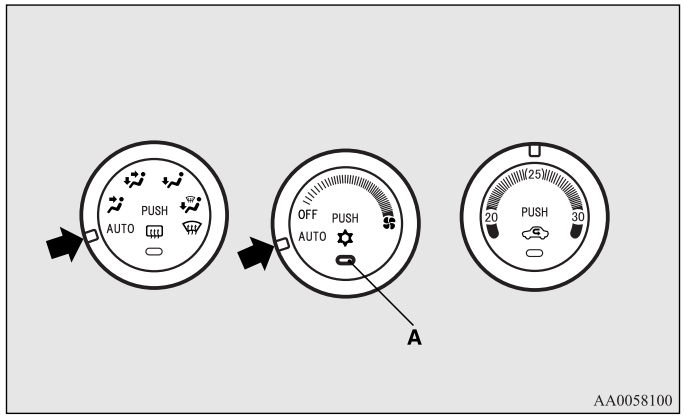
⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704100850



AA0058100

In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Set the blower speed selection dial to the “AUTO” position.
2. Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature. The temperature can be set within a range of 19 to 31. The temperature will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.
3. Set the mode selection dial to the “AUTO” position.
4. Push the air conditioning switch to operate the air conditioning. When the air conditioning operates, the indicator lamp (A) in the dial will come on.

The outlet port (except “”) and blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.
To stop the system, turn the blower speed selection dial to the “OFF” position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**

NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection, mode selection, blower speed and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
  - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
    Outside air will be introduced, the air flow will select foot position, the blower will be max. speed, and the air conditioning will stop.
  - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
    Inside air will be recirculated, the air flow will select face position, the blower will be max. speed, and the air conditioning will operate.

BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operating the system in manual mode

E00704200040

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the dials to the "AUTO" position.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704300722

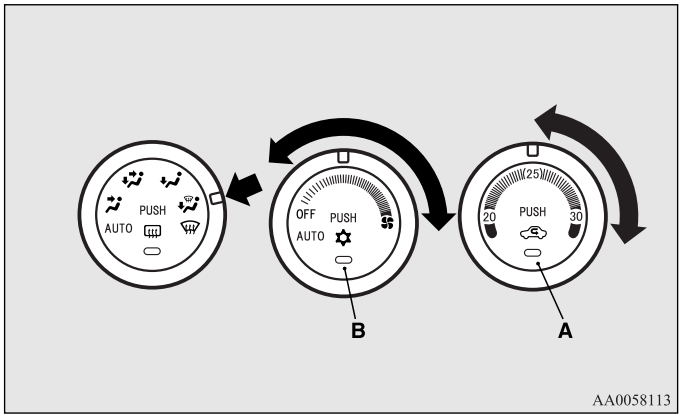
⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.**

To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the mode selection dial ("" or "").

For ordinary demisting

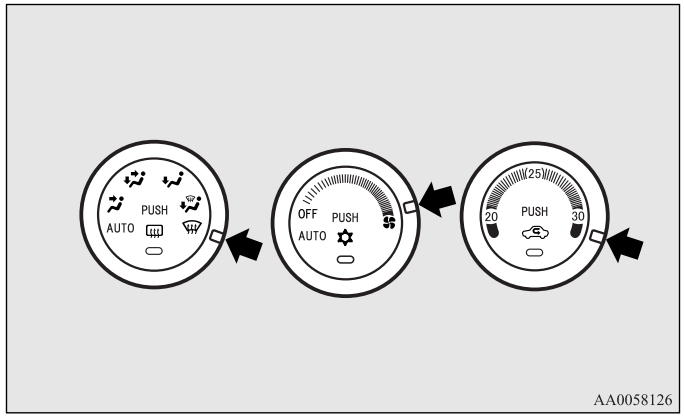
Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated.



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the mode selection dial to the "" position.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

For quick demisting



1. Set the mode selection dial to the "⛆" position.
2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

NOTE

- While the mode selection dial is set to the "⛆" position, the air conditioning will operate automatically and the outside air position will also be selected automatically.
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and form mist on them.

Driving in dusty conditions

E00704400042

When driving on a dirt road, adjust the ventilation controls as follows:

1. Set the air selection switch to the outside position.
2. Select the mode selection dial to the desired position.
3. Select the temperature control dial to the desired position.
4. Select the desired blower speed (the higher the better).
5. Ensure all windows are closed (to pressurise the cabin).

If you are driving behind another vehicle on a dirt road and/or the outside air is dusty or contaminated, set the air selection switch to the recirculation position. During periods of extended driving, ventilate the vehicle's interior by occasionally setting the switch from the recirculation to the outside position.

BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Rear cooler**

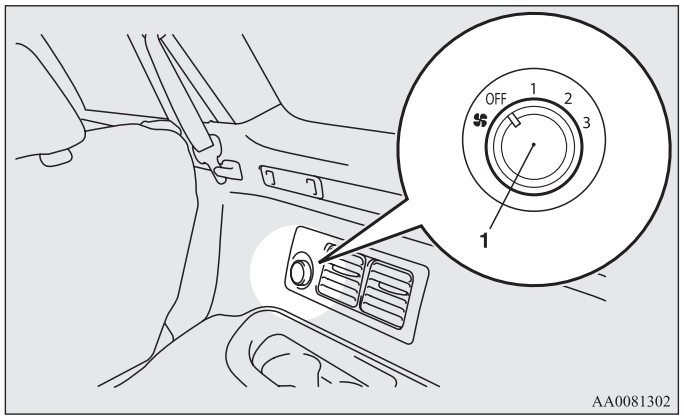
E00707700091

The rear cooler can only be used while the engine is running.

NOTE
- Cooling with rear cooler is only possible when the front air conditioning is switched on.
  When the front air conditioning is not switched on, only fan operation without cooling is possible.

Control panel

E00719200064

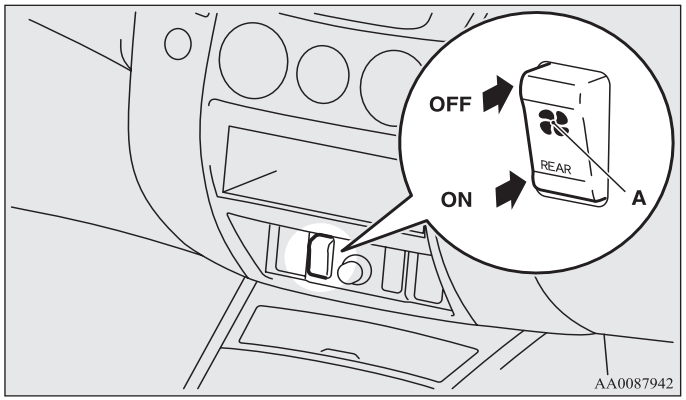


1- Blower speed selection dial

Rear fan switch for the front seat

E00719300065

Pressing the “REAR” end of the switch to the “ON” position operates the rear blower.
Pressing the other end of the switch to the “OFF” position stops the rear blower.
The indicator lamp (A) illuminates when the rear blower is operating.



NOTE
- While the rear fan switch is in the “OFF” position, the rear blower will not operate, even if the blower speed selection dial is turned to between 1 and 3.

BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708300980

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
  Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
  If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. Have the system inspected by your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ZXL-100PG.
Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system.
New regulations in support of the Australian Government's Ozone Protection and Synthetic Greenhouse Gas Management Act 1989 became effective in January 2005. To ensure your vehicle servicing and repairs conform with requirements, the air conditioning system should be inspected and maintained by your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent poor lubrication of the compressor internal parts and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Air purifier (with deodorizing function)**

E00708400213

An air filter is incorporated into the air conditioning system to remove pollen, dust, tobacco smells, and exhaust smells from the air.
The air filter's ability to collect pollen and dirt is reduced as it becomes dirty, so replace it periodically. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

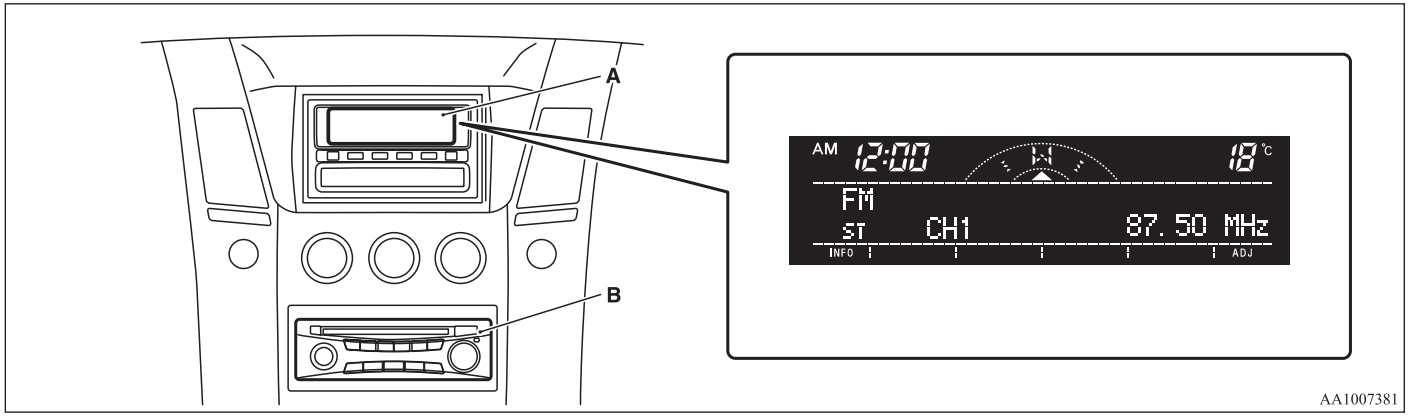
- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When the air flow rate suddenly drops or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, the air filter requires replacement. Contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.

BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*AM/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player**

E00708501950

The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



A- Display window
B- Audio system

BK0111000EN.book 26 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

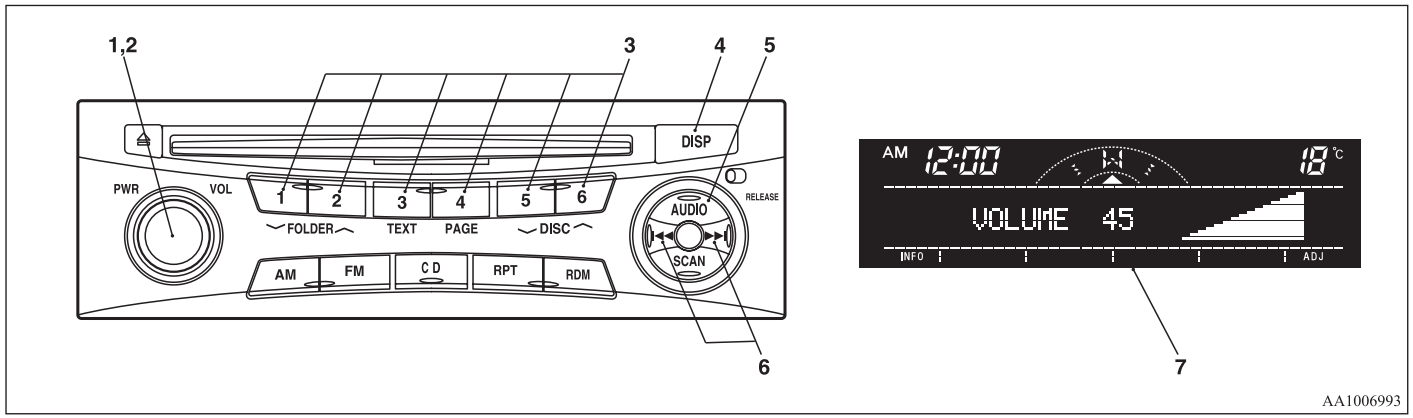
NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system and have it checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.
- The audio amplifier (if so equipped) is located under the front right seat. Do not subject the amplifier to a strong impact. It could damage the amplifier or malfunctioning could result.
- The audio system’s control knob can be removed to deter thieves. For details, refer to “Audio system anti-theft feature” on page 5-46.

BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Volume and tone control panel

E00708601036



AA1006993

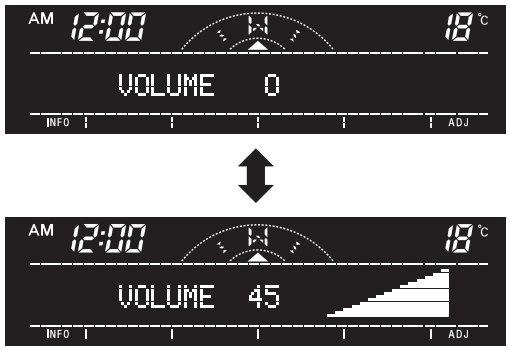
1- PWR (On-Off) switch
2- VOL (Volume control) knob
3- Memory select buttons
4- DISP (Display) button
5- AUDIO button
6- Audio adjust button
7- Display

BK0111000EN.book 28 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To adjust the volume

E00708700577

VOL (Volume control)
Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume. The status will be displayed in the display (7).



AA0098649

NOTE
- The volume control mode will shut off automatically if either the radio or CD is selected, or if no adjustment is made within about 2 seconds.

To adjust the tone

E00708801139

Press the AUDIO button (5) to select BASS → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → Audio adjust mode off. The status will be displayed in the display (7).

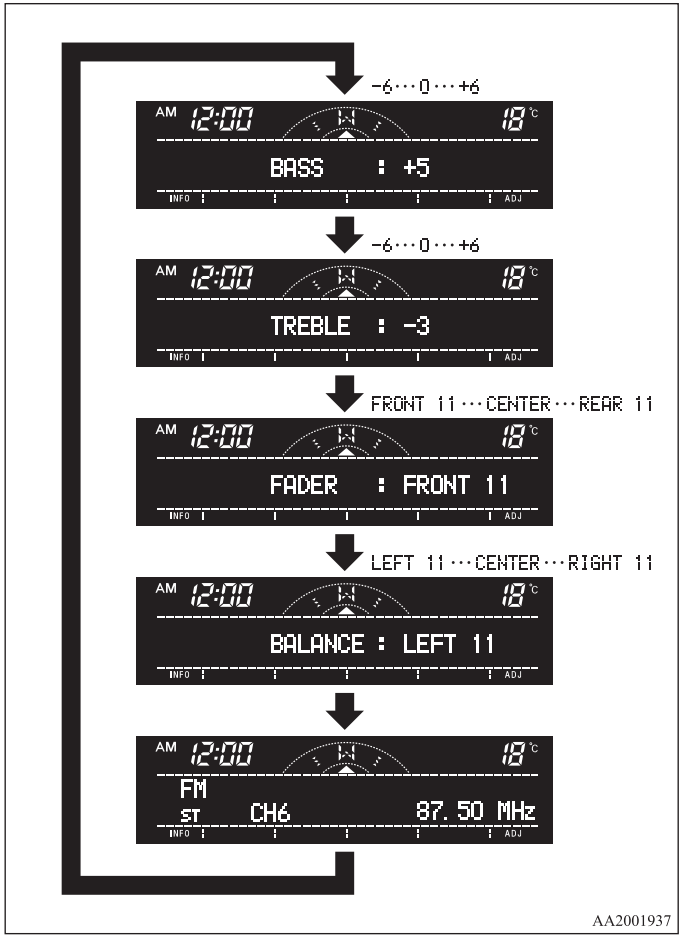
BASS (Bass tone control)
Press the audio adjust button (6) either ⏮ or ⏭ to select the desired bass tone quality.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)
Press the audio adjust button (6) either ⏮ or ⏭ to select the desired treble tone quality.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)
Press the audio adjust button (6) either ⏮ or ⏭ to balance the volume of sound from the front and the rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left/Right balance control)
Press the audio adjust button (6) either ⏮ or ⏭ to balance the volume of sound from the left and the right speakers.

BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



AA2001937

NOTE

- Audio adjust mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is performed or no adjustment is performed for more than 7 seconds.

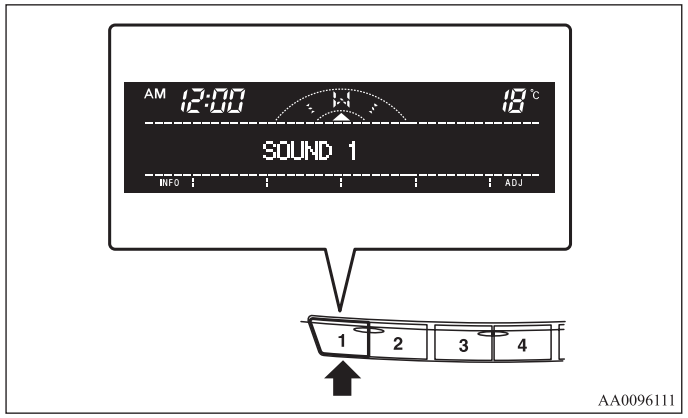
BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To enter audio tone settings into the memory

E00733000040

It is possible to enter the audio adjustment condition (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE) into the memory.

1. Make the desired adjustments in the audio adjust mode. Refer to “To adjust the tone” on page 5-28.
2. In the audio adjust mode, press and hold one of the memory select buttons (3) [1-6]. The display will show the button number [SOUND1-SOUND6] for which the settings were memorized.
3. In future, when you gently press the memory select button in the audio adjust mode, the audio adjustment condition memorized for that button will take effect.



To change the information display

E00735100032

Press the DISP button (4) to change the information display. The display switches in the following sequence: Audio information → Average fuel consumption → Driving range → Average speed → Outside temperature → Altimeter → Barometer → Calendar → Clock-only → Blank. For details, refer to “Changing the information display” on page 3-18.

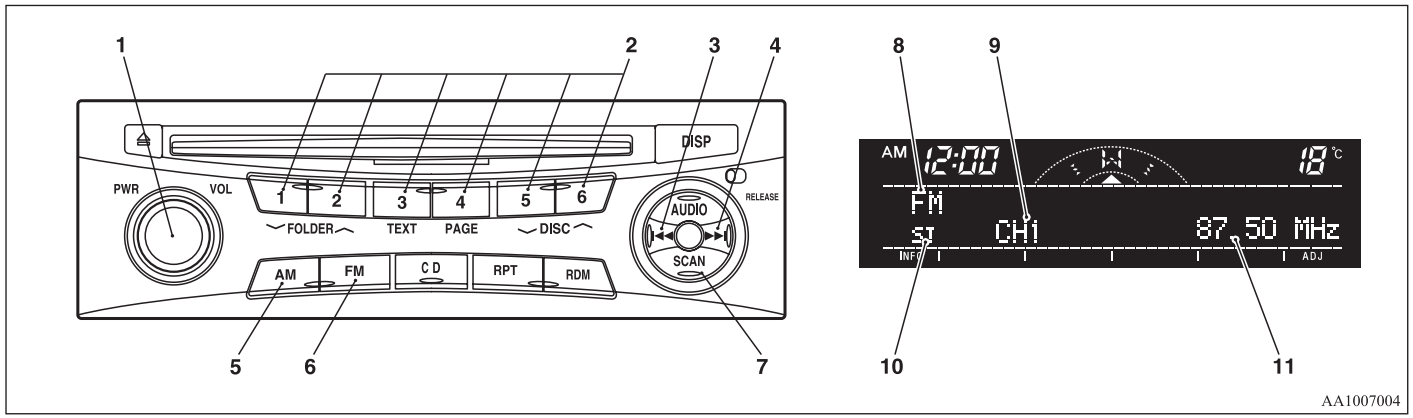
NOTE

- Audio information is displayed when the audio system is on.

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Radio control panel and display

E00708901071



AA1007004

1- PWR (On-Off) switch
2- Memory select buttons
3- TUNE/SEEK (Down-step/Down-seek) button
4- TUNE/SEEK (Up-step/Up-seek) button
5- AM button
6- FM button
7- SCAN button
8- AM/FM indicator
9- Preset memory number display
10- ST (Stereo) indicator
11- Frequency display window

BK0111000EN.book 32 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To listen to the radio

E00709000359

1. Press the PWR switch (1) to turn the audio system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Press the AM/FM buttons (5 or 6) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select buttons (2) to recall a station memorised for that button.

To tune the radio

E00709100552

Automatic tuning

- After keeping the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) depressed, release the button, and the selected station reception will start.
- Press the SCAN button (7), and the radio will tune consecutively to each available station for 5 seconds per station. If you want to stop scanning, press the SCAN button (7) again. The frequency display blinks during SCAN.

Manual tuning

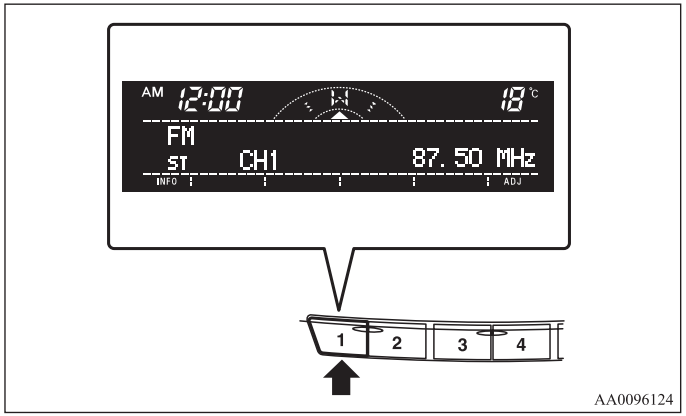
The frequency changes every time the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) is pressed. Press the button to select the desired station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716101098

Manual setting

As many as 6 AM and 6 FM stations can be entered into the memory. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



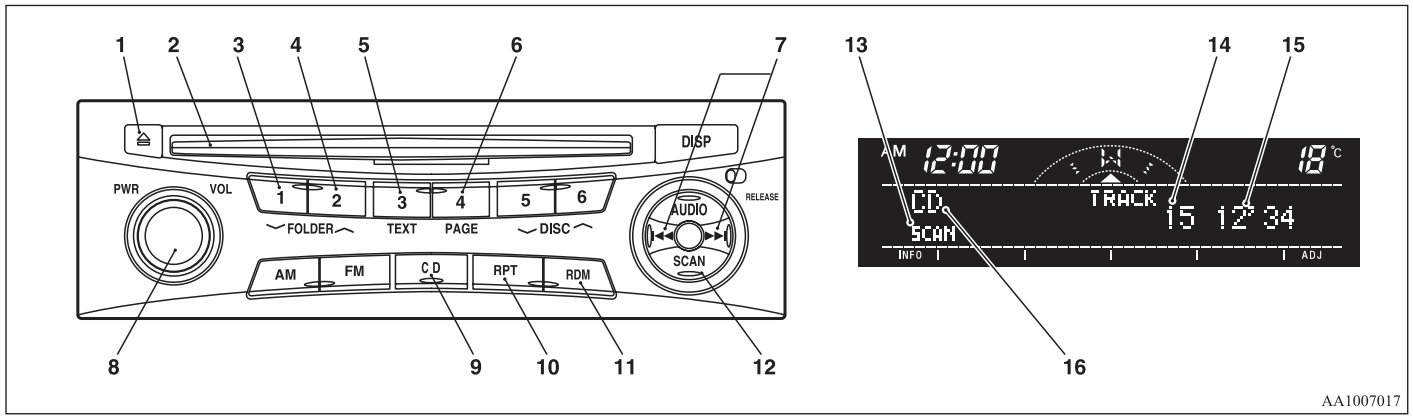
Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE/SEEK button (3 or 4) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (2) for 2 seconds or longer.
   The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 2 seconds.

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

CD control panel and display

E00709501090



AA1007017

1- CD eject button
2- Disc-loading slot
3- FOLDER (Folder down) button
4- FOLDER (Folder up) button
5- TEXT (Title display) button
6- PAGE (Title scroll) button
7- TRACK (Track down/up) button
8- PWR (On-Off) switch
9- CD (CD mode changeover) button
10- RPT (Repeat) button
11- RDM (Random) button
12- SCAN button
13- SCAN/RPT/RDM indicator
14- TRACK indicator
15- Track play time indicator
16- CD indicator

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To listen to a CD

E00709602030

1. Insert a disc with the label facing up, and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD indicator (16), the track number, the playing time will appear on the display. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (9) is pressed with a disc in the player.
2. To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-28 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-28.
3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (8) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM buttons, or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (1).

NOTE
- When an 8 cm compact disc is used, the adapter is not needed for playback. Insert the disc in the centre of the disc-loading slot.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to “Handling of compact discs” on page 5-47.

To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the TRACK button (7).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the ▶▶I side of the TRACK button (7). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

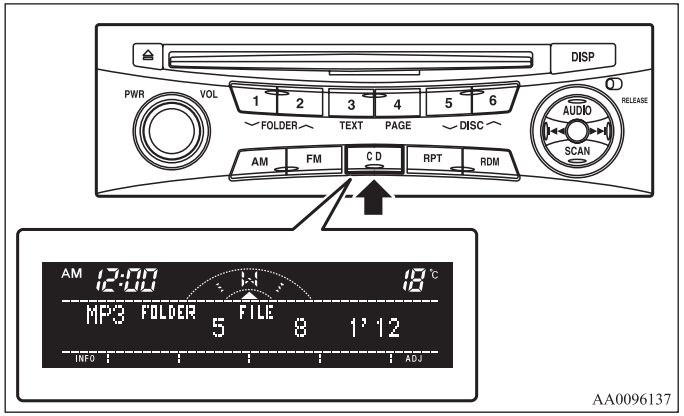
You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the I◀◀ side of the TRACK button (7). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE
- When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To listen an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 16 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information. For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to “CD text and MP3 title display” on page 5-39.



1. Insert a disc containing MP3 files into the slot.
2. The display shows the folder number and the file number, then playback will begin.

NOTE

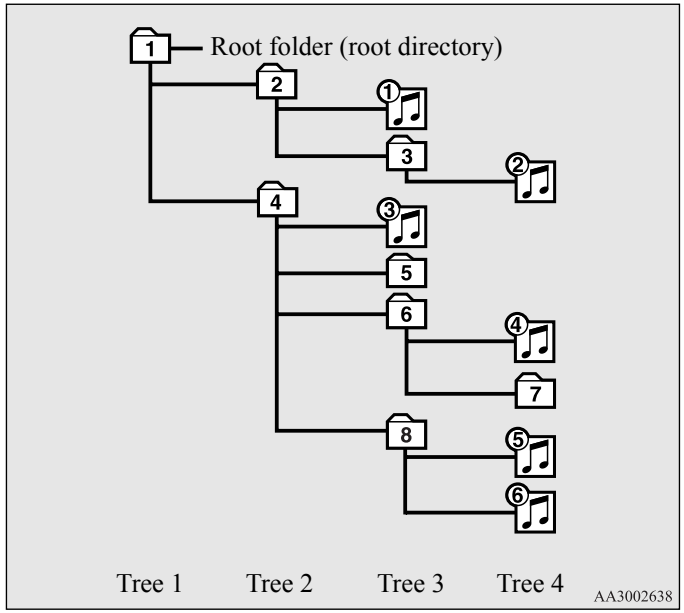
- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and the external audio input mode (AUX) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encode software and writing software are not supplied to this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to “Notes on CD-Rs/RWs” on page 5-49.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format which has the “.mp3” file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.**

BK0111000EN.book 36 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)

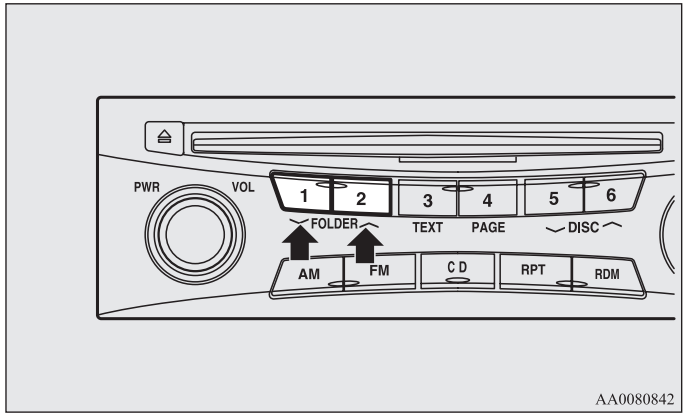


Folder selection
In the order 1 – 8

File selection
In the order ① – ⑥

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER buttons (3 or 4).



Folder up
Press the FOLDER button (4) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down
Press the FOLDER button (3) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

BK0111000EN.book 37 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To select a desired track

You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (7).

Track up

Press the ▶▶| side of the TRACK button (7) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down

Press the |◀◀ side of the TRACK button (7) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE

- Pressing the |◀◀ side of the TRACK button (7) once during the song will cause the CD player to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

To repeat a track

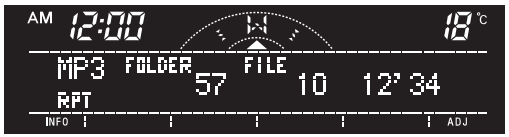
Press the RPT button (10) briefly while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display.
To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT button.

Repeat mode

CD-DA



MP3



AA0096140

NOTE

- The repeat mode will be cancelled by pressing the track button (7), the SCAN button (12) or eject button (1).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

BK0111000EN.book 38 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To change the order of tracks for playback

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)
Press the RDM button (11) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.
To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

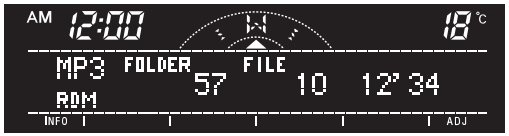
Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)
Press the RDM button (11) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.
To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

Random mode

CD-DA



MP3



AA0096153

NOTE
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (12). “SCAN” will appear on the display and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc.
The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected. To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE
- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

To eject a disc

When the CD eject button (1) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

BK0111000EN.book 39 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000546

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the TEXT button (5) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.

Example

Disc name



Track name



AA0096166

NOTE

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 16 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

MP3 title

The CD player can display folder and file titles for discs encoded with folder and file information. Press the TEXT button (5) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → file name → normal display mode.

Example

Folder name



File name



AA0096179

BK0111000EN.book 40 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

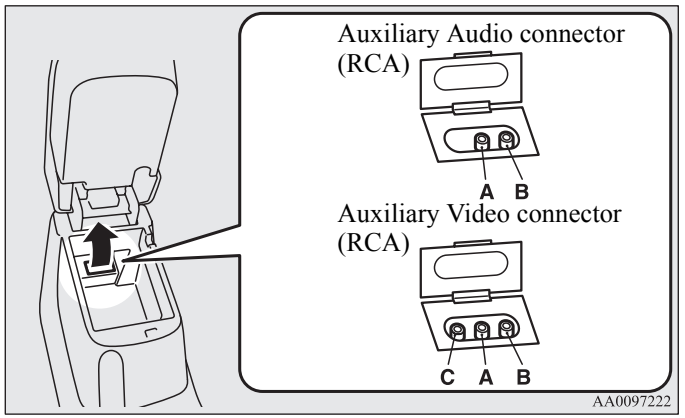
1. Press the TEXT button (5) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information.
2. Then press the TEXT button for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → title name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the TEXT button (5) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 16 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 16 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 16 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

*To use the external audio input function**

E00732200683



Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)
- A- Left audio input connector (white)
- B- Right audio input connector (red)

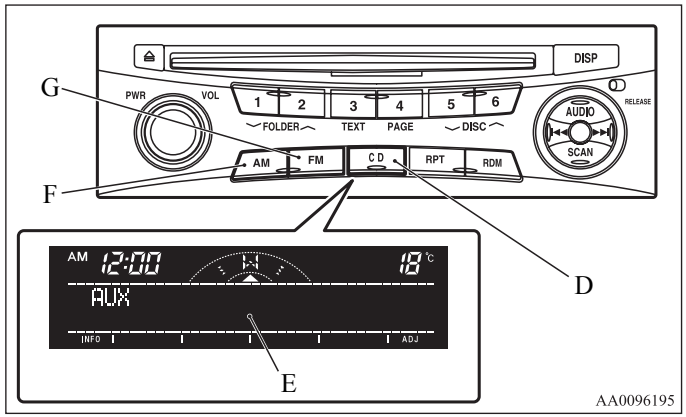
Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)
- A- Left audio input connector (white)
- B- Right audio input connector (red)
- C- Video input connector (yellow)

You can listen to commercially available audio equipment, such as a portable audio system, from your vehicle’s speakers, by connecting the audio equipment to the audio input connectors, which are external input connectors (pin jacks).

BK0111000EN.book 41 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
- On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), refer to the separate owner's manual for a Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System.

To activate the external audio input mode



1. Use a commercially available audio cable to connect the audio equipment to the external audio input connector.
2. Press the CD button (D) for more than 2 seconds. The display (E) will show "AUX" and then the external audio input mode will be activated.
3. To deactivate the external audio input mode, press the AM button (F) or the FM button (G) or the CD button (D) to switch to another mode.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not operate the connected audio equipment while driving.**
  This could distract you and an accident might occur.

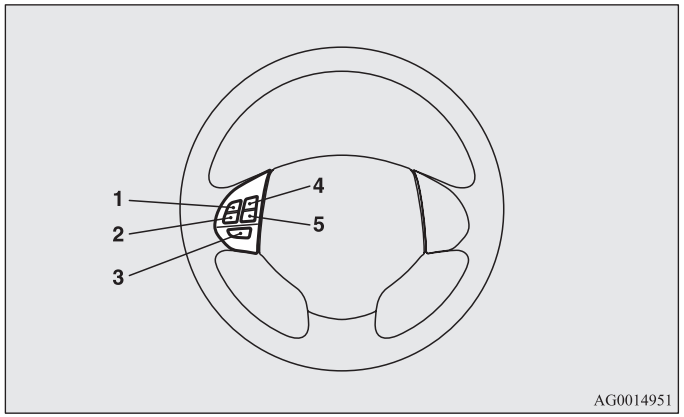
NOTE
- The connected audio equipment cannot be operated with the vehicle's audio system.
- Depending on the connected audio equipment, it may produce noise from the speakers.
- Use the connected audio equipment's own power source, such as its battery.
  Noise may be produced from the speakers if the connected audio equipment is used while charging it using the accessory socket of the vehicle.
- Do not activate the external audio input mode when no audio equipment is connected.
  Otherwise, noise may be produced from the speakers.
- Connect audio equipment when the external audio input mode is deactivated or lower the vehicle's speaker volume before connecting it.
  Noise may be produced from the speakers if audio equipment is connected after the external audio input mode is activated.
- For information on how to connect and operate the audio equipment, refer to the owner's manual for the equipment.

BK0111000EN.book 42 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Steering wheel remote control switch**

E00710000489

The remote control switches are located on the left side of the steering wheel.
These switches can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.



1- Volume up button
2- Volume down button
3- PWR (ON-OFF)/Mode change button
4- Seek up/Track up/Fast-forward button
5- Seek down/Track down/Fast-reverse button

NOTE
- Do not push two or more of the steering wheel remote control switches at the same time.

To turn on the power

PWR ON-OFF button — 3
When the power is off, press this button to turn the power on.
To turn the power off, press this button for 2 seconds or longer.

To adjust the volume

Volume up button — 1
The volume will increase when this button is pressed.

Volume down button — 2
The volume will decrease when this button is pressed.

To listen to the audio system

Select the desired mode by lightly pressing the mode change button (3).
The mode switches between the radio and CD with each push of the button.

To listen to the radio

To select AM/FM mode

Mode change button — 3
Select the desired band by pressing this button.
The order is: AM → FM → CD → AM.

Automatic radio tuning

Seek up button — 4/Seek down button — 5
After pressing these buttons, the reception of the selected station will begin.

BK0111000EN.book 43 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To listen to a CD

To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward button (4) or the fast-reverse button (5).

Fast-forward button — 4
You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse button — 5
You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE
- In the case of an MP3 CD, you can fast-forward and fast-reverse tracks in the same folder.

To select a desired track

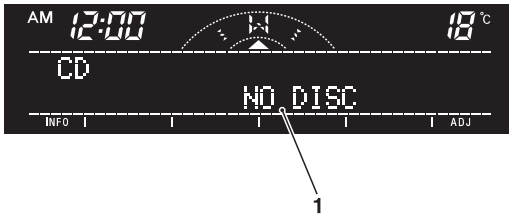
Track up button — 4
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down button — 5
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

BK0111000EN.book 44 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Error codes

E00710101214



AA1007176

If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Problem	Description	Repair
NO DISC	No disc inserted	Disc is not in CD player.	Insert disc.
ERROR 01	Focus error	Disc is not loaded correctly, or condensation on disc.	Insert disc with label facing up. Remove moisture from disc.
ERROR 02	Disc error	Disc is dirty, scratched, or deformed; or excessive vehicle vibration.	Clean or replace disc. Retry when vibrations stop.
ERROR 03	Mechanism error	Loading or eject error. Pick-up is out of position.	Eject disc and reload. If disc will not eject, have the equipment inspected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
ERROR HOT	High temperature	Internal protection against high temperatures.	Allow radio to cool by waiting about 30 minutes.

BK0111000EN.book 45 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Error display	Problem	Description	Repair
ERROR	Communication or power supply error	Communication error between external device and audio equipment. Power supply error of external device.	Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 46 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

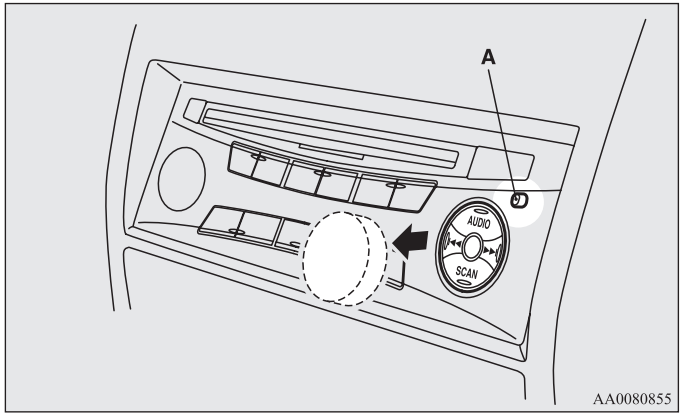
Audio system anti-theft feature

E00710200221

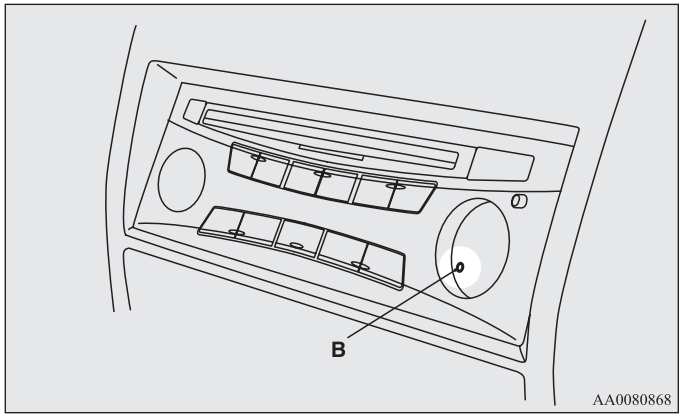
To prevent theft of the audio system, the control knob can be removed. Always remove the control knob when you leave the vehicle.

Removing the control knob

Slide the release button (A) to the right and remove the control knob from the audio system.
Anti-theft function operates in two ways depending on the position of the ignition key.



1. **With the key in the “ON” or “ACC” position**
   “Please refit the control panel” indicator will appear on the display. Any audio system operation will be disabled while the “Please refit the control panel” indicator is displayed.
2. **With the key in the “LOCK” position**
   The lamp (B) will start flashing to deter thieves.



NOTE
- When sliding the release button, place one hand on the control knob to prevent it from falling out.

Refitting the control knob

Put the control knob back into the original position and then push it until it clicks. The “Please refit the control panel” indicator will disappear or the lamp (B) will stop flashing.

NOTE
- Do not leave the control knob in any place where it may become hot (for example, the dashboard) or in any place where it may become wet.
- If you lose the control knob, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 47 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

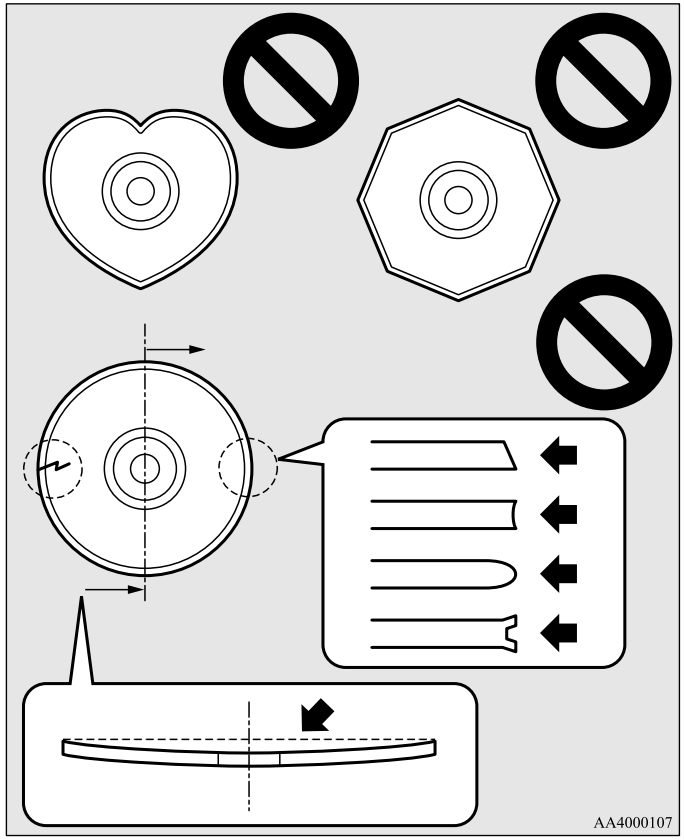
Handling of compact discs

E00723000249

- Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below. (Playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems.)



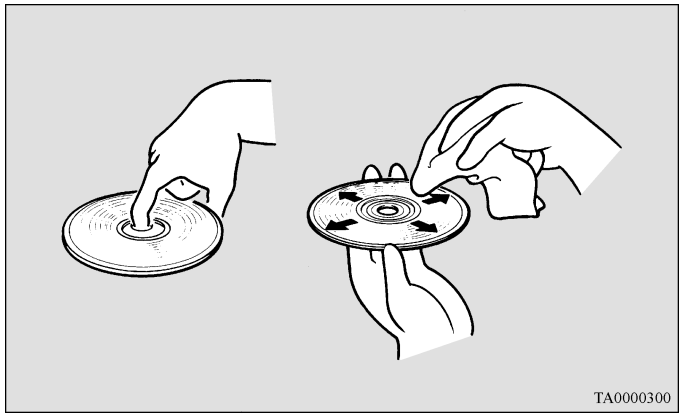
- The use of special shaped, damaged compact discs (like cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (like warped discs or burrs on the discs) such as those shown will damage the CD player.



For pleasant driving

- In the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
  - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
  - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

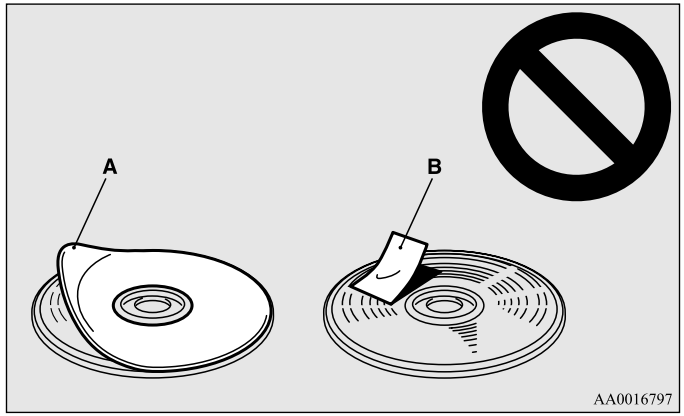
  In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry out.
- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc where there isn't a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.
- To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole toward the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



- Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.

BK0111000EN.book 49 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

● Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Also, do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop working properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

E00725100013

● You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
● CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs. Leaving them inside a vehicle for extended periods may damage them and make playback impossible.
● The unit may not successfully play back a CD-R/RW that was made by the combination of writing software, a CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive) and a disc if they are incompatible with one another.
● This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
● This player cannot play CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
● Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc.

⚠ *WARNING*

● Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable parts inside. In case of malfunction, contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 50 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

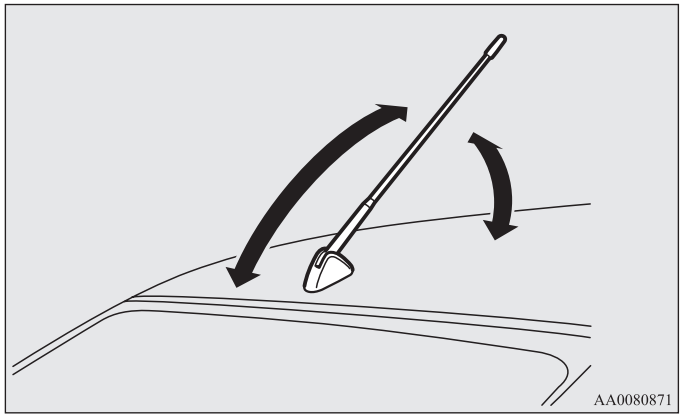
Antenna

E00710500022

Roof antenna

E00710900084

When listening to the radio, raise the antenna up until you hear it click.

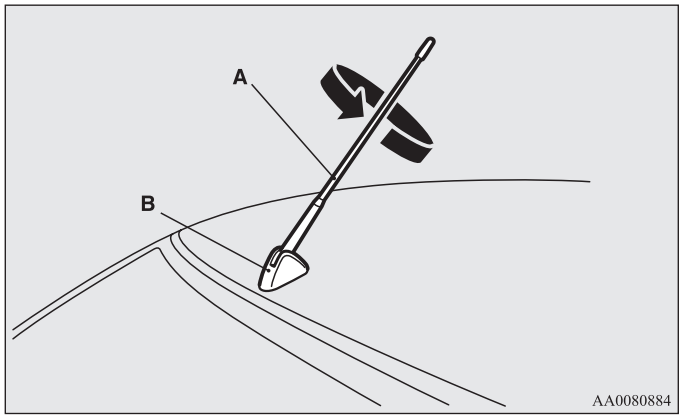


To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.

To install

Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.



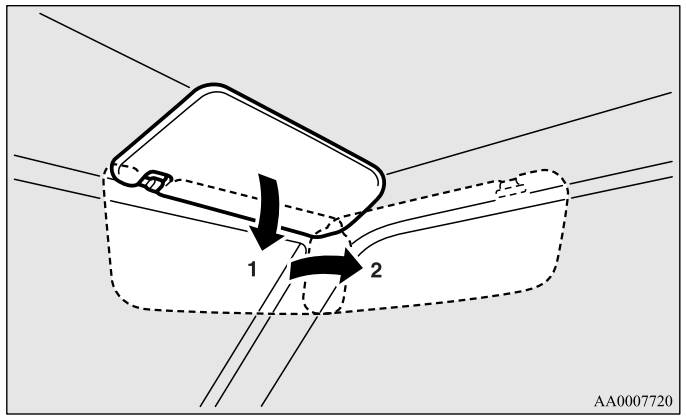
NOTE

- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
  - When going into an automatic car wash.
  - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
- Before driving into a structure that has a low ceiling, fold down the antenna to prevent it from hitting the ceiling.

BK0111000EN.book 51 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Sun visors

E00711200895

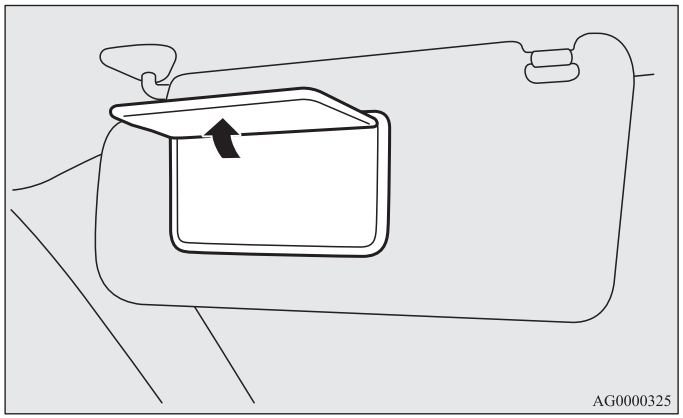


1- To eliminate front glare
2- To eliminate side glare

Vanity mirror

E00731900133

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of sun visor.

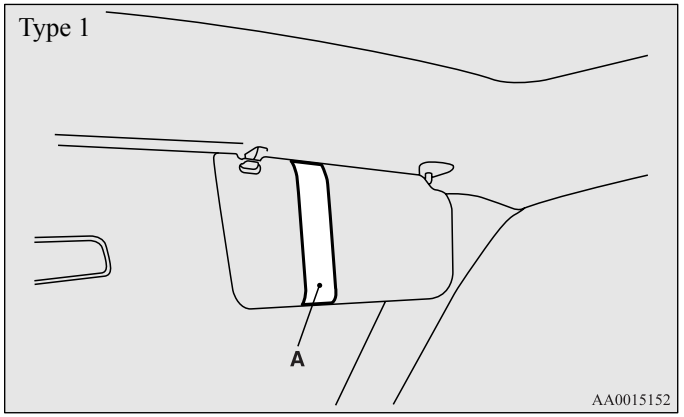


Card holder

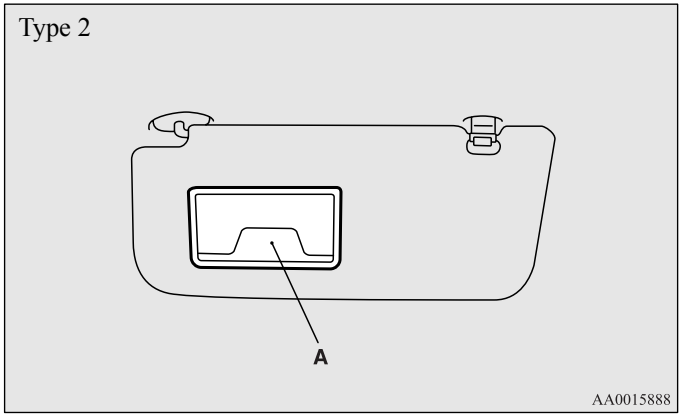
E00732000160

Cards can be slipped into the holder (A) on the back of the sun visor.

Type 1



Type 2



BK0111000EN.book 53 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

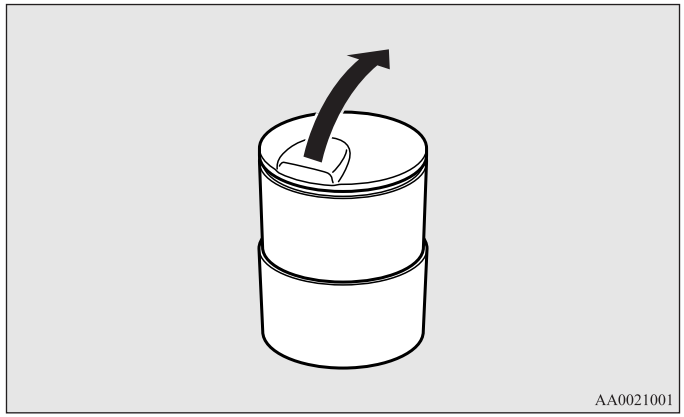
Ashtray

E00711400943

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.**
- **Don’t put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.**
- **Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.**

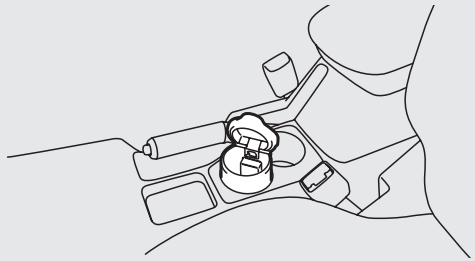
To use the ashtray, open the lid.



Mounting position for moveable ashtray

The moveable ashtray can be fitted at the indicated positions.

For the front seat



For the third seat

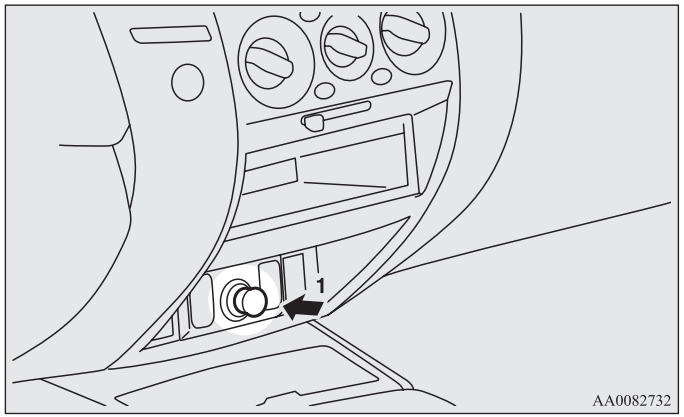


BK0111000EN.book 54 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Cigarette lighter

E00711501169

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a “click” when ready. Pull it out for use.
After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

NOTE

- Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not touch heating element or cigarette lighter housing. Hold only the knob to prevent burns.**
- **Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.**
- **Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in.**
  Leaving the cigarette lighter pushed in for an extended period could cause fire. If it does not pop out by itself, pull it out and have the problem corrected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- **Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.**
- **Do not leave the cigarette lighter pushed in or insert the cigarette lighter from another vehicle. Otherwise, the lighter may overheat and cause fire.**
- **When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.**

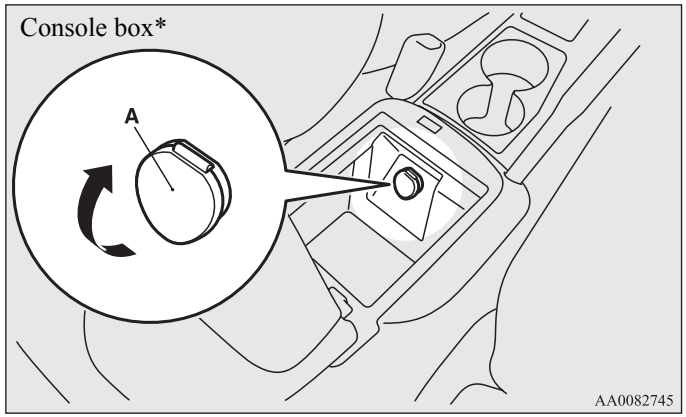
BK0111000EN.book 55 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

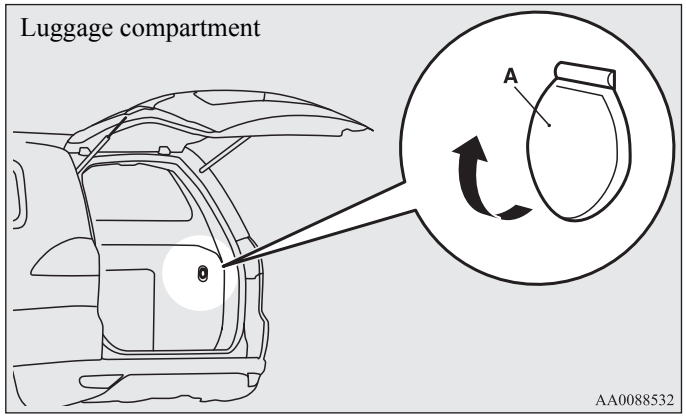
Accessory socket

E00711601274

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

Open the cap (A) on the floor console box and the side wall of the luggage compartment to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.





⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.**
- **When you connect an electrical device, make sure it is rated at 12 V and its electrical capacity does not exceed 120 W. When using some sockets at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V.**
- **When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.**

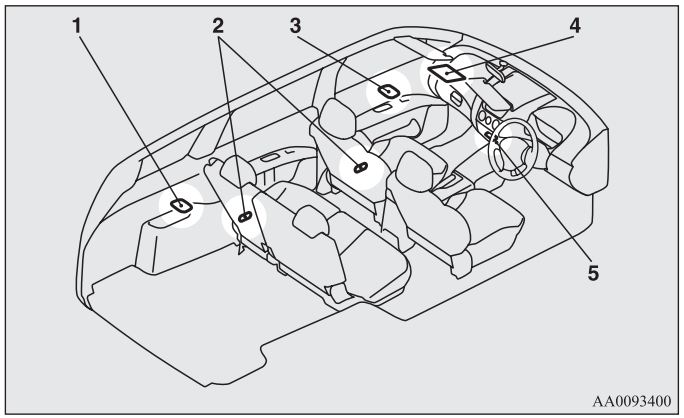
NOTE

- The two accessory sockets can be used simultaneously.

BK0111000EN.book 56 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Interior lamps

E00712000874



1- Luggage compartment lamp
2- Door courtesy lamps
3- Room lamp (Rear)
4- Room lamp (Front)
Personal lamps
5- Centre console downlight

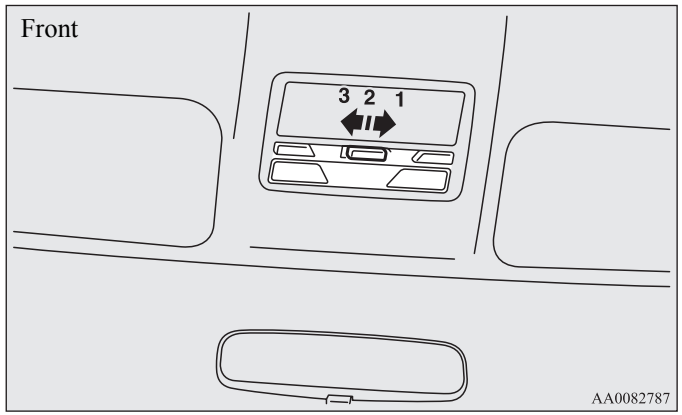
NOTE

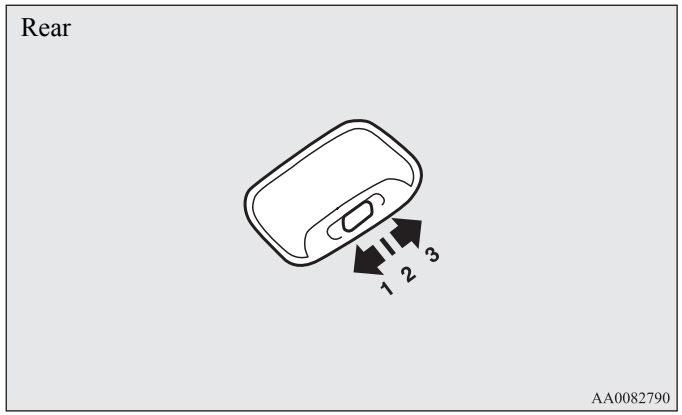
- If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the lamps are off.

BK0111000EN.book 57 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Room lamps

E00712101074





1 (ON) - The lamp illuminates.

2 (●) - The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after the door or tailgate is closed.
However, the lamp goes off immediately in the following cases:

- All doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- All doors and the tailgate are locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the lock knob of the driver’s door, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system.

NOTE

- When the ignition key is removed with the doors and the tailgate closed, the lamp is illuminated and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- The dimming period is also adjustable.
  For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

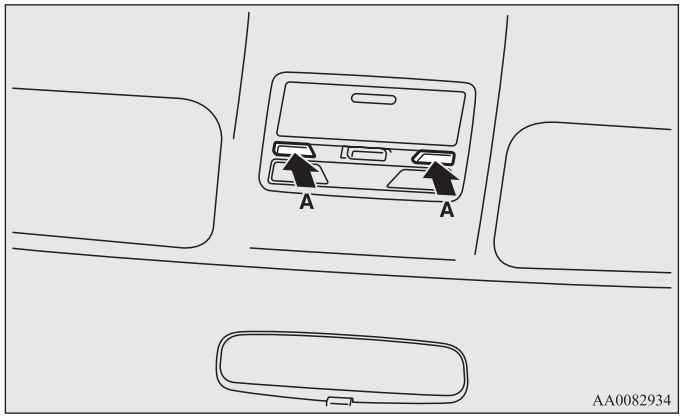
3 (OFF) - The lamp goes off.

BK0111000EN.book 58 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Personal lamps

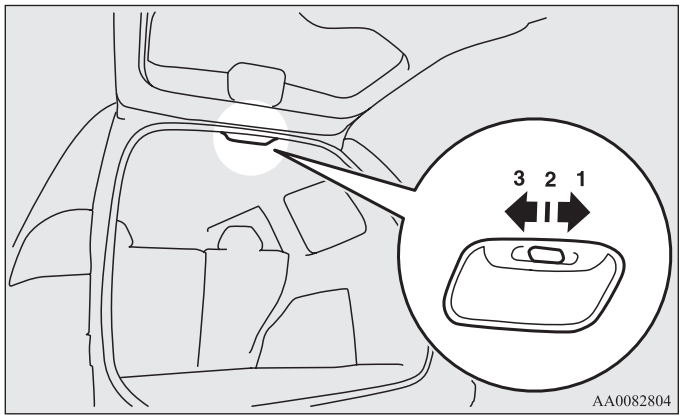
E00712500169

Push the switch (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.



Luggage compartment lamp

E00712700507



1 (ON) - The lamp illuminates.

2 (●) - The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after the door or tailgate is closed.
However, the lamp goes off immediately in the following cases:

- All doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- All doors and the tailgate are locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the lock knob of the driver’s door, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system.

BK0111000EN.book 59 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

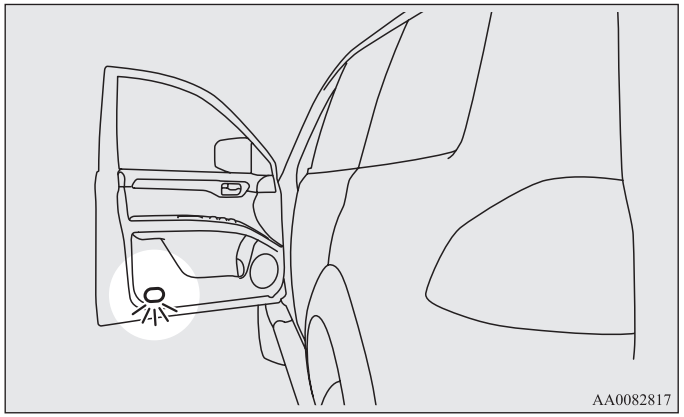
NOTE
- When the ignition key is removed with the doors and the tailgate closed, the lamp is illuminated and after about 15 seconds it goes off.
- The dimming period is also adjustable. For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

3 (OFF) - The lamp goes off.

Door courtesy lamps

E00717500092

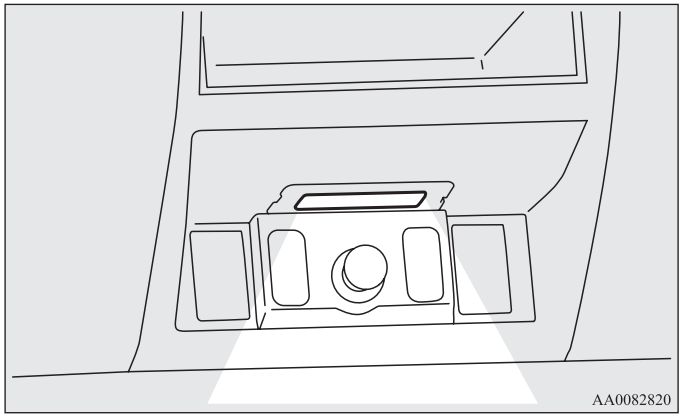
Each door courtesy lamp comes on when the relevant door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.



Centre console downlight

E00733300027

The centre console downlight goes on when the lamp switch is in the "≣D" or the "≣DD" position.
Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 3-57.



BK0111000EN.book 60 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Storage spaces

E00713101550

⚠ WARNING

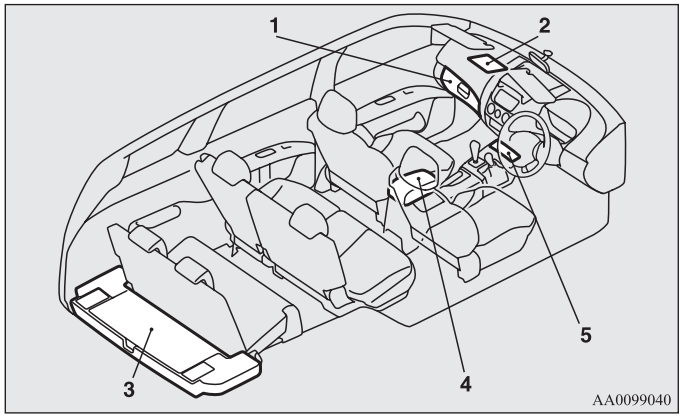
- **Do not carry fuel-filled containers or spray cans inside your vehicle. Leaving fuel-filled containers or spray cans in your vehicle could cause the containers to burst or an explosion of evaporated gas.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.**
- **Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.**

NOTE

- Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.



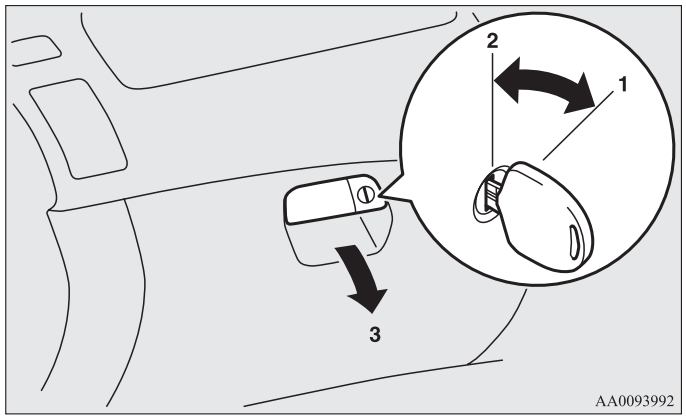
1- Glove box
2- Sunglasses holder*
3- Luggage floor boxes*
4- Floor console box
5- Front console box

BK0111000EN.book 61 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Glove box

E00717601029

The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



1- To lock
2- To unlock
3- To open, pull the lever

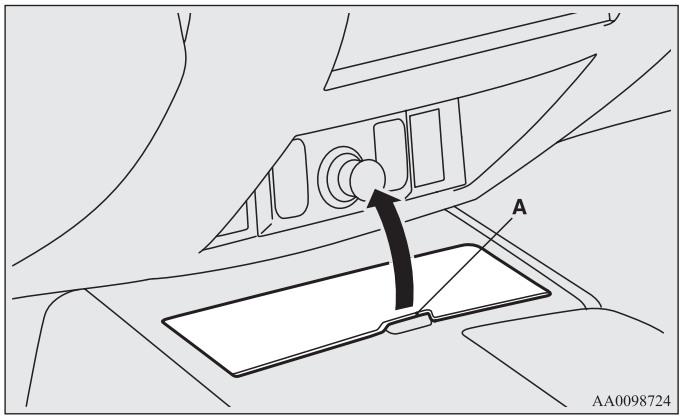
NOTE

- When the lamp switch is in the "≣DC≣" or "≣D" position the glove box lamp illuminates.
  Refer to "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 3-57.

Front console box

E00733400217

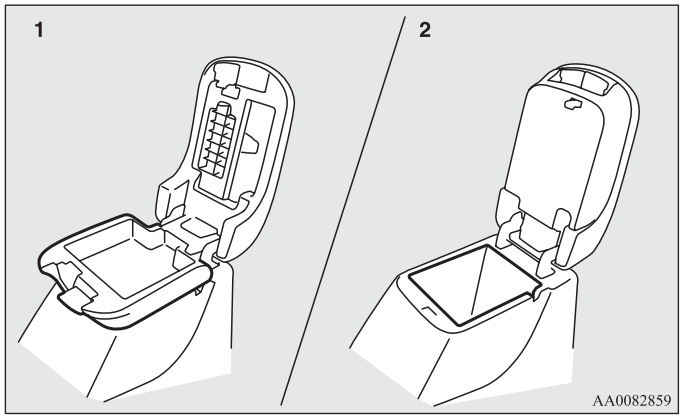
To open, pull up the knob (A).



Floor console box

E00723300721

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.
The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.

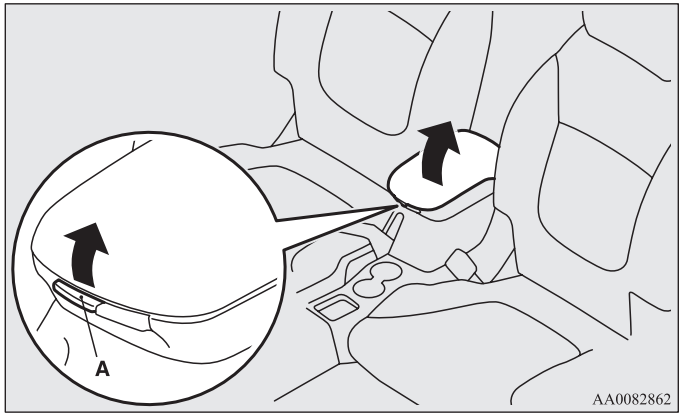


1- Upper box
2- Lower box

NOTE
- The Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA) or the Auxiliary Video connector (RCA) is located in the lower box (if so equipped). For details, refer to “To use the external audio input function” on page 5-40.

Upper box

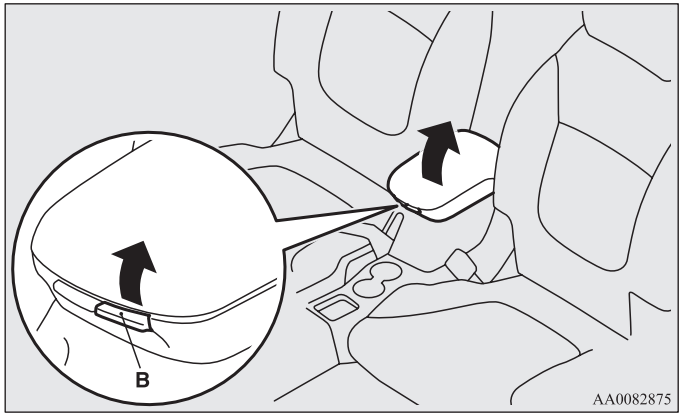
To open the upper box, lift the right release lever (A) and raise the lid.



BK0111000EN.book 63 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Lower box

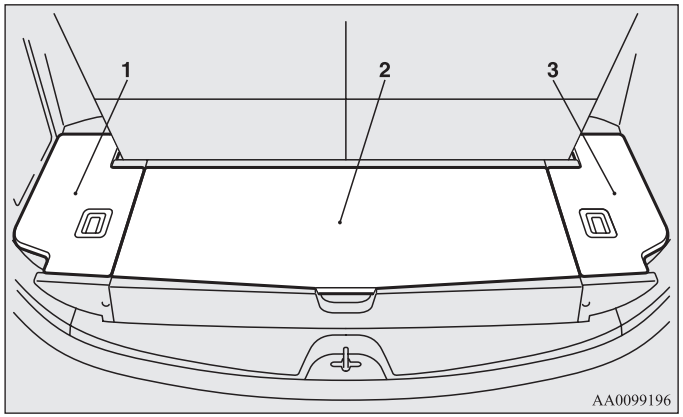
To open the lower box, lift the left release lever (B) and raise the lid.



Luggage floor boxes (7 persons)

E00718700626

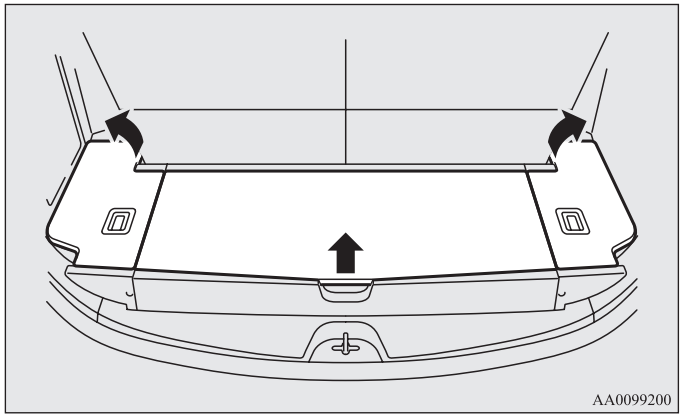
The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

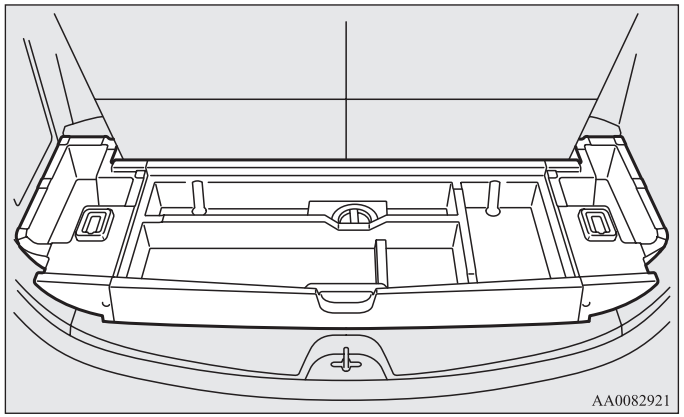


1- Luggage floor box (LH)
2- Luggage floor box (CENTRE)
3- Luggage floor box (RH)

For pleasant driving

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.

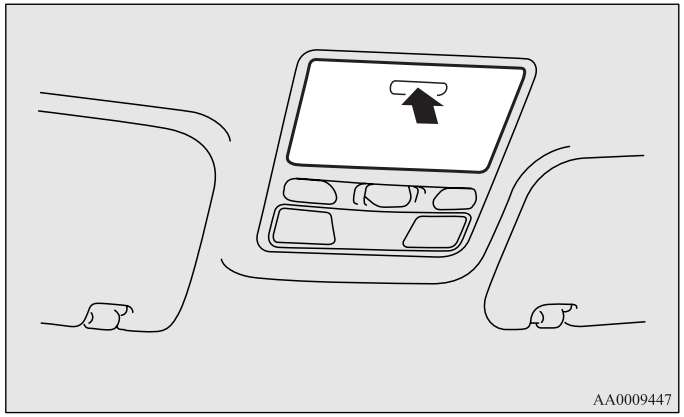




Sunglasses holder*

E00718600263

To open, push the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

- **The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.**

NOTE

- The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

BK0111000EN.book 65 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Cup holder

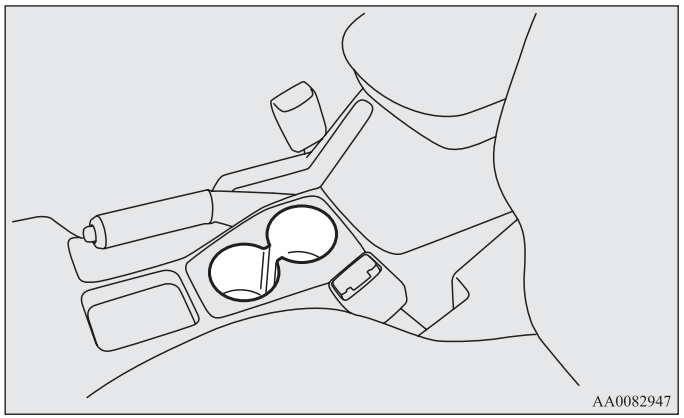
E00714500873

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.**

For the front seat

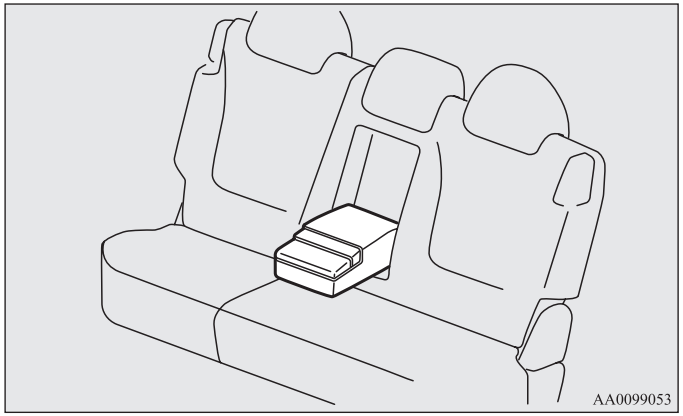
The cup holder is located in front of the floor console box.



For the second seat

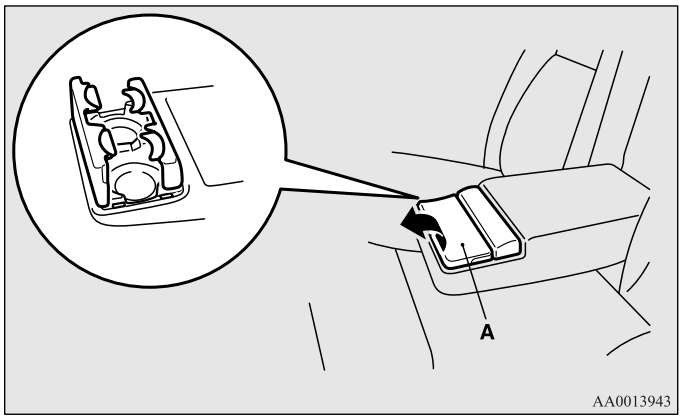
E00718900107

1. Allow the armrest to drop down.



BK0111000EN.book 66 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

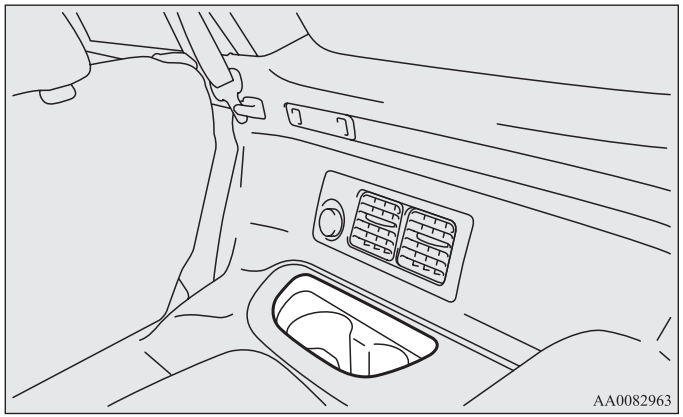
2. In order to use the cup holder, open the lid (A) while holding the side face of the lid with your hand.



For the third seat

E00719000046

The cup holder is located at the right side of the third seat.
The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.



BK0111000EN.book 67 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Bottle holder

E00718200184

⚠ *CAUTION*

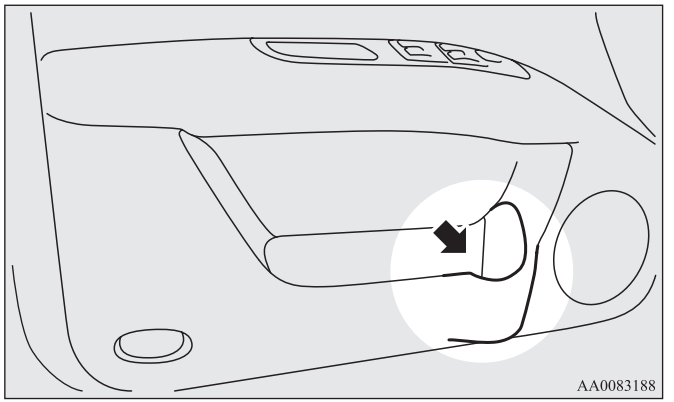
- **Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.**
- **Beverages can spill owing to vibration or other movement during vehicle operation. Be careful not to get scalded by a hot beverage if it spills.**

NOTE

- Make sure the cap of any plastic bottle to be placed in a bottle holder is tightly closed.
- The bottle holders may not accommodate bottles of certain shapes and sizes.

For the front seat

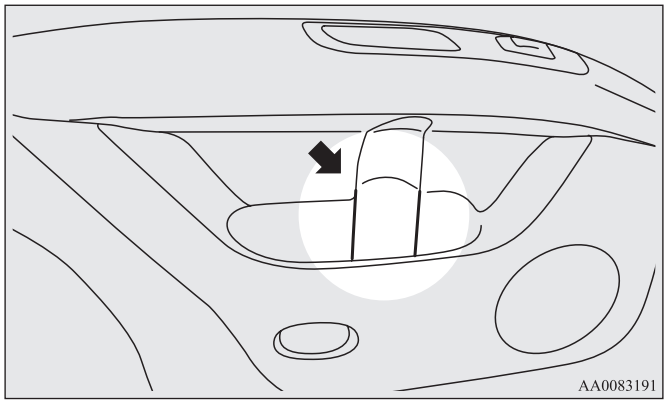
The bottle holders are provided at both sides.



BK0111000EN.book 68 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

For the second seat

The bottle holders are provided at both sides.

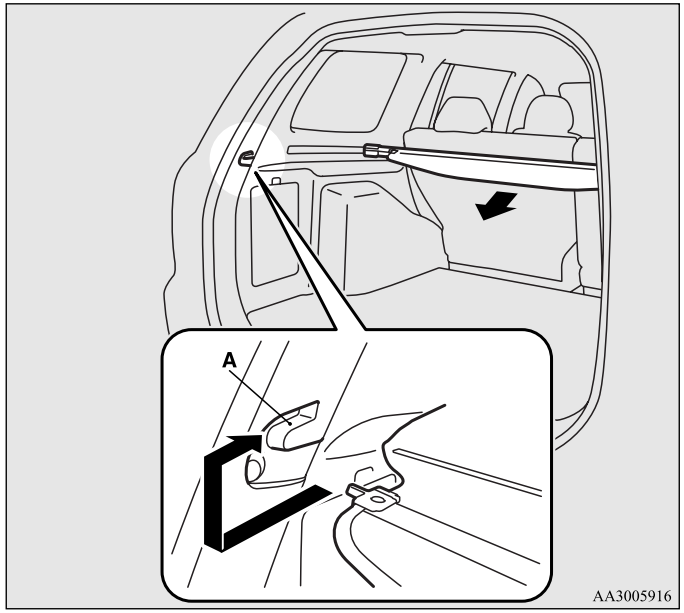


*Cargo area cover (5 persons)**

E00733600046

To use

1. Draw out the cover retracted by spring and insert it in the mounting grooves (A).



2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.

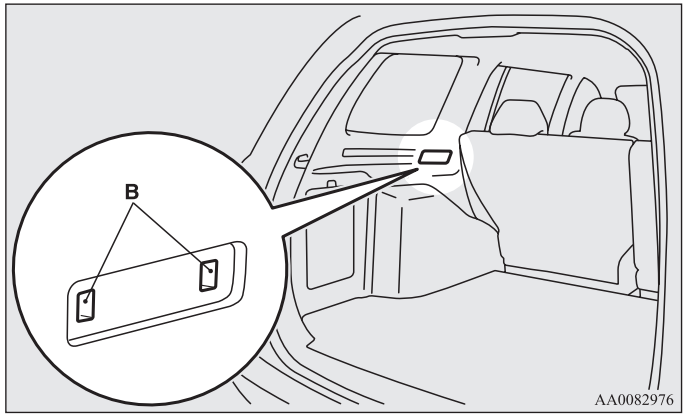
NOTE

● Do not put luggage on the cover.

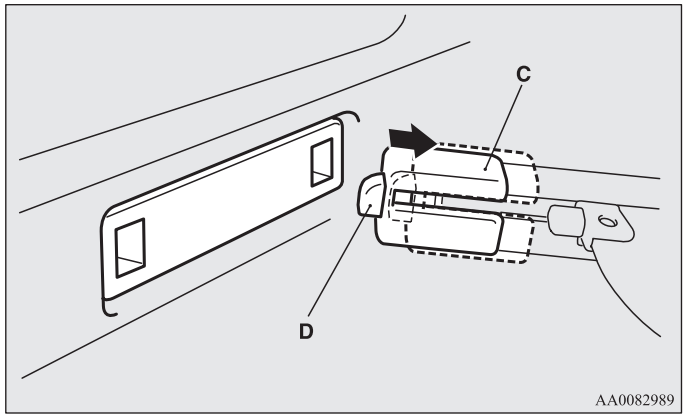
BK0111000EN.book 69 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To change position

There are two installation holes (B) for the cover.



1. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle, and fit the tab (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.



2. After changing the position, gently shake the entire cover to make sure it is securely retained.

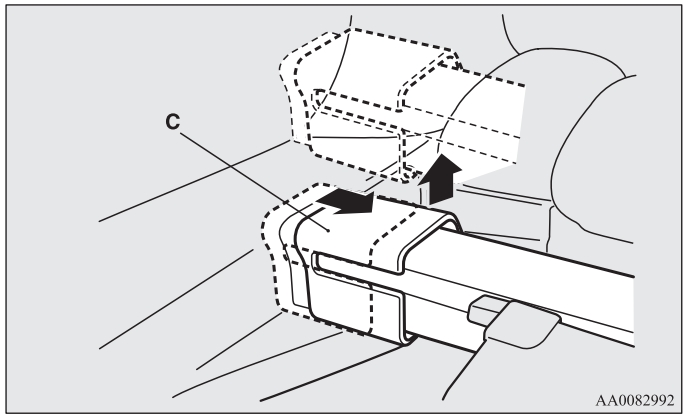
NOTE

- If the second seatback touches the cover, move the cover rearward.
  The cover could break if it supports the seatback of the second seat.

BK0111000EN.book 70 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To remove

1. Roll the cover into the retracted position.
2. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cover.



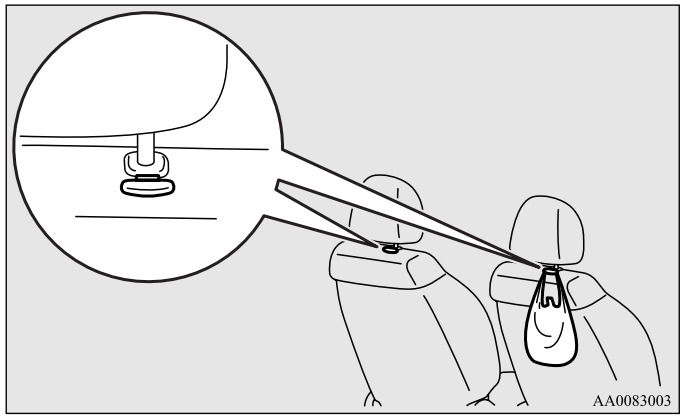
To refit

Refit the cover by performing the removal steps in reverse. Gently shake the entire cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

Convenient hook

E00732900068

Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.



NOTE

- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook.
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

BK0111000EN.book 71 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Luggage hooks

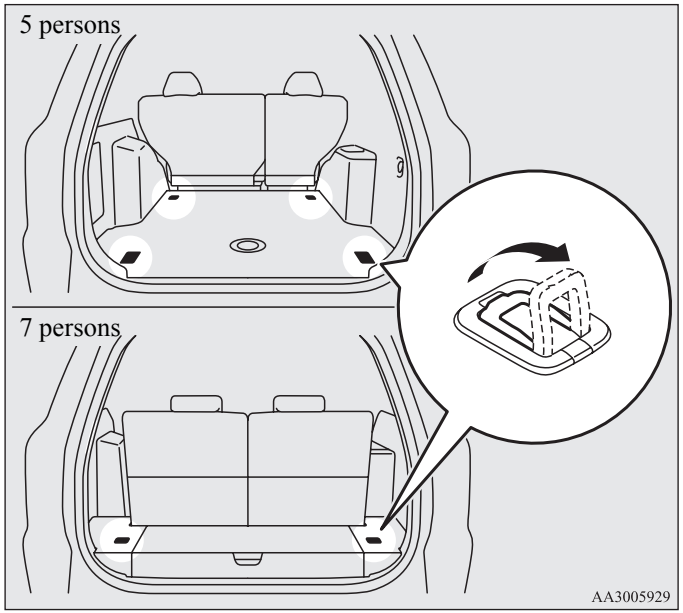
E00715700452

There are hooks on the floor, the third seatback and the side of the luggage compartment.
Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.

⚠ *CAUTION*

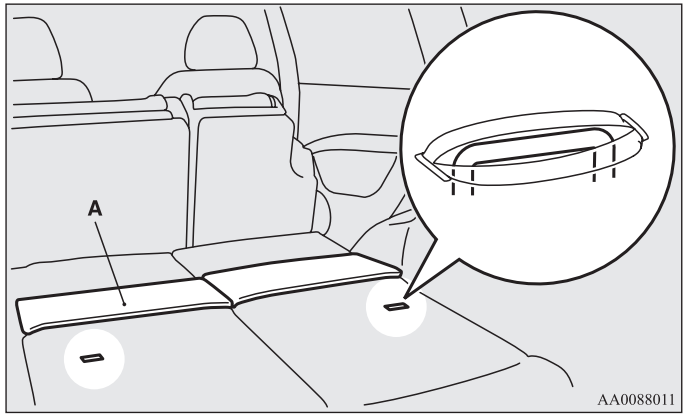
- **Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height.**
  Secure the luggage firmly.
  Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

Floor

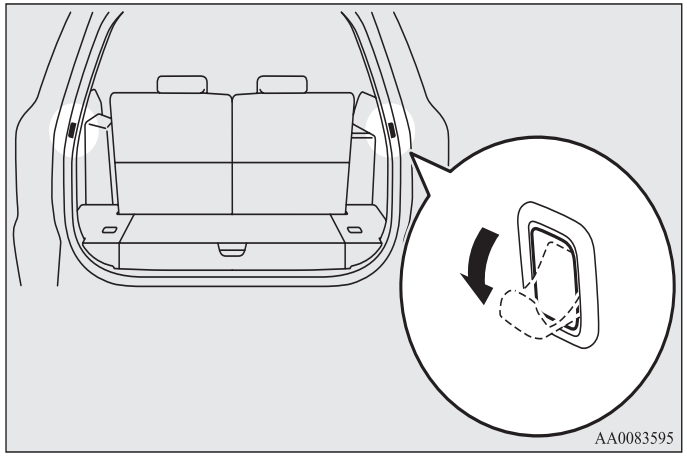


Third seatback (7 persons)

Fold the third seatback, pull up the cover (A).



Side



NOTE

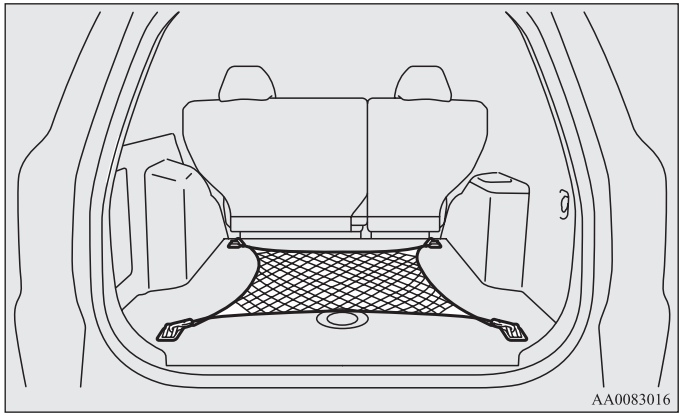
- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook (Side).
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

BK0111000EN.book 73 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

*Luggage net (5 persons)**

E00733700018

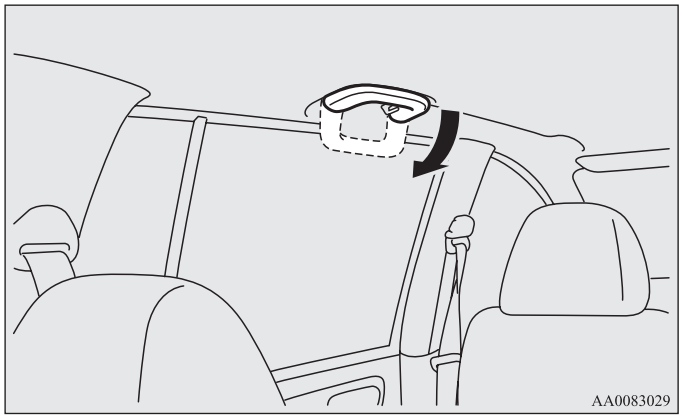
It is possible to attach the luggage net to the four floor hooks.



Assist grip

E00732800096

These grips are to support the body by hand while seated in the vehicle.



⚠ *CAUTION*

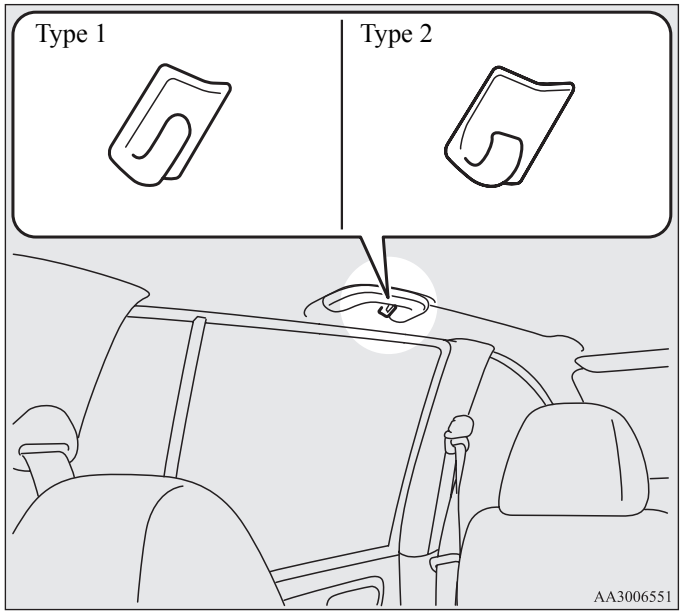
- **Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle.**
  The assist grips could detach and cause an accident.

BK0111000EN.book 74 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Coat hook

E00725600539

There is a coat hook on the second seat assist grip.



⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.**

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down 6- 2
Emergency starting 6- 2
Engine overheating 6- 5
Bleeding the fuel system 6- 7
Removal of water from the fuel filter 6- 8
Tools, jack and jack handle 6- 10
Jacking up the vehicle 6- 13
Spare wheel 6- 18
How to change a tyre 6- 24
Towing 6- 29
Operation under adverse driving conditions 6- 35

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101049

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc. Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 3-61.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering system is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it. Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

Emergency starting

E00800502330

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **To start the engine using jumper cables connected from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.**
  It could damage your vehicle.
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren’t touching each other.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.**
  If the other system isn’t 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T in “P” (PARK) or a M/T in “N” (Neutral). Turn off the ignition switch.

⚠ WARNING

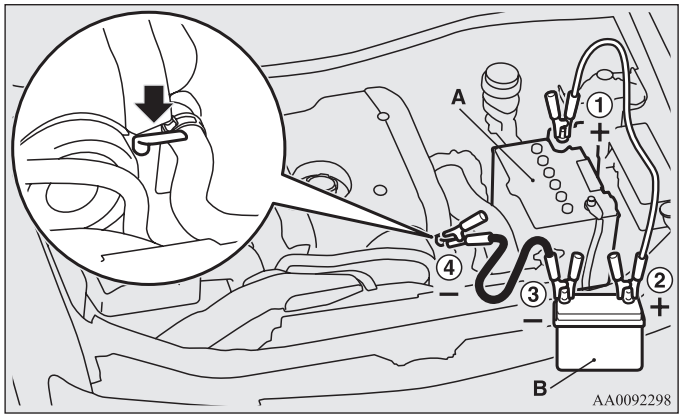
- **Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes can not be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.**

3. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to “Battery” on page 8-14.

⚠ WARNING

- **If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!**
  A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

5. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).



6. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

NOTE

- Open the cover before connecting the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the battery.
  (Refer to “Battery” on page 8-15.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to observe the connecting sequence of ①→②→③→④.**

BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative side of the battery, the inflammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.**
- **When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.**
- **Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.**
- **Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.**

7. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.**

8. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

⚠ WARNING

- **Charging the battery while it is installed in the vehicle might cause the battery to catch fire and explode. Or damage to the vehicle could result. If it has to be charged in that condition for unavoidable reasons, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.**
- **Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.**
- **Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**
- **Remove all the caps before charging the battery.**
- **Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid.**
  If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes or the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate.
  Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 4-50.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Engine overheating

E00800602142

If the water temperature gauge indication remains in the overheating zone for a long time, the engine may be overheating. If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

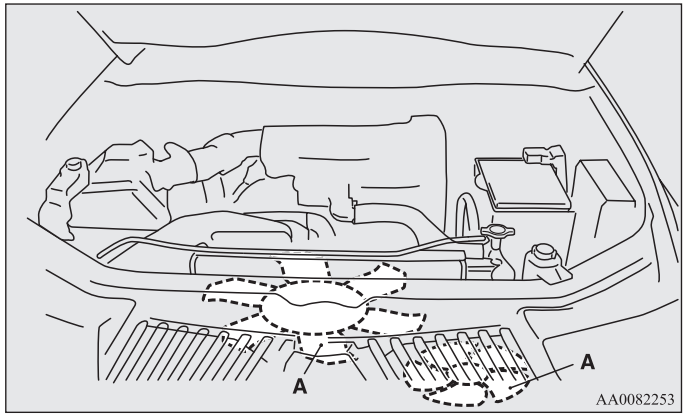
   [If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
   With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

   [If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
   Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.**
- **Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.**
- **Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.**

3. Confirm that the cooling fans (A) are turning. If the fans are not turning, stop the engine immediately and contact an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.

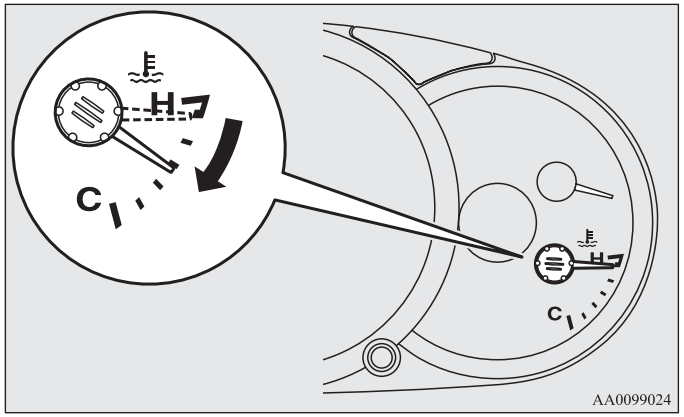


⚠ *WARNING*

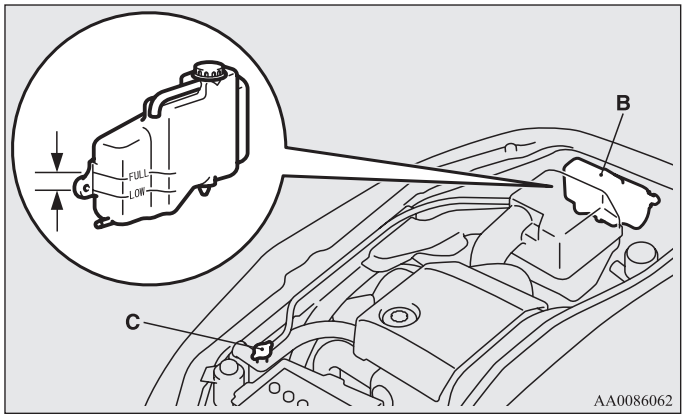
- **Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fans.**

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal temperature, stop the engine.



5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B).



⚠ WARNING

- **If there is no coolant in the reserve tank, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (C), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.**

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

6. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary (refer to the “Maintenance” section).

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.**

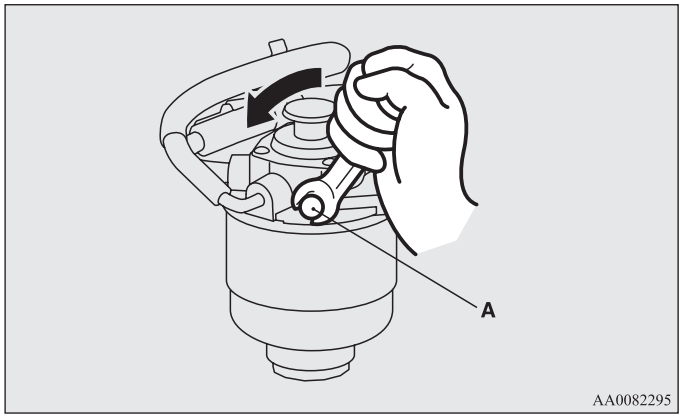
7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.
   If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, have the problem corrected at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Bleeding the fuel system

E00800700211

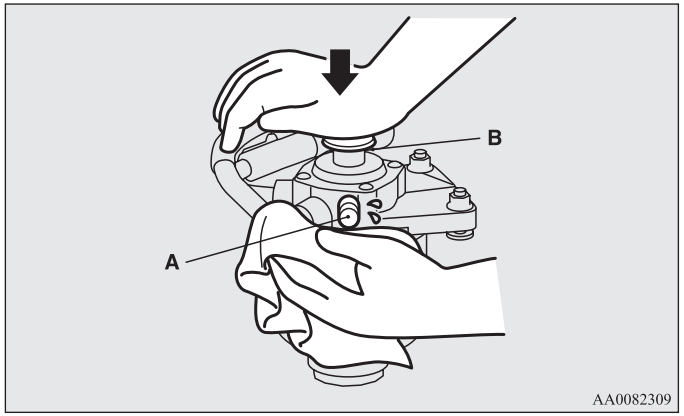
The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.

1. Loosen the air plug (A) at the top of the fuel filter.



BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Pump the hand pump (B) until there are no more bubbles in the fuel coming out of the air plug (A). When doing this, place a cloth around the air plug (A) to prevent the escaping fuel from spraying out.



3. Tighten the air plug (A) when there are no more bubbles in the fuel.
4. Continue pumping until the hand pump (B) becomes stiff.
5. Finally, check to be sure that there is no leakage of fuel. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

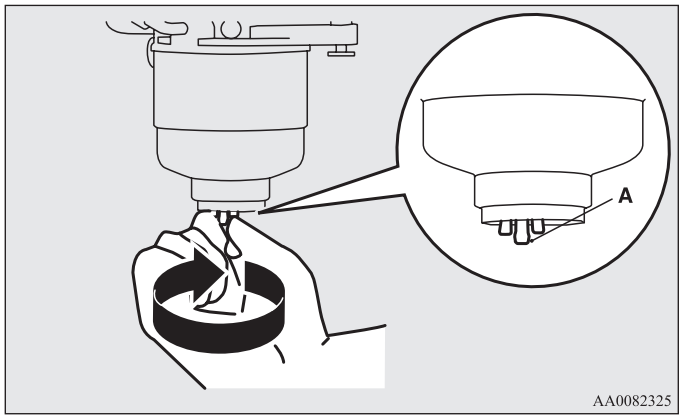
- **Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.**
- **Be sure to carefully clean away any spilt fuel which could ignite and cause a fire.**

Removal of water from the fuel filter

E00800800283

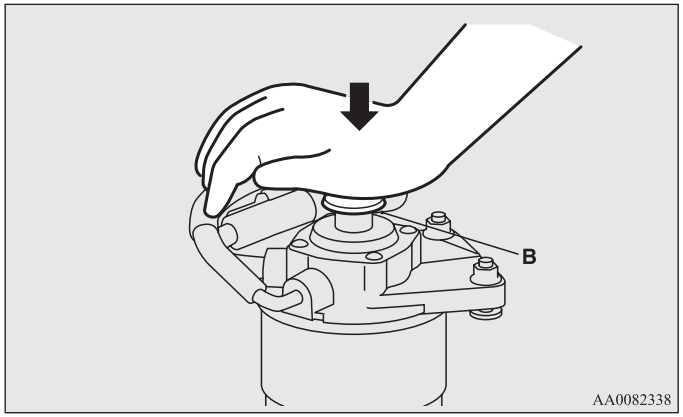
If the fuel filter indicator lamp in the instrument panel illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) at the bottom of the fuel filter.



BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug (A).



3. Tighten the drain plug (A) when water no longer comes out.
4. Bleed the air in the fuel system.
   (Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 6-7.)
5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to “ON”, and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.**
- **Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.**

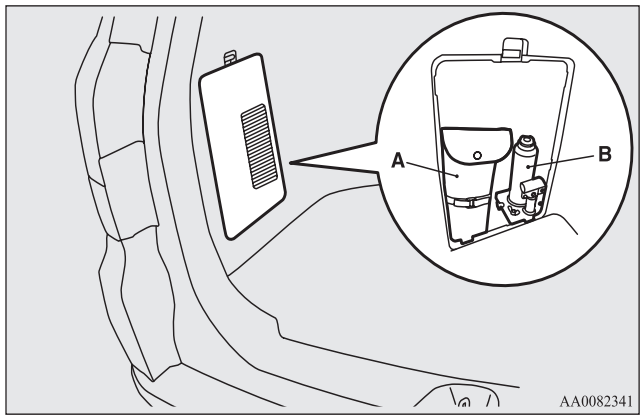
BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tools, jack and jack handle

E00800901005

Storage

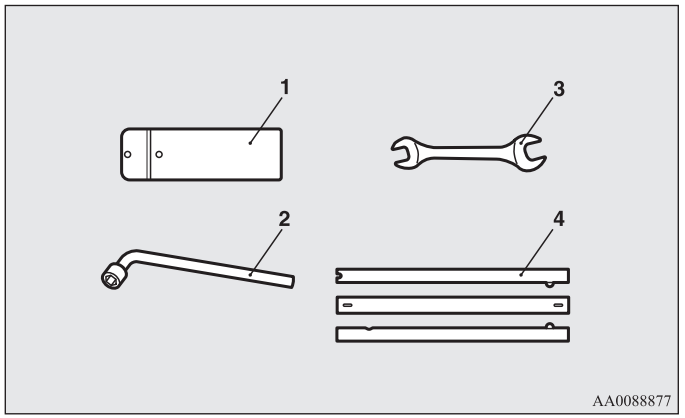
The tools, jack and jack handle are stowed in the luggage compartment.
The storage location of the tools, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.



A- Tools and jack handle
B- Jack

Tools and jack handle

E00801900874



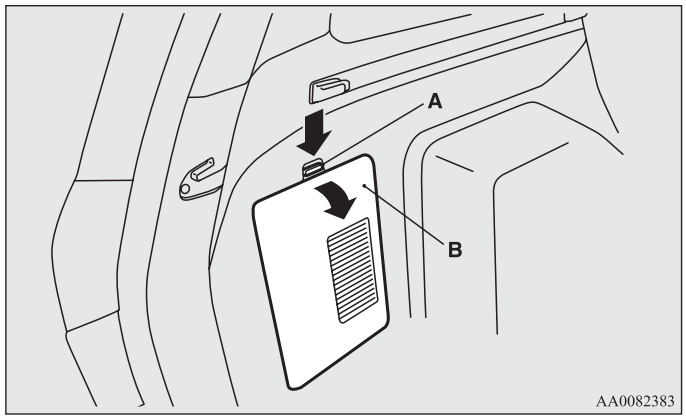
1- Tool bag
2- Wheel nut wrench
3- Spanner*
4- Jack handle

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

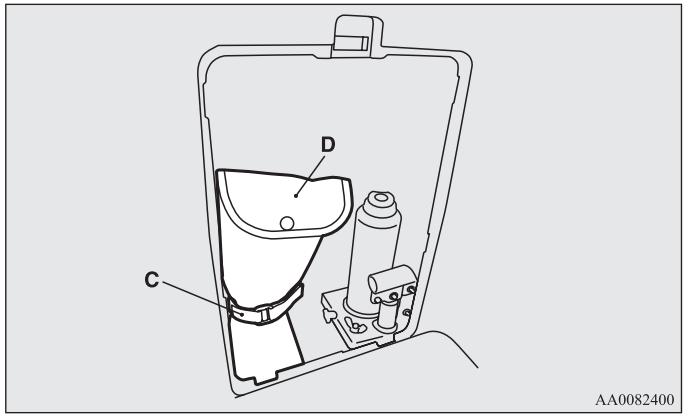
Removing and storing the tools, jack and jack handle

E00802300253

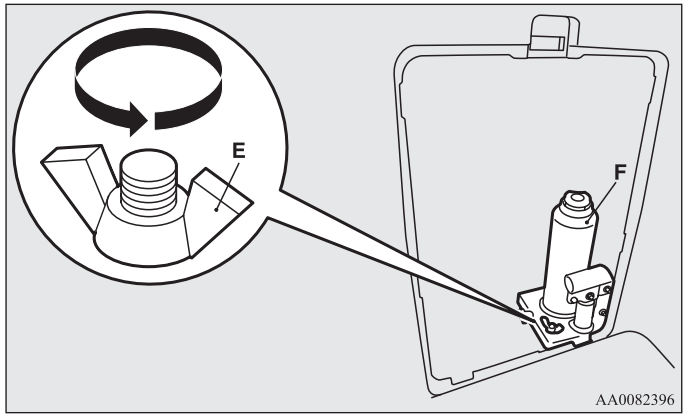
1. While pressing the knob (A), remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the securing band (C), and then take out the tools and jack handle (D).



3. Remove the securing nut (E), and then take out the jack (F).

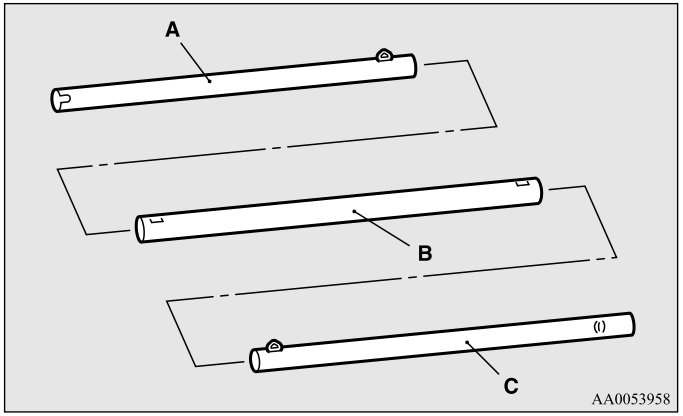


4. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tools, jack and jack handle.

To use the jack handle

E00802400137

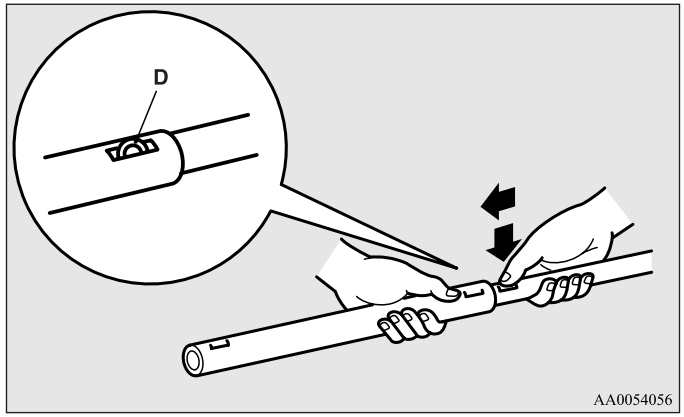
1. Check that you have all sections of the handle.



A- Thin handle section (with notch)
B- Thick handle section
C- Thin handle section

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. With the snap pin (D) pushed, insert handle section (A) into handle section (B) until it is locked. Insert handle section (C) into handle section (B) in the same way.



Jacking up the vehicle

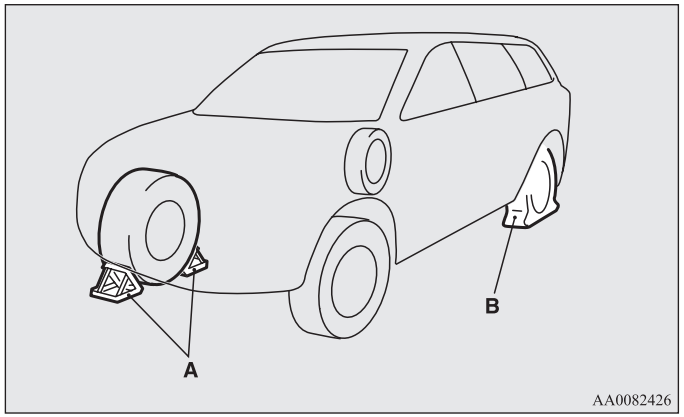
E00801001306

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

NOTE

- The warning triangle and flashing signal lamp do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



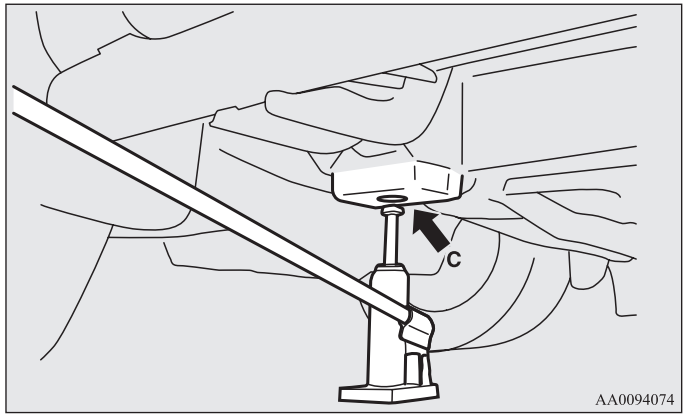
⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.**

NOTE

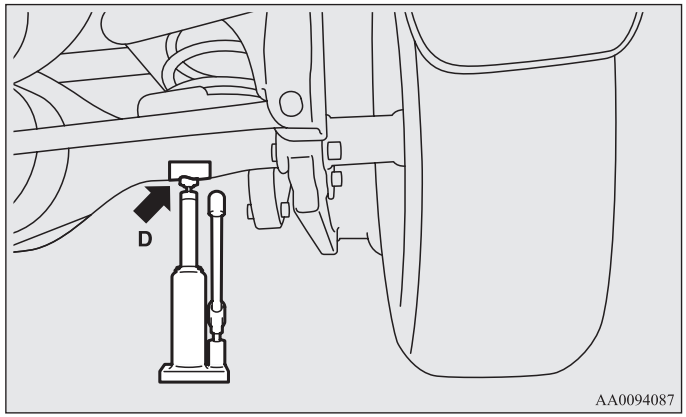
- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the spare wheel, jack and jack handle ready.
   Refer to “Tools, jack and jack handle” on page 6-10 and “Spare wheel: To remove” on page 6-19.
7. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



C- Front jacking point

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



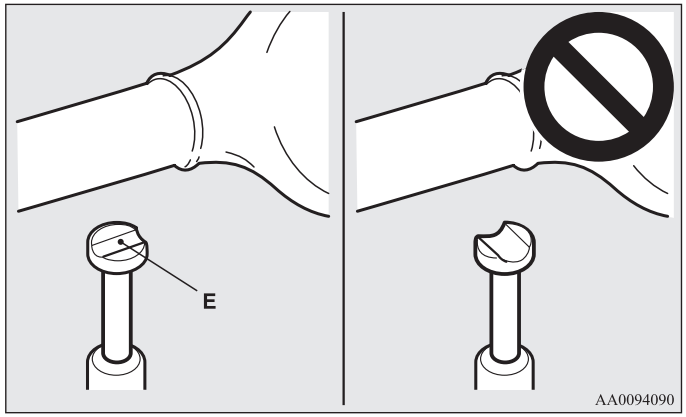
D- Rear jacking point

⚠ WARNING

- **Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.**
- **Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.**

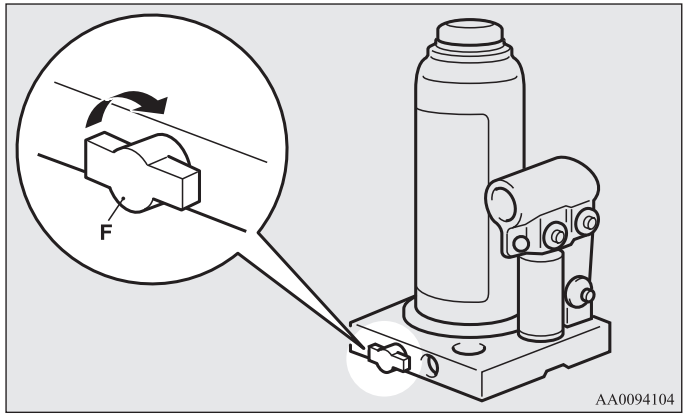
NOTE

- When jacking up the rear of the vehicle, turn the tip of the jack so that the grooved portion (E) properly meets the designated point.

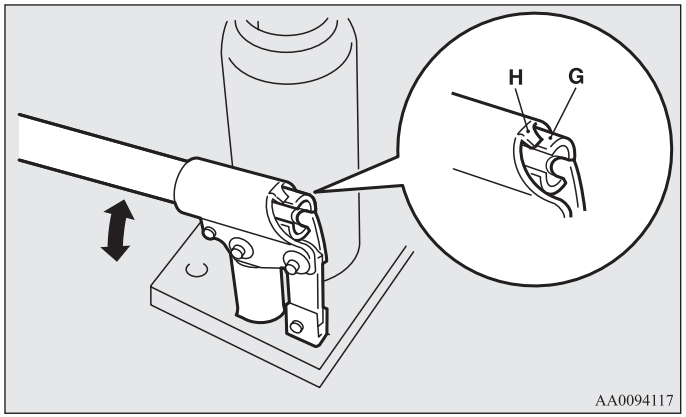


To raise the vehicle

1. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (F) clockwise until it stops.



2. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (G) on the jack handle end to the claw (H) of the bracket.
3. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.
   Move the jack handle up and down to raise the vehicle.

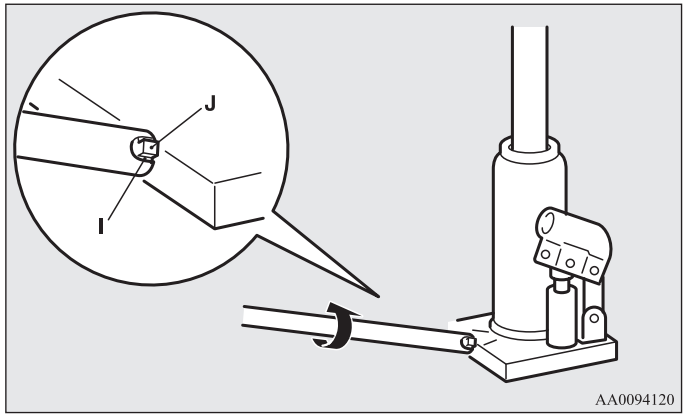


NOTE
● This jack is a 2 stage expansion type.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To lower the vehicle

1. Put the notch (I) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (J) of the jack.
2. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the ram and remove the jack.



3. Press the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.
4. Store jack, jack handle and chocks.

⚠ WARNING

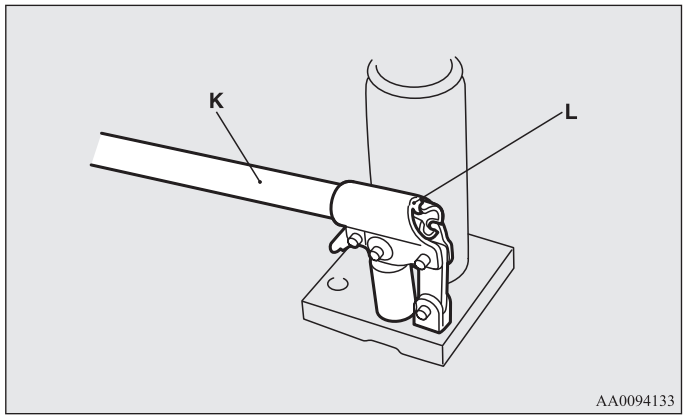
- **Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.**
- **Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.**

NOTE

- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (K) into the bracket (L). Then using the handle, remove the jack.



BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

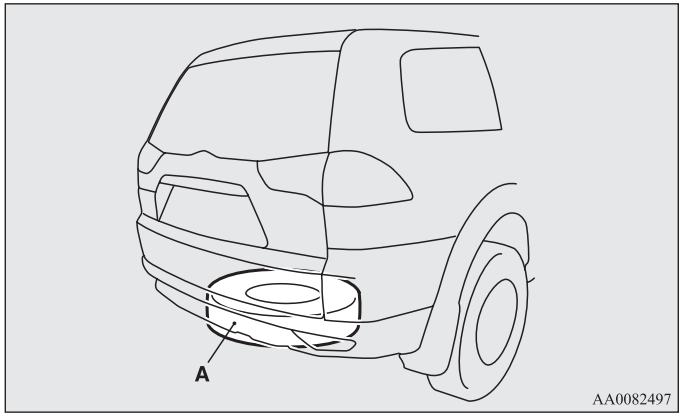
⚠ WARNING

- **Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack - use vehicle support stands.**
- **Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.**
- **Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.**
- **The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.**
- **No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.**

Spare wheel

E00801101479

The spare wheel is stored under the rear of the body.



A- Spare wheel

Check the air pressure of the spare wheel frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

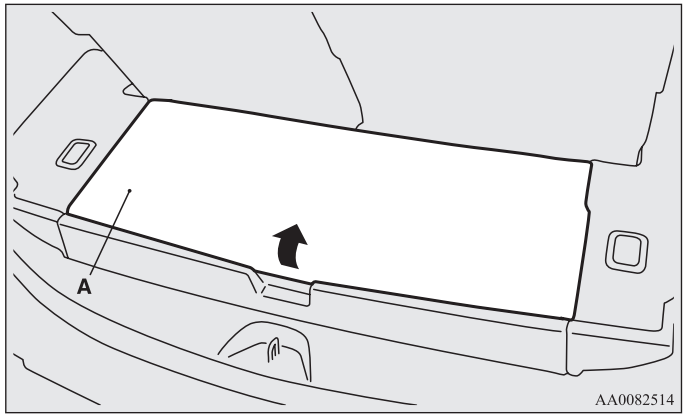
⚠ CAUTION

- **When removing the spare wheel, put on gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your bare hands may cause injury to the fingers.**
- **The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.**
  Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 8-17.)
- **When the tread wear indicators appear, the tyre must be replaced.**
  Refer to "Wheel condition" on page 8-18.

To remove

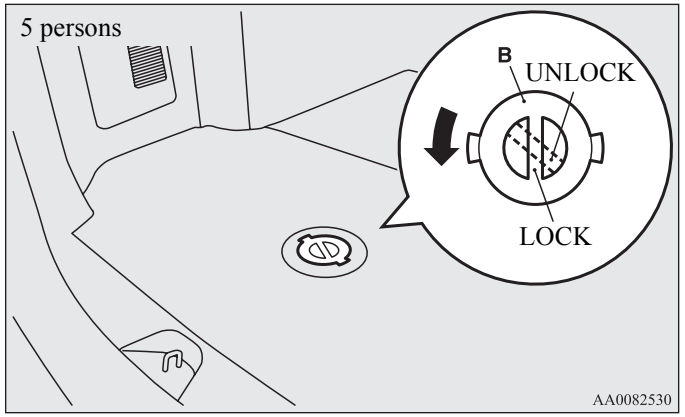
E00803900139

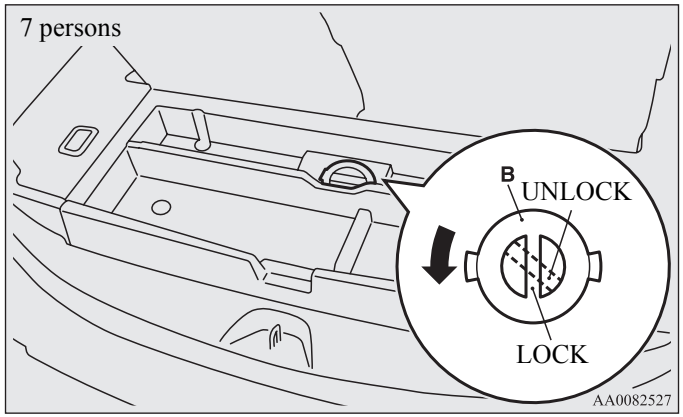
1. On vehicles with luggage floor box, remove the luggage floor board (A).



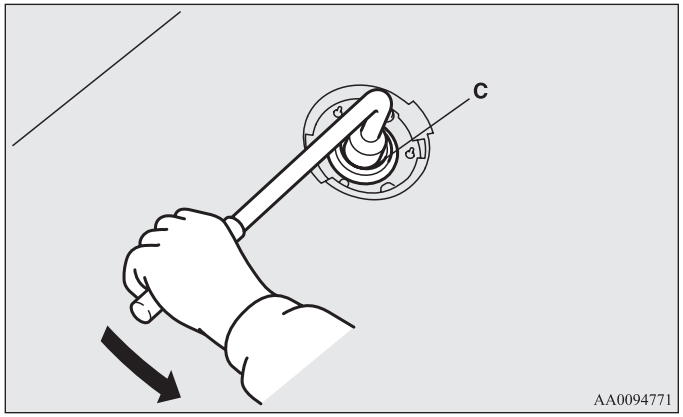
BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Turn the spare tyre cap (B) to the “UNLOCK” position, and remove the spare tyre cap (B).



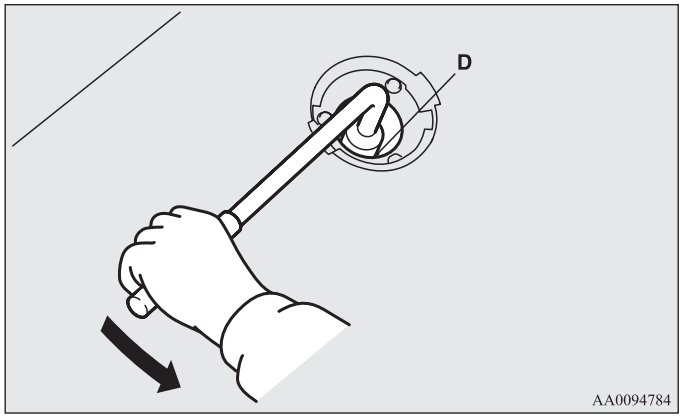


3. Turn the lower cap (C) with the wheel nut wrench, and remove it.

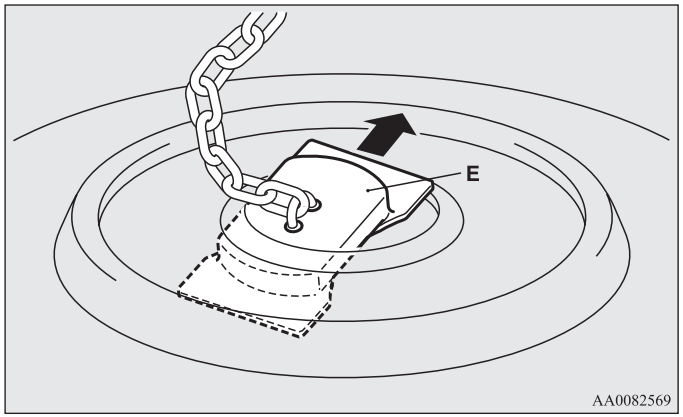


BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Turn the securing bolt (D) anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench to lower the spare wheel completely to the ground and to slack the chain.



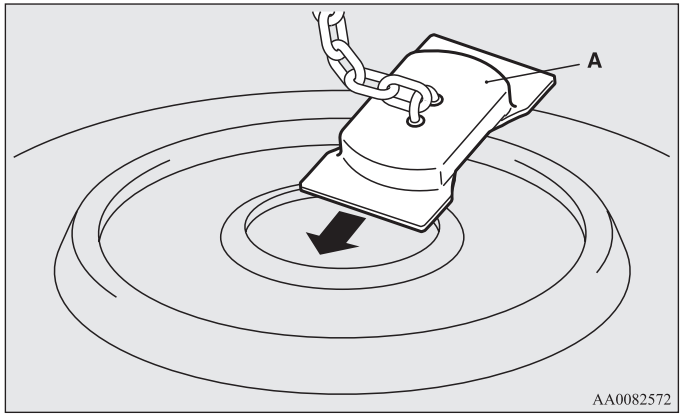
5. Remove the hanger disc (E) from the spare wheel.



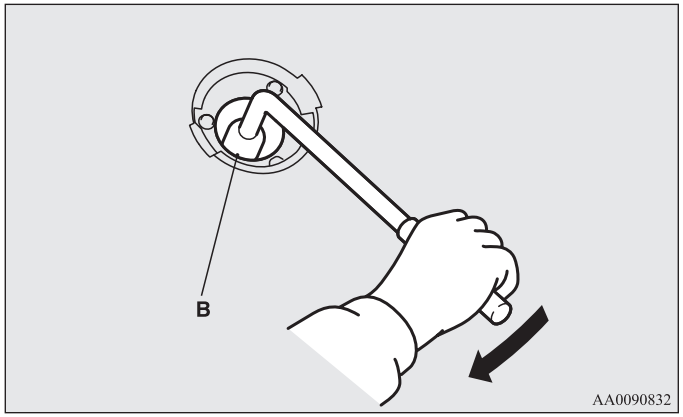
To install

E00802800085

1. Install the hanger disc (A) in wheel disc hole.



2. Turn the securing bolt (B) clockwise with the wheel nut wrench to wind up the chain.



NOTE

- Confirm that the hanger disc is securely fitted in the wheel disc hole when the wheel is just lifted off the ground.

BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. After winding up the spare wheel sufficiently, make sure it is not loose (the tightening torque should be approximately 22 N•m).

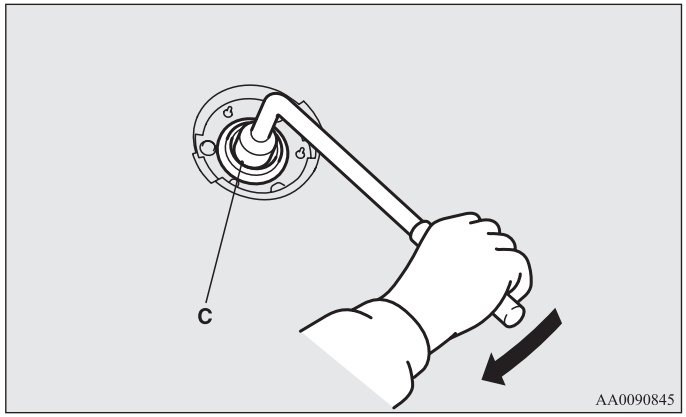
⚠ CAUTION

- **The spare wheel should always be securely in position.**
  If a flat tyre is changed, put the flat tyre in the spare wheel mounting position with the wheel outer surface upward, and use the wheel nut wrench to secure it firmly.

NOTE

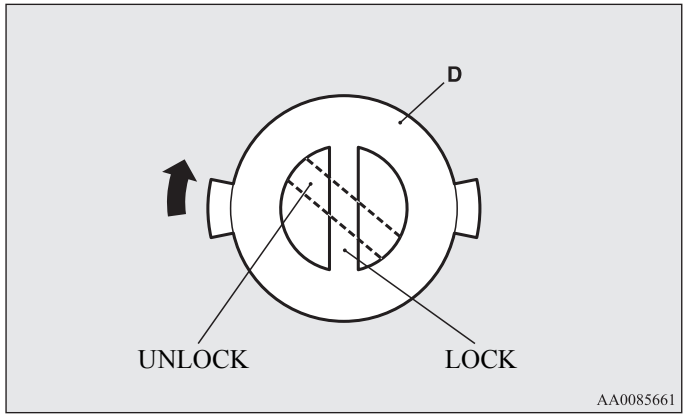
- Overtightening the securing bolt can damage the gear, resulting in the gear not winding up the chain.

4. Replace the lower cap (C), and turn it clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

5. Replace the spare tyre cap (D), and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



6. On vehicles with luggage floor box, replace the luggage floor board.

How to change a tyre

E00801202549

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

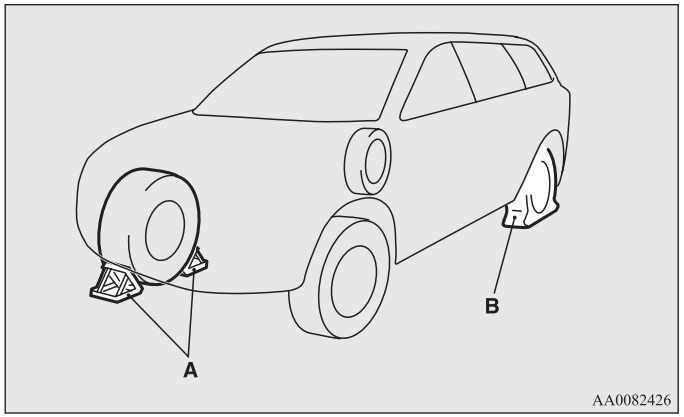
1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

NOTE

- The warning triangle and flashing signal lamp do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.

BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.**

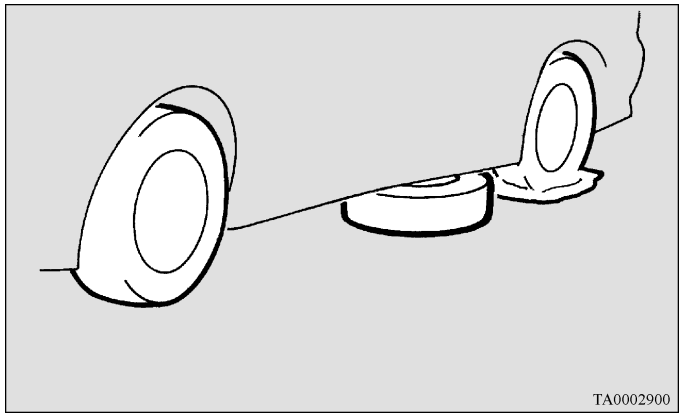
NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

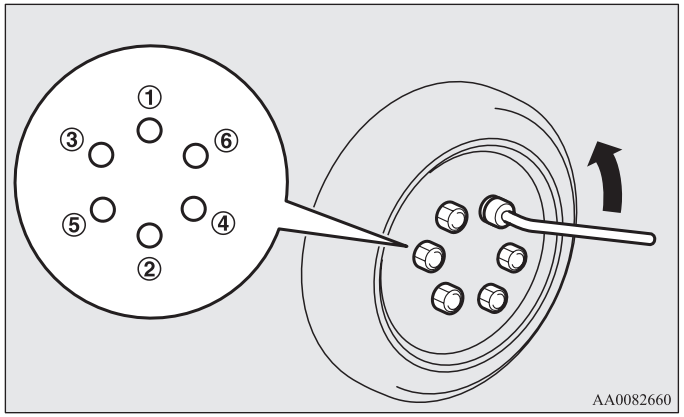
6. Get the spare wheel, jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.
   Refer to “Tools, jack and jack handle” on page 6-10 and “Spare wheel: To remove” on page 6-19.

NOTE

- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



7. Loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

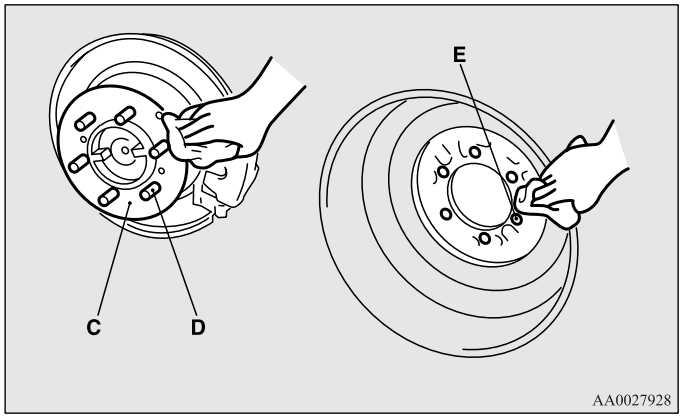


8. Find the closest jacking point to the flat tyre (refer to “Jacking up the vehicle” on page 6-13). Then position the jack and raise the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.
9. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.**

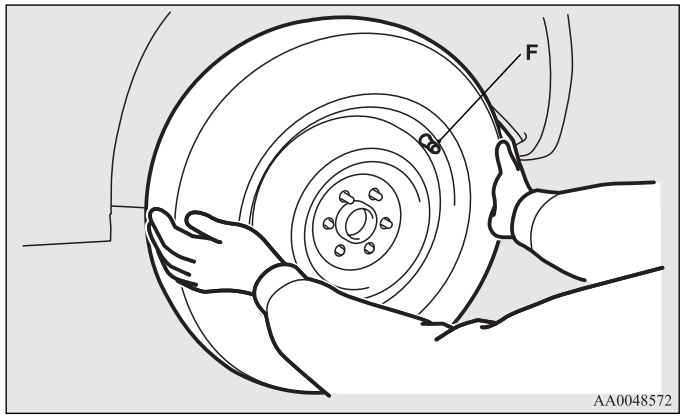
10. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (C), hub bolts (D) or in the installation holes (E) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.



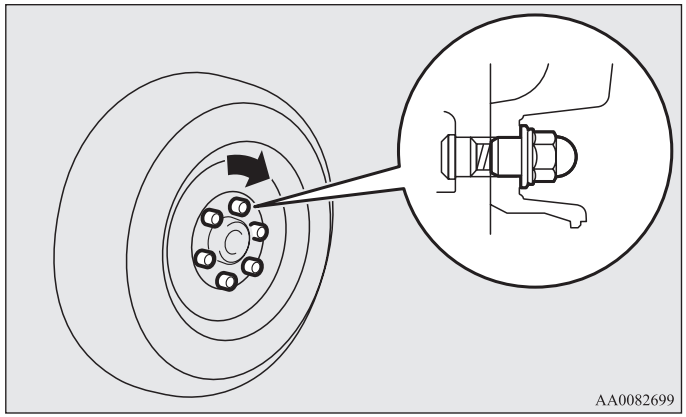
BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ WARNING

- **Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (F) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (F), you have installed the wheel backwards.**
  Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



11. Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts (flange nuts) by hand until the flanges of the wheel nuts touch the wheel and the wheel is not loose.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.**

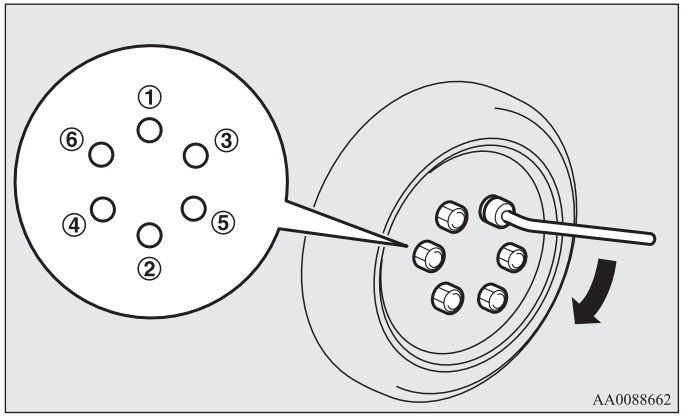
NOTE

- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, use tapered nuts.

BK0111000EN.book 28 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

12. Lower the vehicle slowly and then tighten the nuts criss-cross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

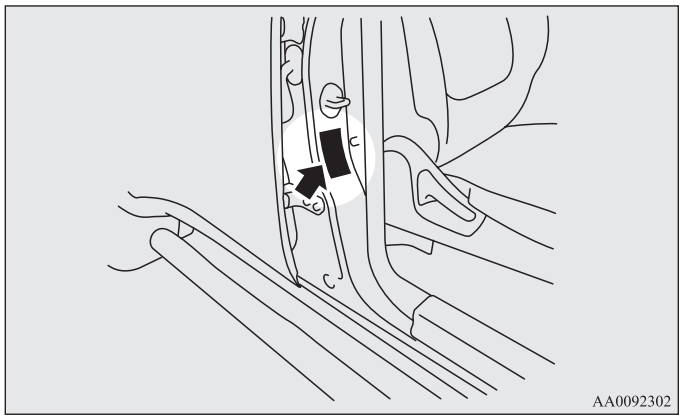
    Tightening torque
    : 118 to 137 N•m
    {Achieved by applying a force at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.
    : 440 to 500 N (44 to 50 kgf)}



⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.**

13. Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, jack handle, wheel nut wrench, flat tyre, and chocks. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
14. Check your tyre inflation pressure. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.**
- **After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km, retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.**
- **If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, have the tyre checked for balance at your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.**
- **Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.**

Towing

E00801503031

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

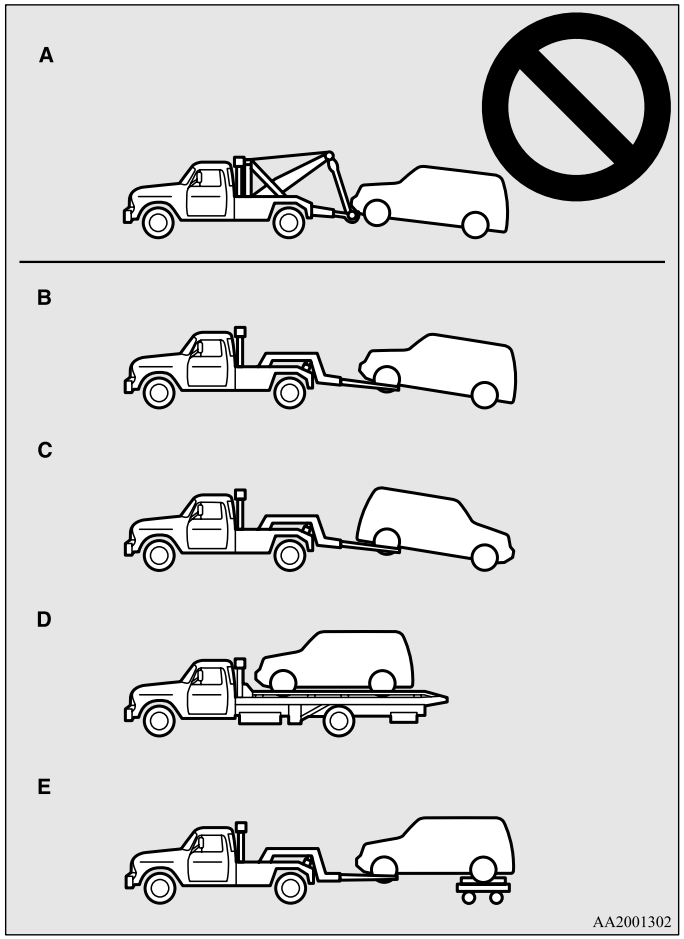
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.
There may be local regulations concerning towing in your area. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.

BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠ CAUTION

- **This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.**
- **Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to “2H” position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in “4H”, “4HLC” or “4LLC” positions and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to “2H” position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the all wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated.**
- **As your vehicle equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC), if the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the ASTC may operate, resulting in an accident.**

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **If you tow the vehicles with A/T with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.**

  Towing speed: 50 km/h
  Towing distance: 50 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (A/T). Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never tow an A/T vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the A/T fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.**

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (A/T). Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position when towing.

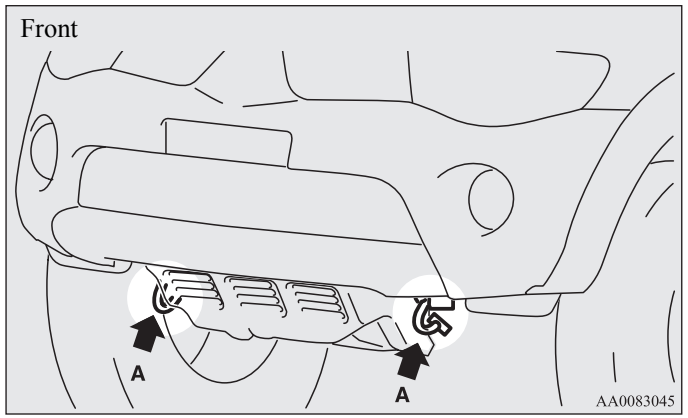
Emergency towing

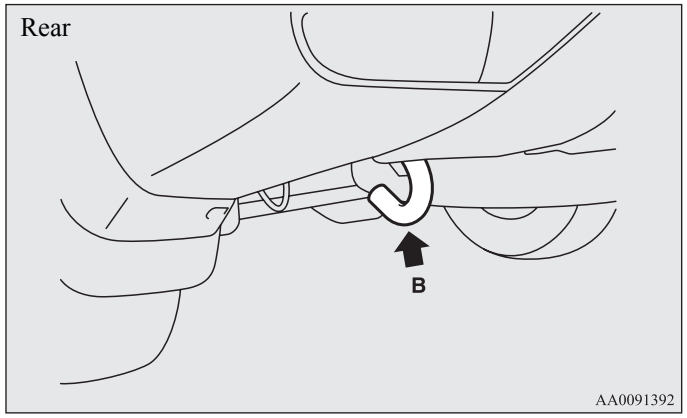
If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hooks (A) and rear towing hook (B) are located as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the towing hook.





NOTE

- Using any part other than the designated towing hooks could result in damage to the vehicle body.
- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Keep the engine running.
   If the engine is not running, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "ON" position to unlock the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.**
- **Do not leave the key in the "LOCK" position. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.**

3. Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T).
4. Shift the transfer shift lever to "2H" position.
5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope.**
  People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- **When towing or being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat reducing the effectiveness. In this situation, have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.**
- **When the vehicle with an A/T is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.**

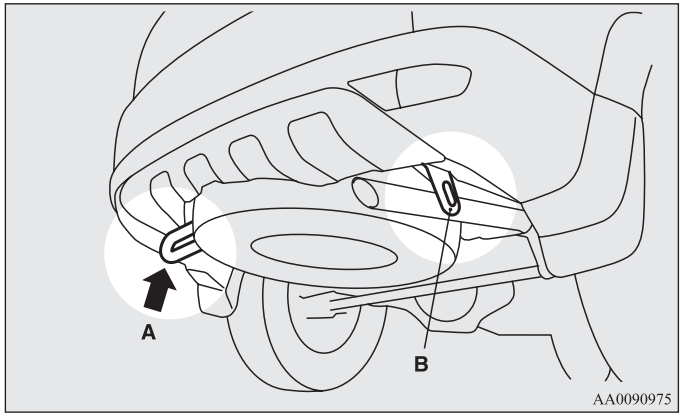
  Towing speed: 50 km/h
  Towing distance: 50 km

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook (A) as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.



⚠ CAUTION

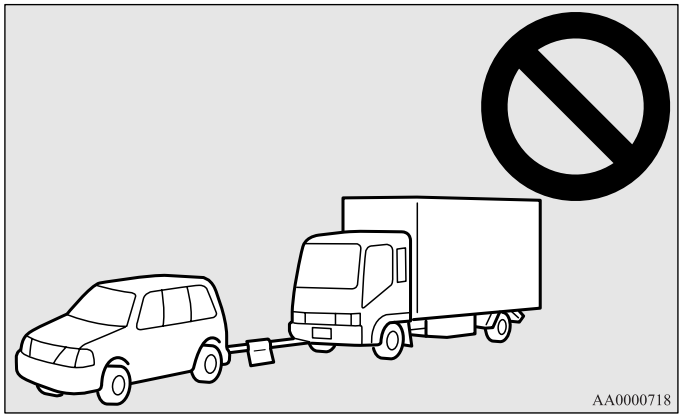
- **Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.**
  Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When you are going to tow another vehicle, move the transfer shift lever to "4H" position.**
  Selecting "2H" drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801702368

If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the selector lever alternately between the Sports mode and "R" (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
Avoid racing the engine or spinning the wheels. Prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle may result in overheating and transmission failure. Allow the engine to idle for a few minutes to let the transmission cool between rocking attempts.
If the vehicle remains stuck after several rocking attempts, seek other assistance.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
  This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

  To cope with this, observe the following items:

  (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
  (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
  (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

BK0111000EN.book 36 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains.
  Refer to the “Snow tyres” and “Tyre chains” sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.**

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.**

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions 7- 2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle 7- 3
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle. 7- 4

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100795

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives; if in doubt, contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance in the selection of these materials.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Cleaning products can be dangerous. Some are poisonous. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or drop them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your vehicle, always follow the instructions and always open your vehicle doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside. Never use the following to clean your vehicle:**
  - **Petrol**
  - **Paint Thinner**
  - **Benzine**
  - **Kerosene**
  - **Turpentine**
  - **Naphtha**
  - **Lacquer Thinner**
  - **Carbon Tetrachloride**
  - **Nail Polish Remover**
  - **Acetone**
- **These are all dangerous, and can damage your vehicle.**

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200448

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.**
  These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.
  If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900300146

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use the cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or wax.
  Such products may cause annoying reflections and obscure vision.

Upholstery

E00900500063

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.
   Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner, and cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3 % solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900600660

1. Lightly wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700212

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, dead insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900902188

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, engine hood, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Sea water spray in coastal conditions

Sea water contains salt, which generally accelerates corrosion of both ferrous and non-ferrous materials. Wind born spray from the sea can distribute salt for a distance of up to 20 km from the shore line with prevailing on-shore winds, although the effect is generally worse within 2 km of the shore. Salt spray covers roads, and may be passed to your vehicle as dust, or as salt spray after rain. For this reason it is important to wash all the vehicle including the underside (not forgetting the engine bay and engine bay components). See section entitled "Engine compartment" for recommended cleaning practices.

Ensure you request your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to conduct the scheduled Preventative Maintenance corrosion inspection if you live within 20 km of the sea.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.**
- **Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.**
  Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- **Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may adversely affect engine starting.**
  Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;**
  - **Maintain a distance of approx. 50 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.**
  - **When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.**
- **After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.**
  Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- **When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.**
  - **The outside rear-view mirrors are retracted.**
  - **The roof antenna is removed.**
  - **The wiper arm assembly is taped to the glass.**
  - **As your vehicle is equipped with roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.**

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

During cold weather

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before and after the cold weather season.
After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE
- To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, engine hood, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00901000599

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.
Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre on the painted surface and the plated surface.**
  Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.
- **Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the vehicle surface.**
- **Do not apply wax on the areas having black mat coating as it can cause uneven discolouration, patches, blurs, etc. If stained with wax, immediately wipe off with a piece of soft cloth and warm water.**
- **On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.**

Polishing

E00901100024

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Matt-finish parts and plastic bumpers must not be polished, polishing these parts will stain them or damage their finish.

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Damaged paint

E00901200012

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.
Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint coat caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300589

Use a sponge or chamois leather.
If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.**
- **Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.**
- **Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.**
  If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E00901400014

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Aluminium wheels

E00901500419

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheel.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
   Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheel.
3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.**
  Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- **Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.**
- **Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.**
- **Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.**

Window glass

E00901600029

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.
Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use the same cloth to wipe the window glass as would be used to wipe the paintwork; wax from the painted surfaces could adhere to the glass and reduce its transparency and visibility.

NOTE
- To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700059

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 8-22.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00901800180

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE
- The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, kerosene, thinner, etc.) is used.

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Engine compartment

E00902100454

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning of autumn and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, or you live within 20 km of the sea, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Maintenance

Service precautions 8- 2
Catalytic converter 8- 3
Engine hood 8- 4
Engine oil 8- 6
Engine coolant 8- 8
Automatic transmission fluid* 8- 10
Washer fluid 8- 11
Brake fluid 8- 11
Clutch fluid* 8- 12
Power steering fluid 8- 13
Battery 8- 14
Tyres 8- 17
Wiper blade rubber replacement 8- 22
General maintenance 8- 26
For cold and snowy weather 8- 27
Fusible links 8- 27
Fuses 8- 28
Replacement of lamp bulbs 8- 33

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Service precautions

E01000100676

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.
Some maintenance items can be carried out by the owner (do it yourself), while others should be carried out by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer (periodic inspection and maintenance). In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, have it corrected by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.**
- **If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.**
- **The fan may turn on automatically even if the engine is not running; turn the ignition switch to "LOCK" position and remove the key to ensure safety while you work in the engine compartment.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack: use vehicle support stands.**
- **Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for necessary information.**

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Catalytic converter

E01000201065

For ordinary use, there are no particular precautions.
The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.
It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of an engine malfunction particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe overheated condition may result in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.**
- **Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.**

The catalytic converter itself gets hot quickly, and may be damaged if overheated. The following points should be noted in order to prevent the ignition of unburned fuel within the catalytic converter.

- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- Do not switch OFF the ignition switch while driving.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle. If the battery is weak or discharged, use another battery to start the engine.
- Do not idle the engine for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.
- Do not race the engine when turning off the ignition switch. This will cause the catalytic converter to be damaged due to contact with unburnt fuel.
- Stop driving the vehicle if you think the performance is noticeably low, or the engine has a malfunction such as with the ignition, etc.
  If it is impractical to stop driving immediately, reduce the speed and drive for only a short time. Have an inspection made by your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
- In unusual situations involving major engine problems, a burnt smell may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating.
  If this occurs, the vehicle should be stopped in a safe place, the engine switched off and the vehicle allowed to cool. Once the engine is cool, a service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

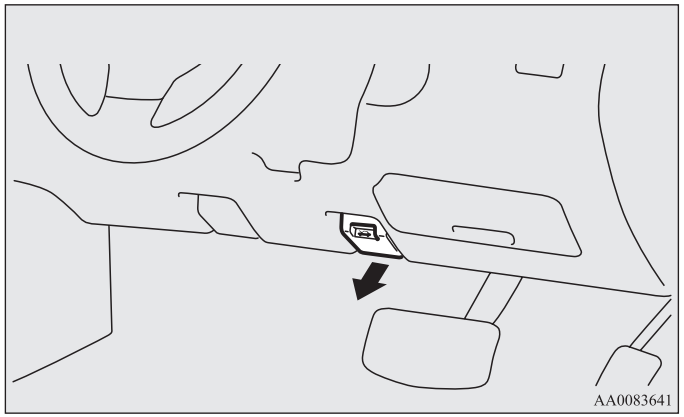
BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Engine hood

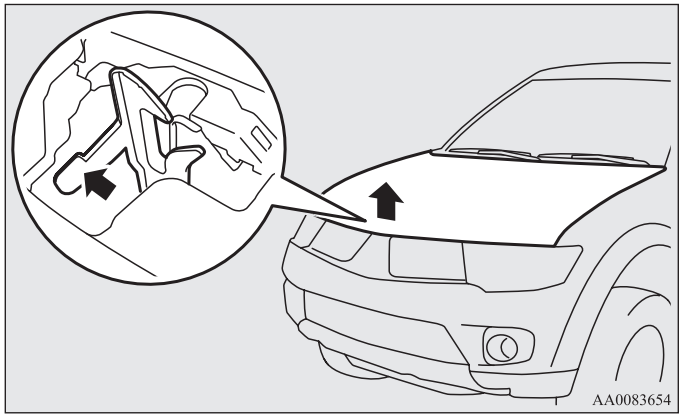
E01000302106

To open

Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the engine hood.



Raise the engine hood while pressing the safety lock.

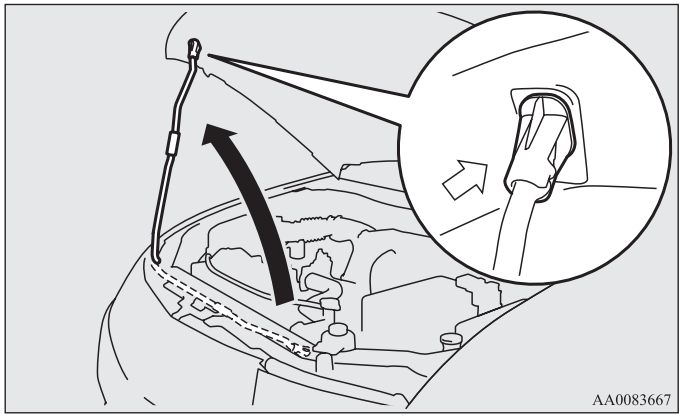


NOTE

- Only open the engine hood when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause damage to the engine hood, wiper arms or windscreen.

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Support the engine hood by inserting the support bar in its slot.

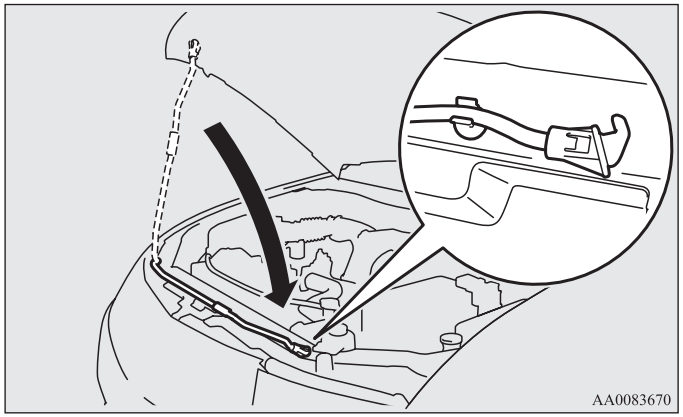


⚠ CAUTION

- **Note that the support bar may disengage the engine hood if the open engine hood is lifted by a strong wind.**
- **After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the engine hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.**

To close

Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
Slowly lower the engine hood to a position about 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
Make sure the engine hood is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the engine hood.



NOTE

- If this does not close the engine hood, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the engine hood hard with a hand as it may damage the engine hood.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the engine hood.**

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before driving, make sure that the engine hood is securely locked. An incompletely locked engine hood can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.**

Engine oil

E01000402181

To check and refill engine oil

The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation, and engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

This check must be made with the engine warm but not running. Park the vehicle on a level surface, stop the engine, and then wait a few moments to allow the engine oil in circulation to return to the oil pan to ensure accurate measurement.

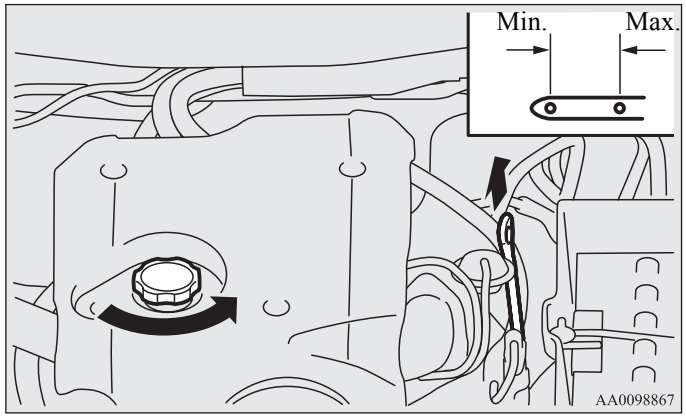
Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.

If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range.

Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil. Also, avoid mixing different makes of oil together if possible.

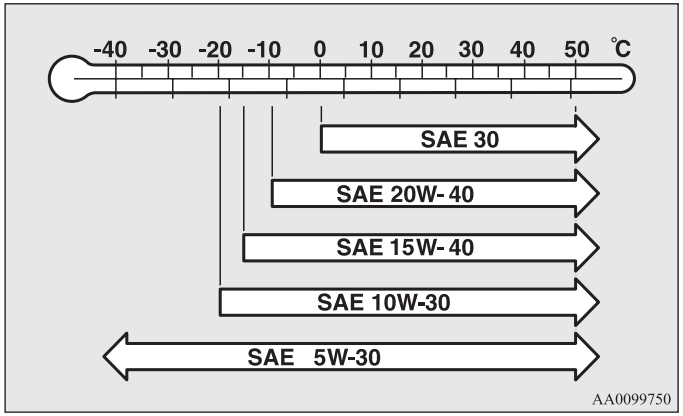
After adding oil, close the cap securely.

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分



NOTE
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions (for example, repeated operation on rough roads, in mountainous regions, on roads with many uphill and downhill gradients, or over short distances). Consequently, the oil will require earlier replacement.
- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 7.

Selection of engine oil



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    “FOR SERVICE A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 ”
  - API classification:
    “FOR SERVICE CF-4”

NOTE
- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Engine coolant

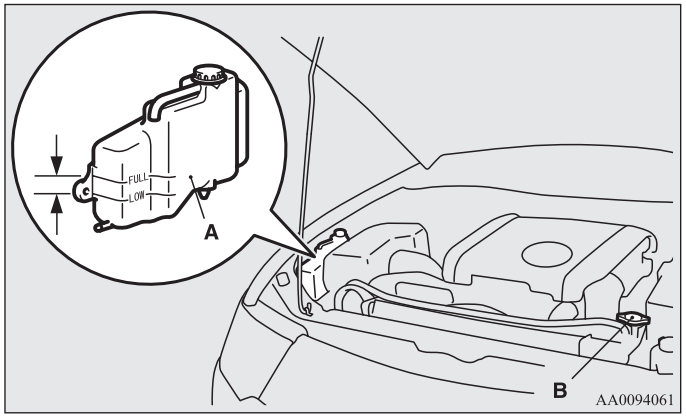
E01000501404

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use only MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Coolant at all times.
MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.
The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “LOW” and “FULL” marks when measured while the engine is cold.



BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, have the system checked at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer as soon as possible.
If the level should drop below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.
Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (B) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.**

During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and the coolant concentration adjusted as required-see “Anti-freeze” below.

Anti-freeze

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine coolant is also an anti-freeze coolant. The required concentration of the coolant differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Coolant concentration %	30	35	40	45	50	60

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not use any other alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.**
- **For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within the range of 30 to 60 %.**
  Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- **Do not top up with water only.**
  Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

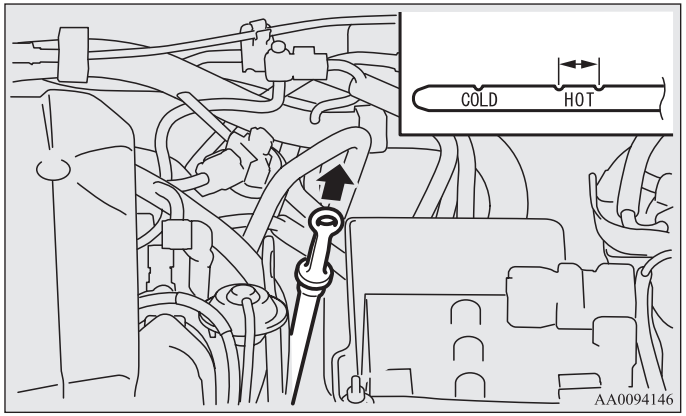
*Automatic transmission fluid**

E01000600945

The proper amount of automatic transmission fluid is essential to the life and operation of the automatic transmission. Either insufficient fluid or excessive fluid could cause transmission trouble. The transmission fluid filler port cap is equipped with a dipstick. Use the following procedure to check the fluid level.

Procedure for checking the fluid level

1. Check the fluid level after the vehicle has been driven enough to warm up the transmission fluid.
2. Park the vehicle on a flat, level surface and apply the parking brake.
3. With the engine idling and the brake pedal fully depressed, move the transmission selector lever through all the positions from the “P” (PARK) to “D” (DRIVE), stopping momentarily at each position.
4. Move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free cloth.
6. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
7. Remove dipstick and read the automatic transmission fluid level.
   The fluid level should always be between the two marks on the dipstick.



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not spill the fluid onto a hot exhaust manifold during topping up or inspection, or a fire may occur.**

Fluid type

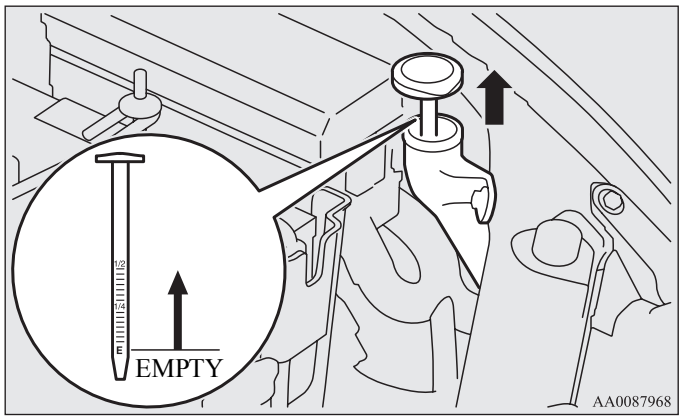
Use only the “MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine ATF SP III” transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance.

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Washer fluid

E01000700744

The windscreen washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment.
Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick.
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



NOTE
- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps (if so equipped).

During cold weather

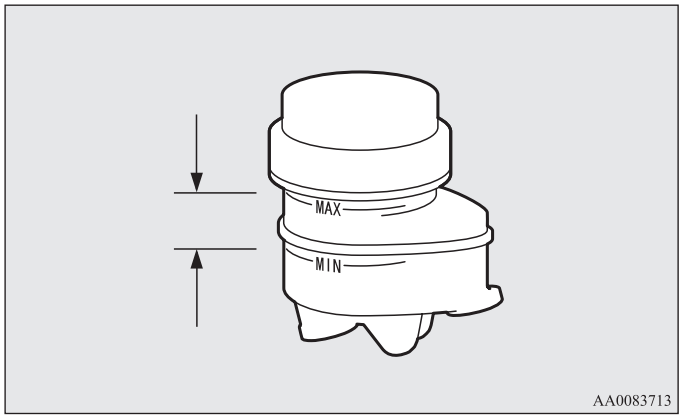
To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid

E01000900658

To check the fluid level

The brake fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.



The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the “MIN” mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.
The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.
If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.
If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

⚠ CAUTION

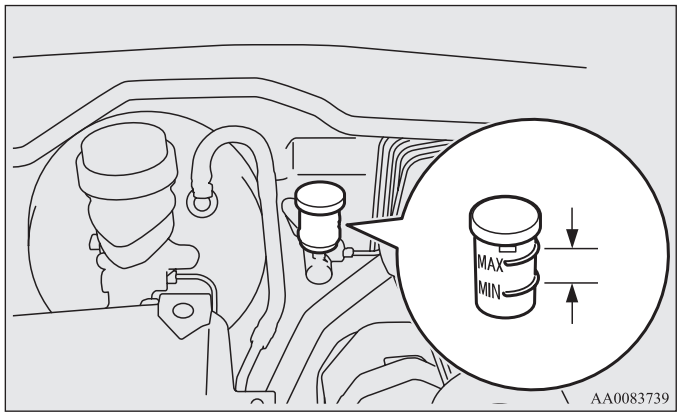
- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage to painted surfaces.**
- **Use only the specified brake fluid.**
  Do not mix or add different brand of brake fluid to prevent chemical reaction.
  Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
  This will damage the seals.
- **Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.**

*Clutch fluid**

E01001000379

To check the fluid level

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other underhood service. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time.
Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir.



A rapid fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected by your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer and repaired immediately.

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fluid type
Brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used.
The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.
DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM- BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.

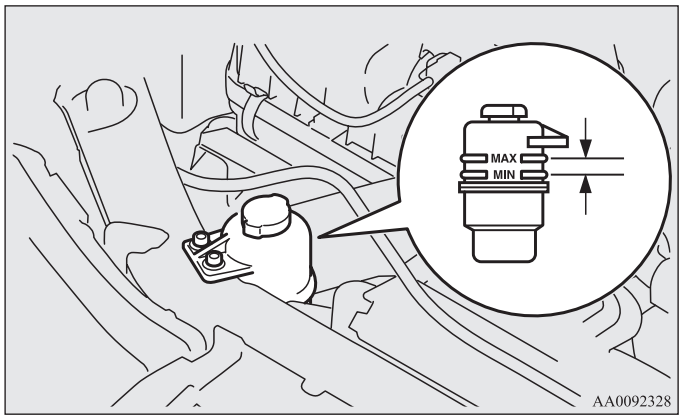
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes and may also cause damage to painted surfaces. Wipe up any spills immediately.**

Power steering fluid

E01001100833

To check the fluid level
Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling. Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.



Fluid type
Use “ATF DEXRON III or DEXRON II”.

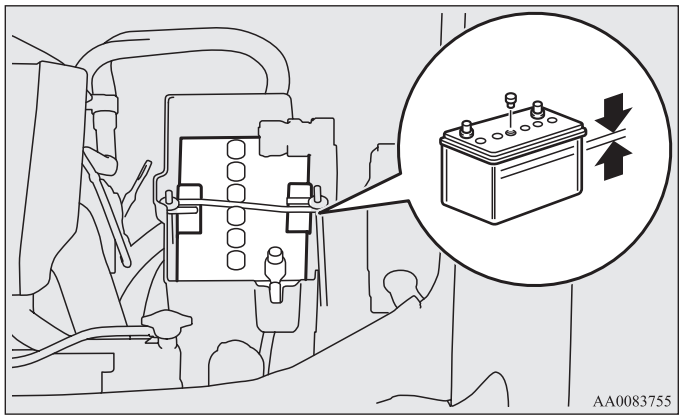
BK0111000EN.book 14 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Battery

E01001201730

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.
The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.
Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions.
If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

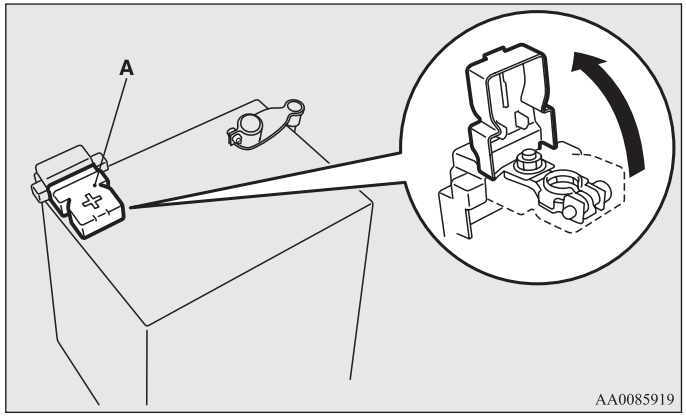
During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.
It is recommended that you have the battery checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged.
This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

NOTE
- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.



⚠ WARNING

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.**
- **The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.**
  Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- **Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**

BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch in the "ON" position; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.**
- **Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.**
- **Always wear eye protection when working near the battery.**
- **If the battery is to be quickcharged, first disconnect the battery cables.**
- **In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.**
- **Keep it out of reach of children.**
- **Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them. If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.**

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

BK0111000EN.book 17 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tyres

E01001300242

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001402087

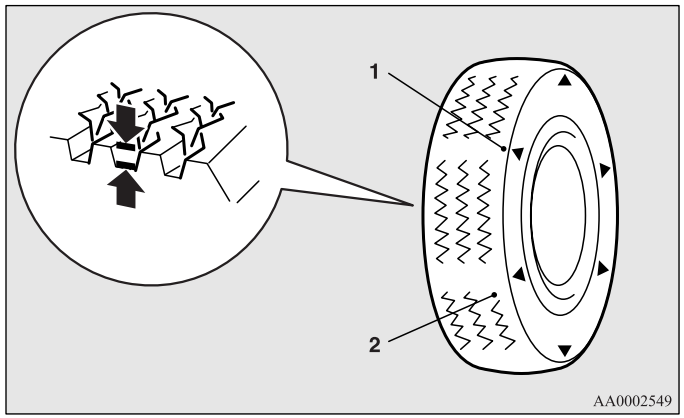
Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load or at trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/65R17 112S	200 kPa (29 p.s.i/ 2.0 kgf/cm²)	220 kPa (32 p.s.i/ 2.2 kgf/cm²)	200 kPa (29 p.s.i/ 2.0 kgf/cm²)	250 kPa (36 p.s.i/ 2.5 kgf/cm²)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value.
After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

BK0111000EN.book 18 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Wheel condition

E01001800830



1- Location of the tread wear indicator
2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.
The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

Check that the wheel nuts are tightened correctly. Refer to the section entitled “For emergencies” for information concerning replacement of the tyres.

NOTE
- The mark and the location of the tyre tread wear indicators are different depending on tyre manufacturers.

When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.**

BK0111000EN.book 19 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200230

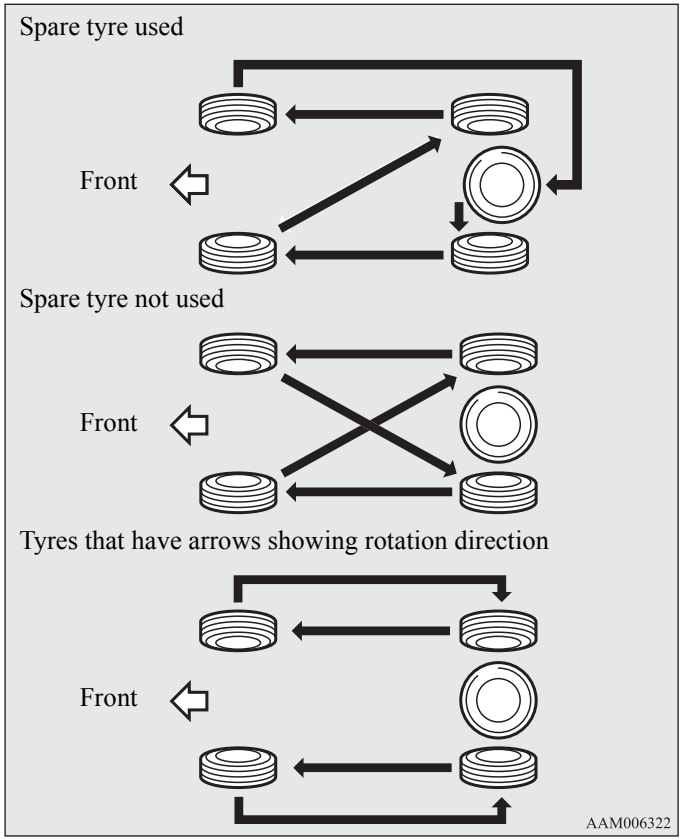
⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.**
  Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-12.
- **Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. Consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer before using wheels that you have.**

Tyre rotation

E01001901261

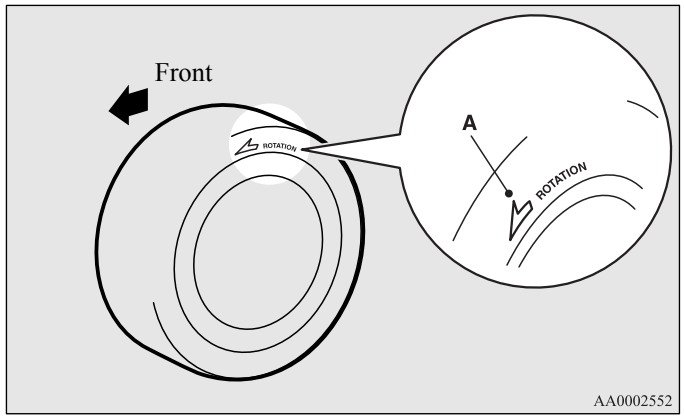
Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver’s driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. Consult your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



BK0111000EN.book 20 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear wheels on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear wheels on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.**



AA0002552

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres. Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.**

Snow tyres

E01002000549

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.
Snow tyres worn more than 50 % are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.
Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.**

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

BK0111000EN.book 21 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tyre chains

E01002101505

It is recommended that snow chains are carried in snow regions and fitted when required to the rear wheels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear.
The tyres fitted to your vehicle as original equipment allow you to fit tyre chains if they are required. When replacing your tyres, check with the tyre distributor or manufacturer if the fitting of tyre chains will be detrimental to the tyres being purchased.
Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions when fitting the chains.

⚠ WARNING

- **DO NOT use a jack when fitting the chains, as in the conditions, the tyres may slip on the icy road causing the vehicle to slip off the jack.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Practice fitting the chains before you need them. Don't expect help from other people in the cold.**
- **Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.**
- **Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.**
- **Drive carefully and do not exceed 30 km/h. Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.**
- **When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.**
- **An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.**
- **When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.**
- **Install the chains only on the rear tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.**

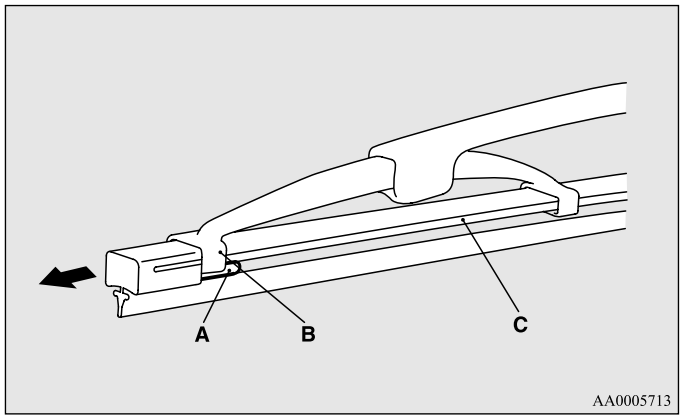
BK0111000EN.book 22 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008200152

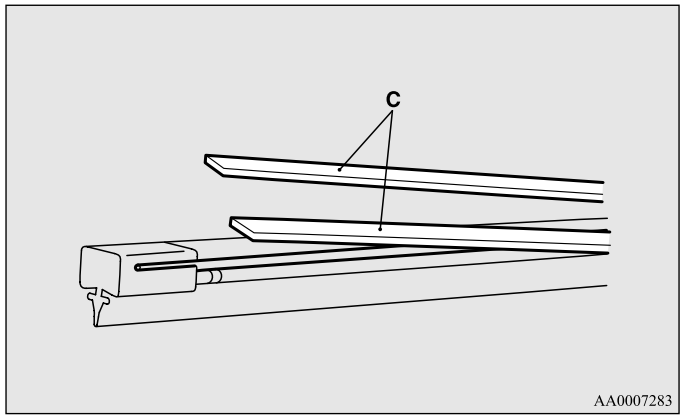
Driver's side

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

3. Attach retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

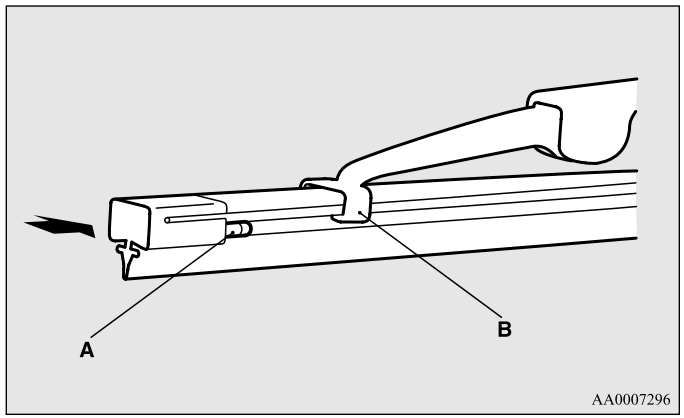


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE
- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

BK0111000EN.book 23 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).

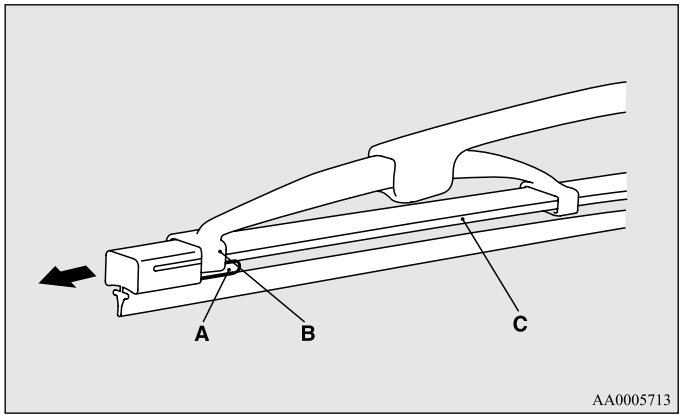


Passenger's side

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.

NOTE
- When lifting the passenger's side wiper arm off the windscreen, first raise the driver's side wiper arm and then the passenger's side wiper arm.

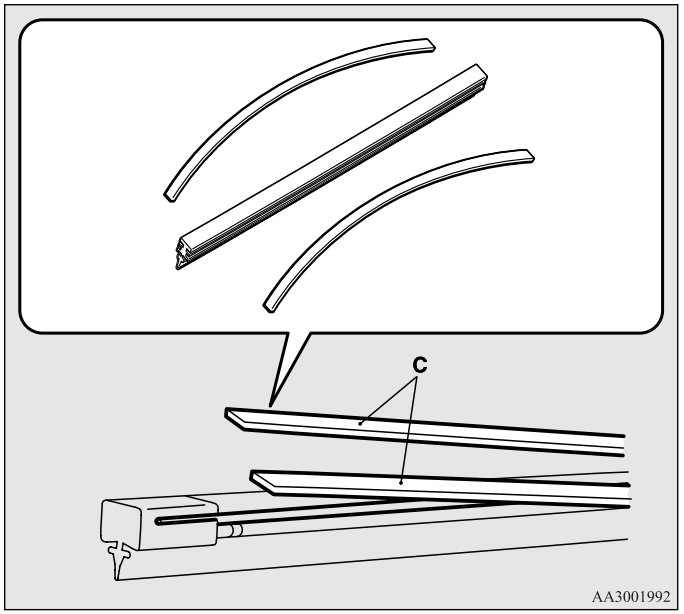
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

BK0111000EN.book 24 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

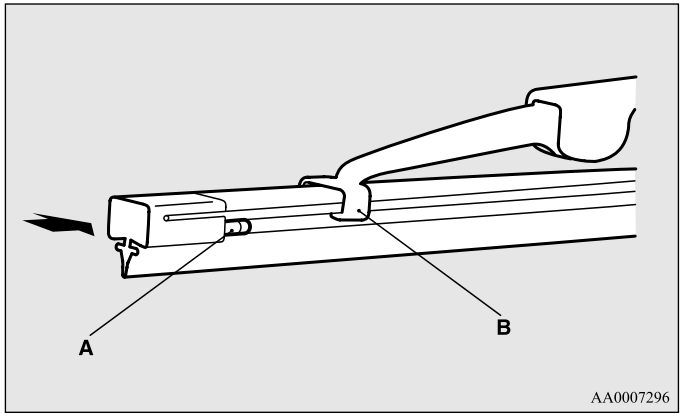
3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.



4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE
- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).

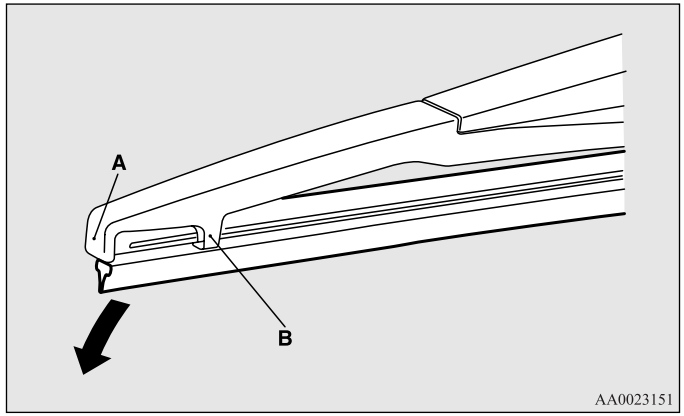


NOTE
- When returning the wiper arms to the windscreen, first put the passenger's side wiper arm back in place and then the driver's side wiper arm.

BK0111000EN.book 25 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

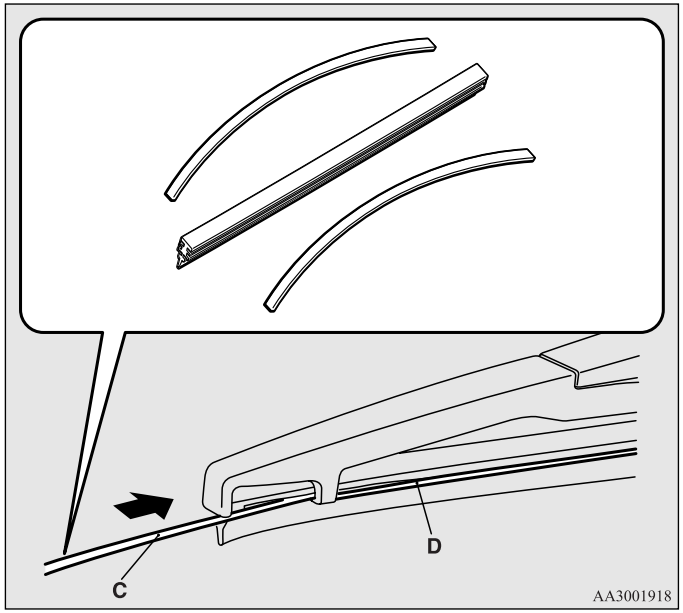
Rear window wiper blade

1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the window glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE
- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

BK0111000EN.book 26 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

General maintenance

E01002700474

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **If you see a fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for assistance.**

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 8-28 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 8-33.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and repair.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, take the vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 27 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

For cold and snowy weather

E01002800459

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be kept clean of leaves or brushed clear after heavy snowfall, so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, engine hood, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease or spray.

Additional equipment

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

E01002900274

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.
In case of a melted fusible link, see your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for inspection and replacement.
For the fusible links, please refer to “Passenger compartment fuse location table” on page 8-28 and “Engine compartment fuse location table” on page 8-30.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

BK0111000EN.book 28 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fuses

E01003001211

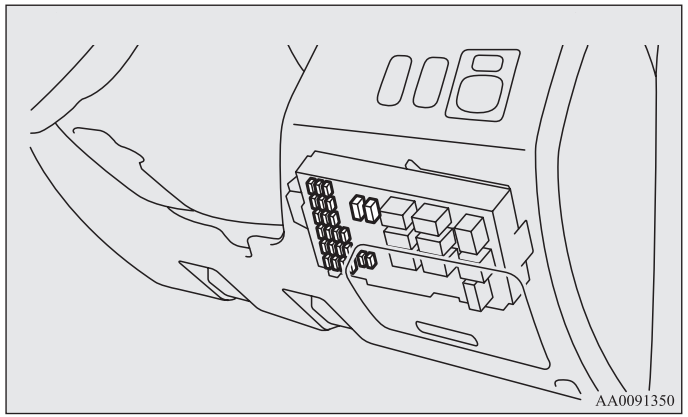
Fuse block location

E01007600380

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.
There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

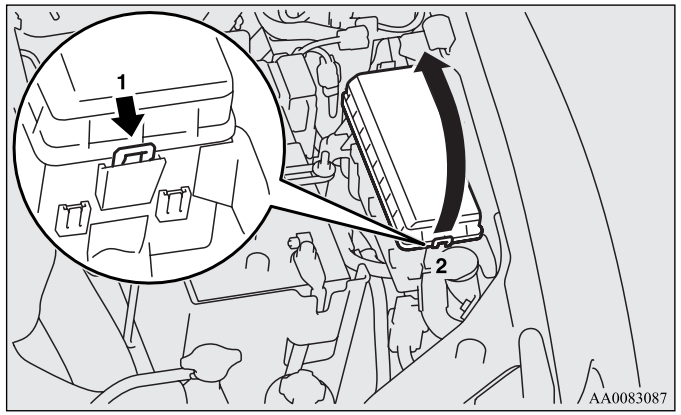
Passenger compartment

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



1- Push the knob.
2- Remove the cover.

Fuse load capacity

E01007700033

The fuse capacity and the name of the electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the fuse lid located at the driver's leg area and on the inside of the fuse block cover for fuses located in the engine compartment.

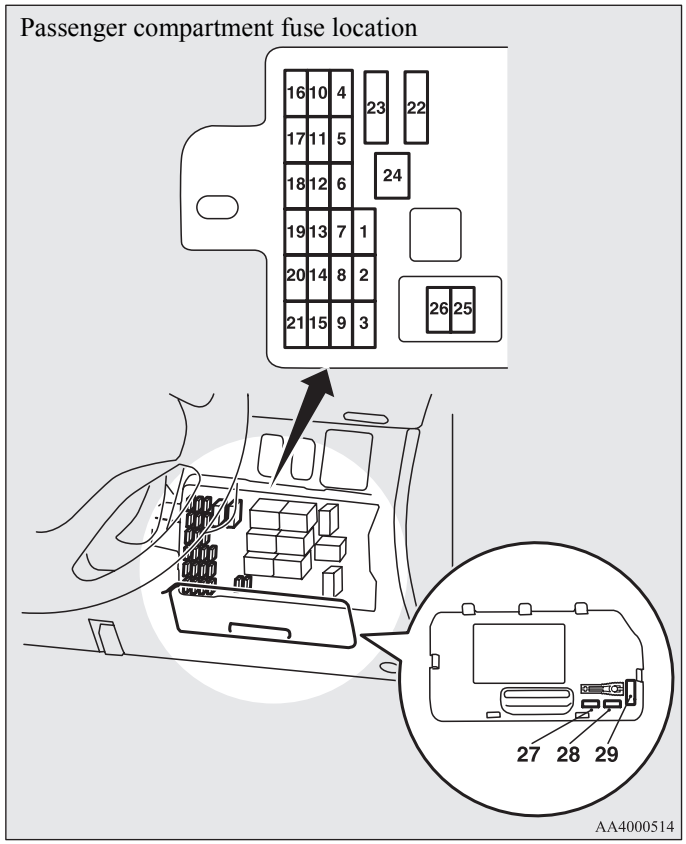
Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007900615

NOTE
● Spare fuses are contained in the fuse lid. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

BK0111000EN.book 29 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Passenger compartment fuse location



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
2		Cigarette lighter	15 A
3		Ignition coil	10 A
4		Starter motor	7.5 A
5		Sunroof	20 A
6		Accessory socket	15 A
7		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
8		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
9		Engine control unit	7.5 A
10		Control unit	7.5 A
11		Rear fog lamp	10 A
12		Central door lock	15 A
13		Room lamp	10 A
14		Rear window wiper	15 A
15		Gauge	7.5 A
16		Relay	7.5 A
17		Heated seat	20 A
18	OPTION	Option	10 A
19		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
20		Windscreen wiper	20 A

BK0111000EN.book 30 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
21		Reversing lamps	7.5 A
22		Demister	30 A
23		Heater	30 A
24		Power seat	40 A*
25		Radio	10 A
26		Electronic controlled unit	15 A
27	—	Spare fuse	7.5 A
28	—	Spare fuse	20 A
29	—	Spare fuse	30 A

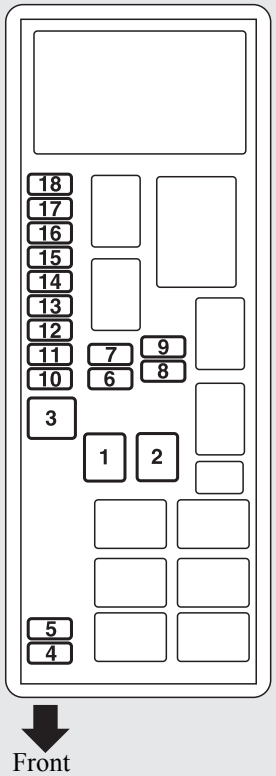
*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.
  The fuse block does not contain spare 10 A and 15 A fuses. If a fuse of one of these capacities blows, replace it temporarily by borrowing the one that matches from:
  10 A: Radio
  15 A: Cigarette lighter
  Replace the borrowed fuse as soon as possible.

Engine compartment fuse location table

E01008000264

Engine compartment fuse location



AA4000527

BK0111000EN.book 31 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1	—	—	—
2		Electric window system	40 A*
3		Ignition switch	40 A*
4		Air conditioning compressor	20 A
5		Condenser fan motor	20 A
6		Headlamp high beam (left)	10 A
7		Headlamp high beam (right)	10 A
8		Headlamp low beam (left)	10 A
9		Headlamp low beam (right)	10 A
10		Engine control	20 A
11		Alternator	7.5 A
12	STOP	Stop lamps	15 A
13		Horn	10 A
14	A/T	Automatic transmission	20 A
15		Hazard warning flasher	10 A
16		Fuel pump	15 A
17		Front fog lamps	15 A
18		Radio	20 A

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Identification of fuse

E01008100193

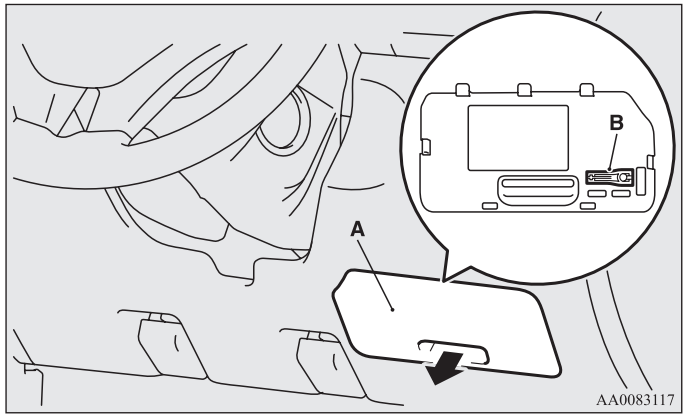
Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green (fuse type) / Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

BK0111000EN.book 32 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

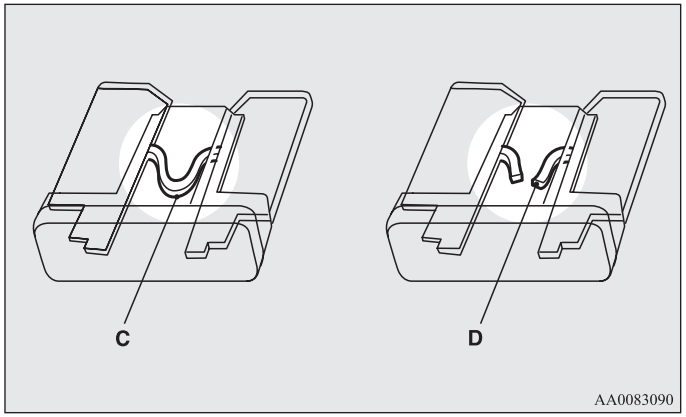
Fuse replacement

E01007800555

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position.
2. Pull the fuse lid (A) to remove it.
3. Remove the fuse puller (B) from the fuse lid (A).



4. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



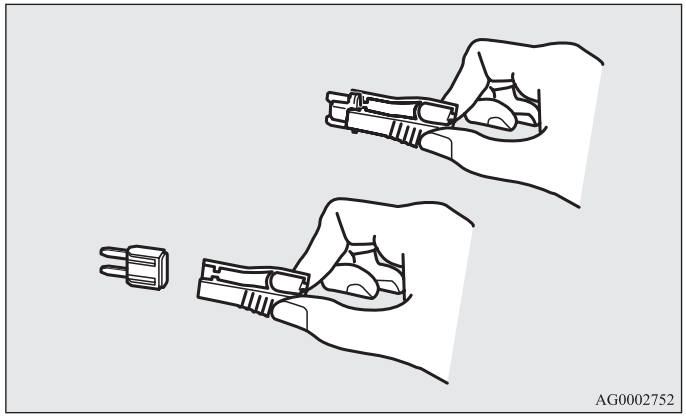
C- Fuse is OK
D- Blown fuse

NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

BK0111000EN.book 33 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

5. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place at the fuse block.



⚠ CAUTION

- **If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, have the electrical system checked by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer to find the cause and rectify it.**
- **Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.**

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003100680

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapor will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.**
  When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, it is recommended that these procedures be carried out by an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, please go to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a check.

BK0111000EN.book 34 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Bulb capacity

E01003200056

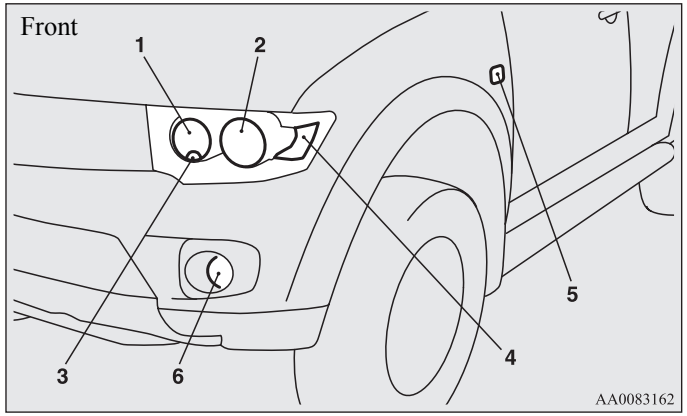
When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Using bulbs with higher wattage may cause heat damage to the vehicle components, or may cause fire.**

Outside

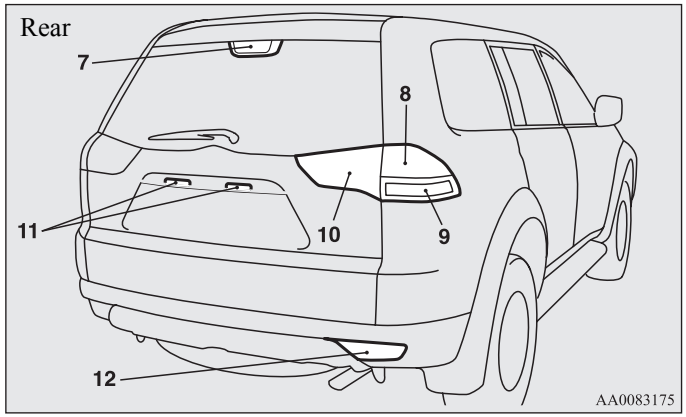
E01003302107



1- Headlamps, high beam: 60 W (HB3)
2- Headlamps, low beam: 55 W (H11)
3- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
4- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
5- Side turn-signal lamps: 5 W (WY5W)
6- Front fog lamps*: 55 W (H11)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

BK0111000EN.book 35 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

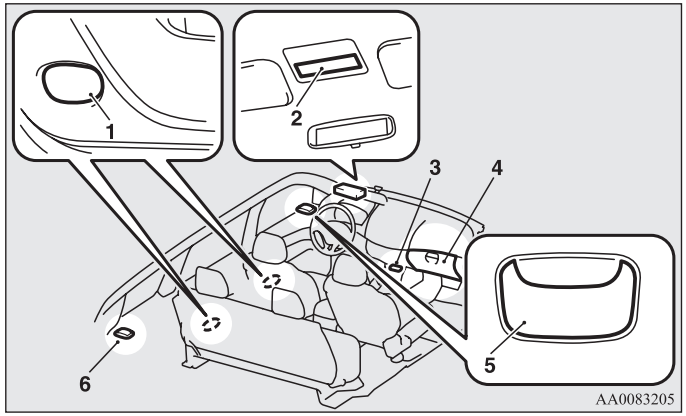


7- High-mounted stop lamp: 16 W (W16W)
8- Tail and stop lamps: 21/5 W (P21/5W)
9- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (P21W)
10- Tail lamps: 5 W (W5W)
11- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
12- Reversing lamp: 21 W (P21W)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

Inside

E01003401202



1- Door courtesy lamps: 3.4 W
2- Front room lamp and personal lamps: 7.5 W
3- Centre console downlight: 1.4 W
4- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W
5- Rear room lamp: 8 W
6- Luggage compartment lamp: 8 W

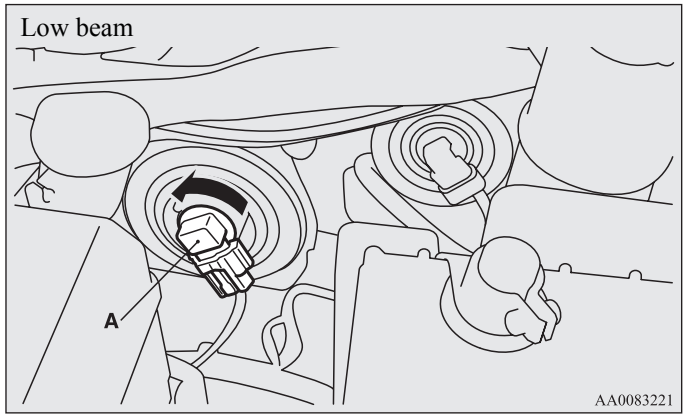
BK0111000EN.book 36 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Headlamps

E01003501131

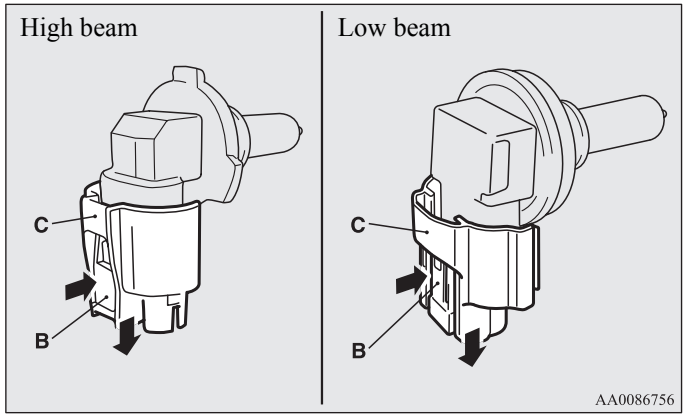
1. Remove the bulb and connector assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.





BK0111000EN.book 37 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

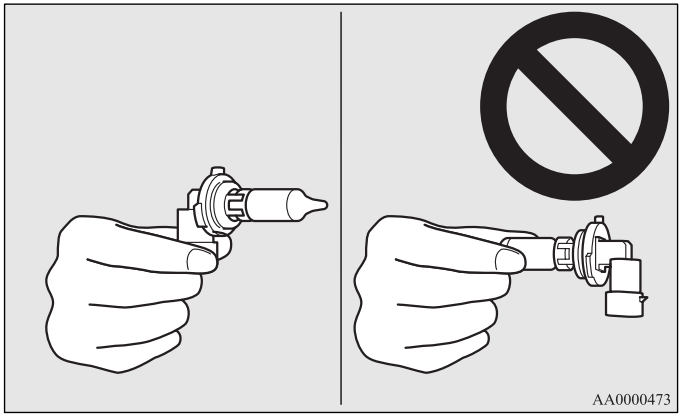
2. Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.**
- **Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.**
  The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.
  If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.

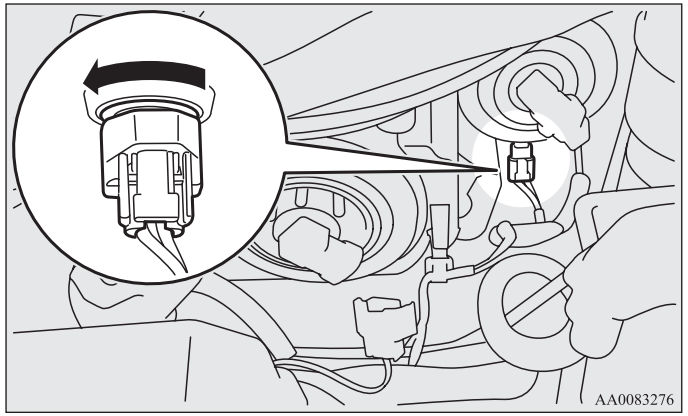


BK0111000EN.book 38 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

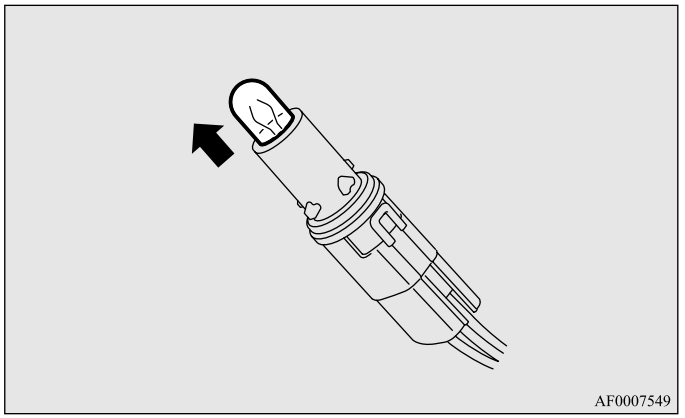
Position lamps

E01003700888

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.



2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.



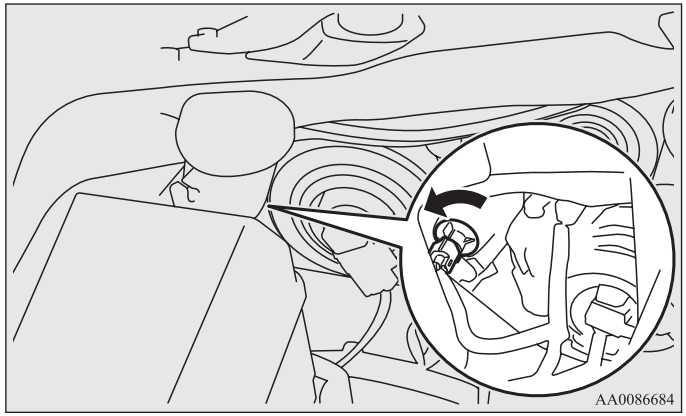
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0111000EN.book 39 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

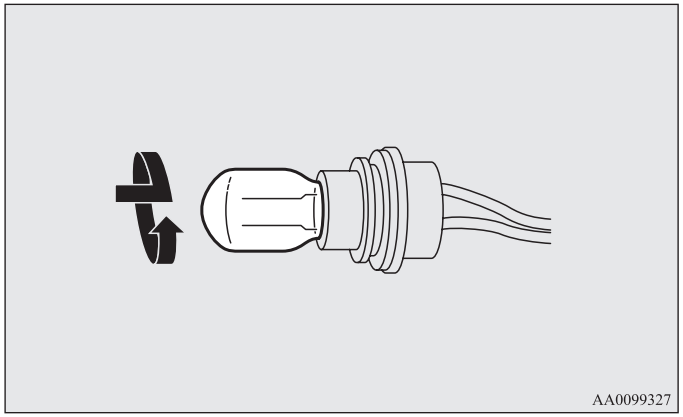
Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800876

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.



2. Remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.



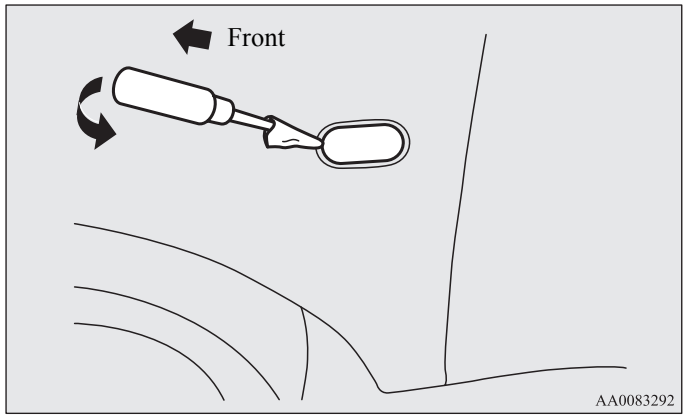
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0111000EN.book 40 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Side turn-signal lamps

E01003900486

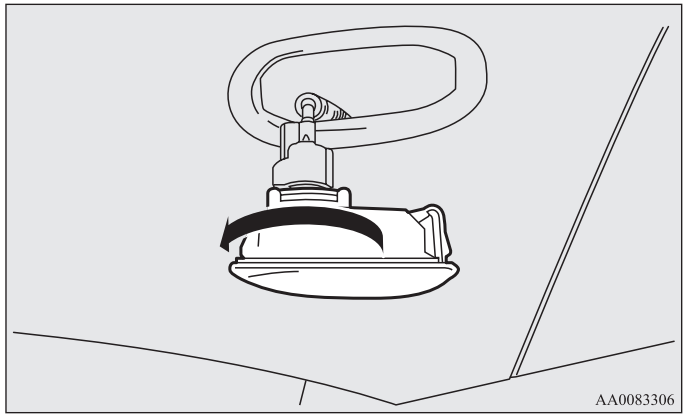
1. To remove a side turn-signal lamp, insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the end of the lamp nearer the front of the body and use it to gently lever the lamp out of the body.



NOTE

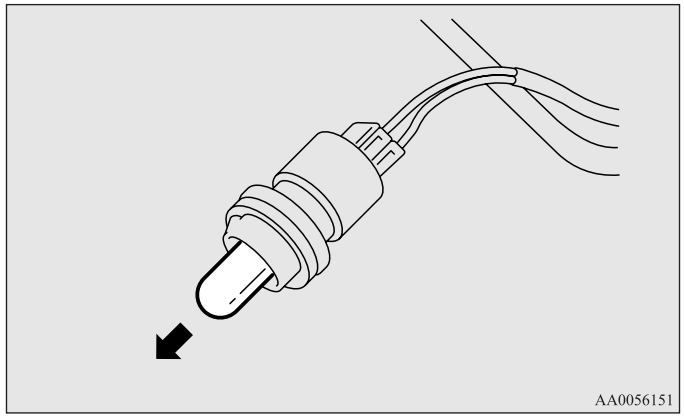
● Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.



BK0111000EN.book 41 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

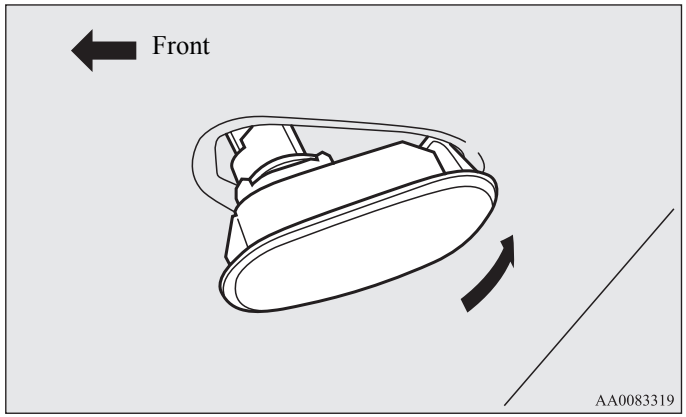
3. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When replacing the lamp assembly, push in the end facing the rear of the vehicle first.

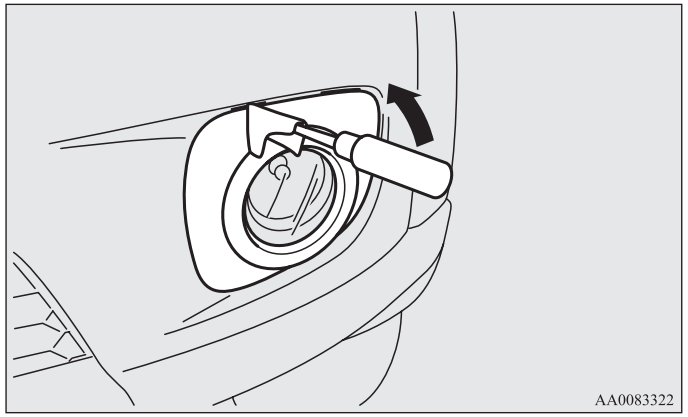


BK0111000EN.book 42 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Front fog lamps*

E01004001322

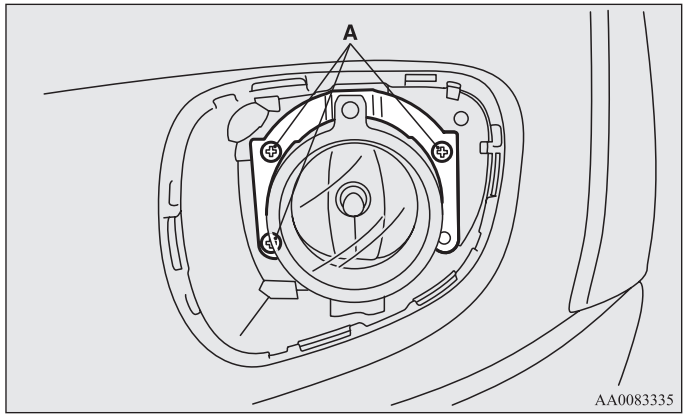
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the edge of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.



NOTE

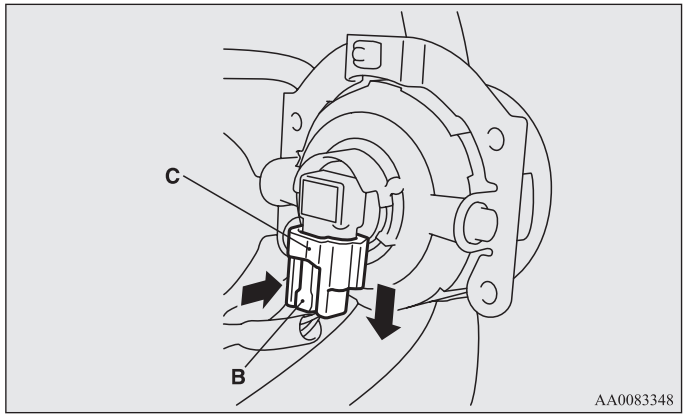
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

2. Turn the 3 bolts (A) anticlockwise to remove them. And then remove the lamp assembly.

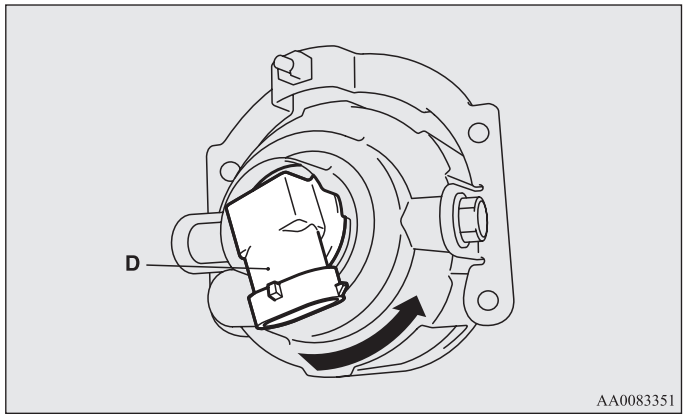


BK0111000EN.book 43 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



4. Turn the bulb (D) anticlockwise to remove it.

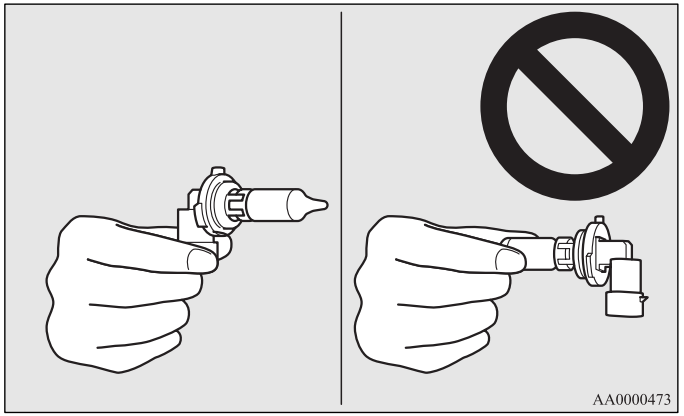


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0111000EN.book 44 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

⚠ CAUTION

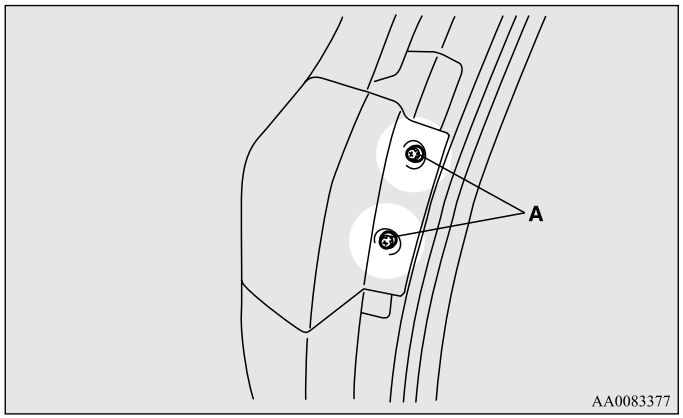
- **Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.**
- **Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.**
  The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated.
  If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



Rear combination lamps

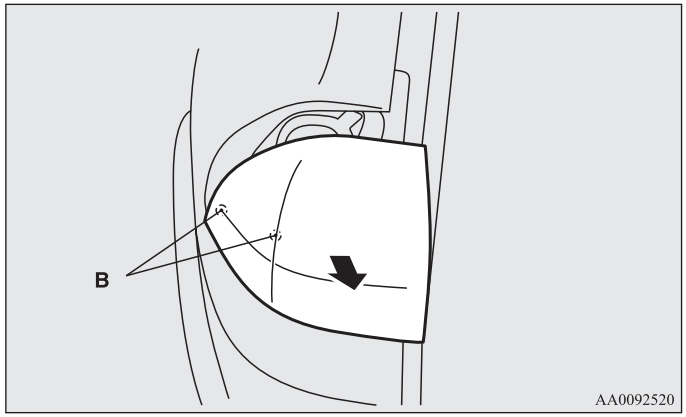
E01004201294

1. Open the tailgate.
   (Refer to “Tailgate” on page 1-11.)
2. Remove the screws (A) that hold the lamp unit.

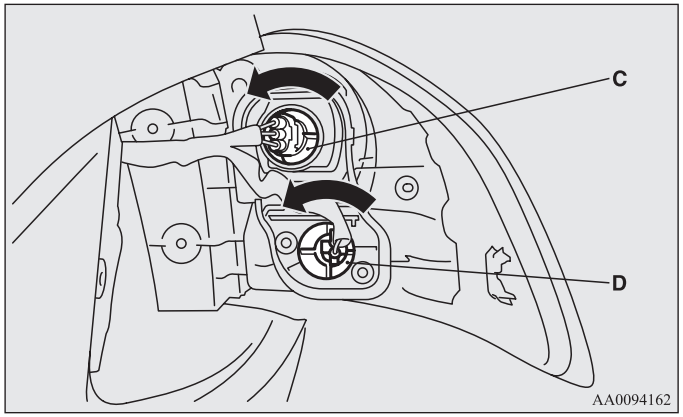


BK0111000EN.book 45 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. Move the lamp unit toward the rear of the vehicle and remove the clips (B).



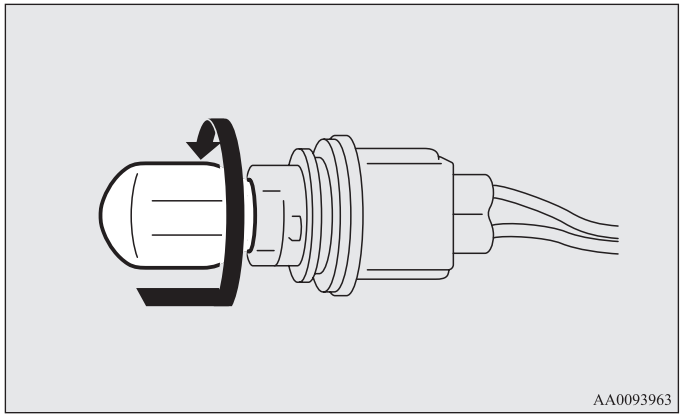
4. Remove each socket and bulb assembly by turning it anti-clockwise.



C- Tail and stop lamp
D- Rear turn-signal lamp

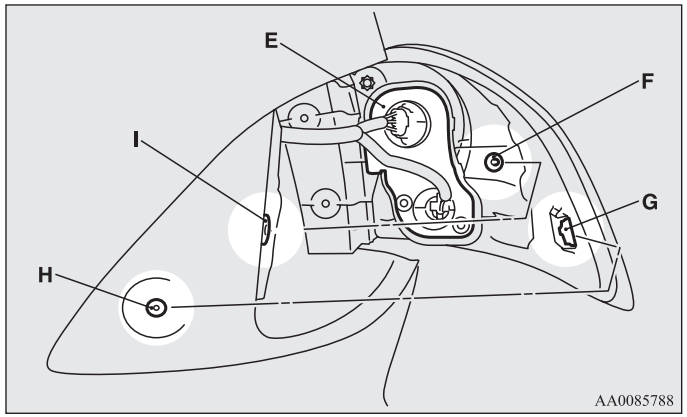
BK0111000EN.book 46 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

5. Remove the bulb by turning it anticlockwise while pressing it.



6. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE
- Before mounting the lamp unit, confirm to exist the gasket (E).
- When mounting the lamp unit, align the pin (F) and hole (G) on the lamp unit with the hole (I) and clip (H) in the body.

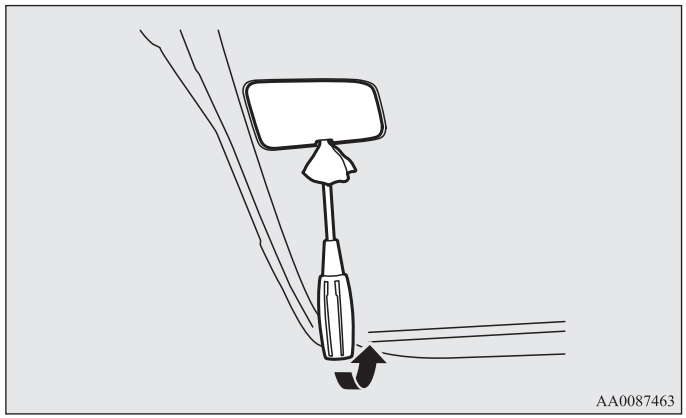


BK0111000EN.book 47 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tail lamps

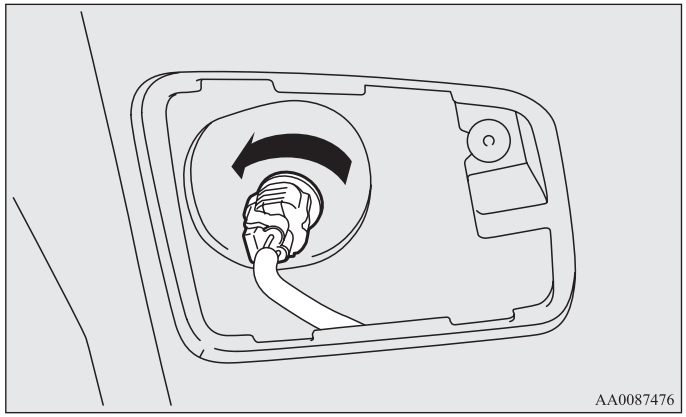
E01004300054

1. Open the tailgate.
   (Refer to “Tailgate” on page 1-11)
2. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.



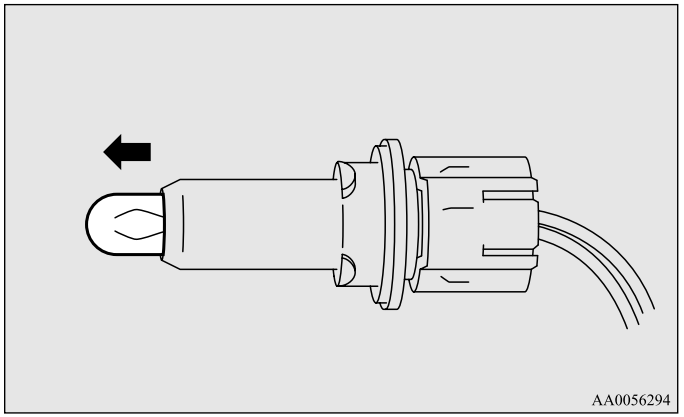
NOTE
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

3. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.



BK0111000EN.book 48 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

4. Remove the bulb by pulling out.

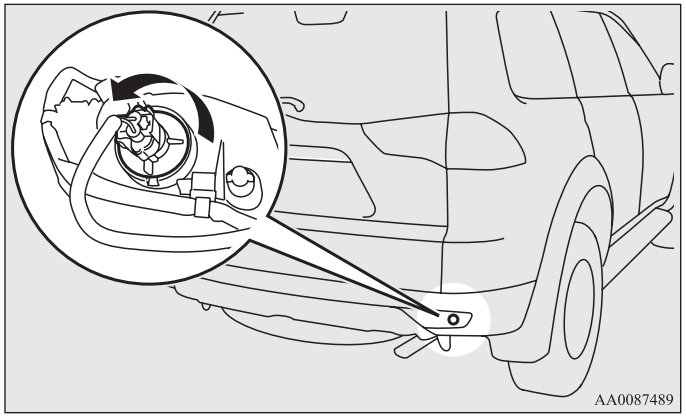


5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Reversing lamps

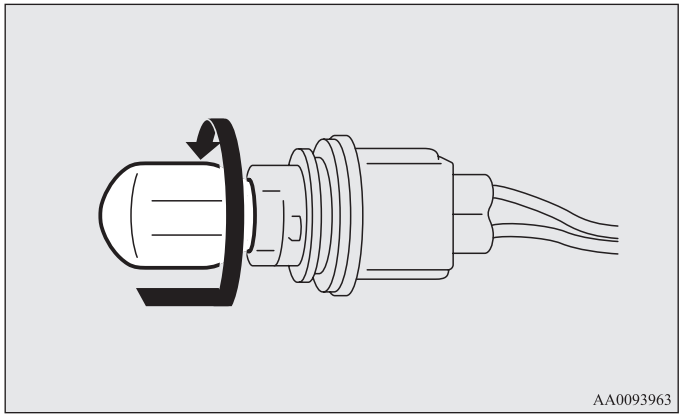
E01004400244

1. Remove the socket and bulb assembly by turning it anti-clockwise.



BK0111000EN.book 49 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Remove the bulb by turning it anticlockwise while pressing it.

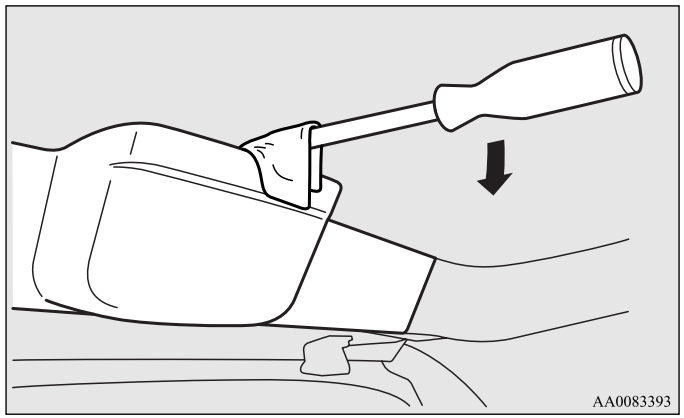


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

High-mounted stop lamp

E01004500522

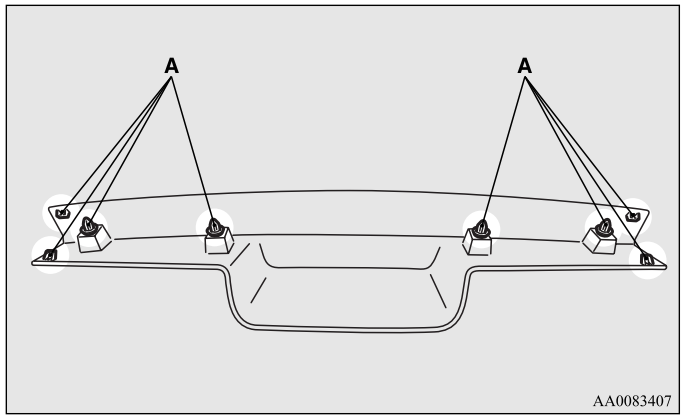
1. Open the tailgate.
   (Refer to “Tailgate” on page 1-11.)
2. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at the edge of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.



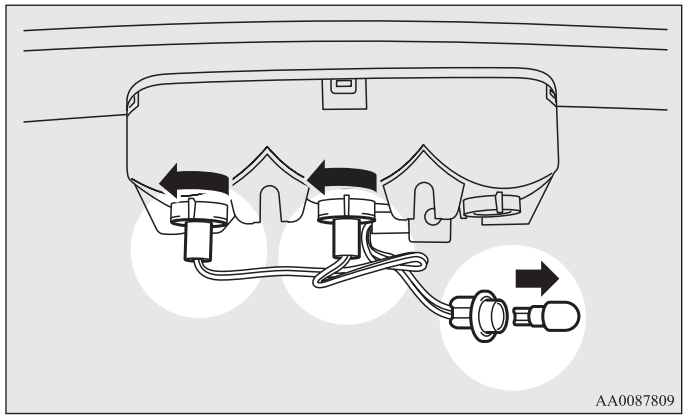
NOTE
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

BK0111000EN.book 50 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

NOTE
● There are 8 tabs (A) that keep the cover in place. Take care not to apply undue force and break the tabs.



3. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.
4. Then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



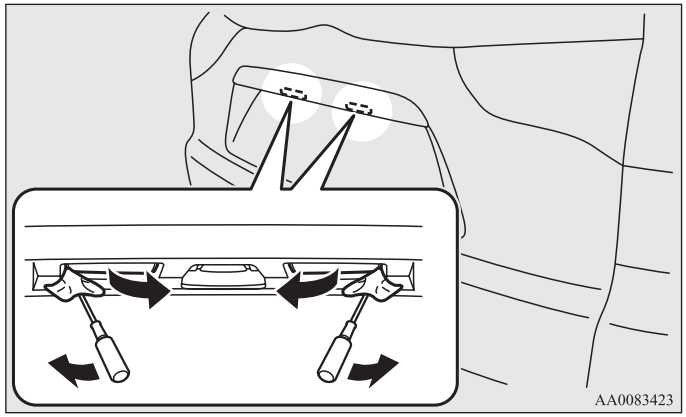
5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0111000EN.book 51 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Licence plate lamps

E01004600914

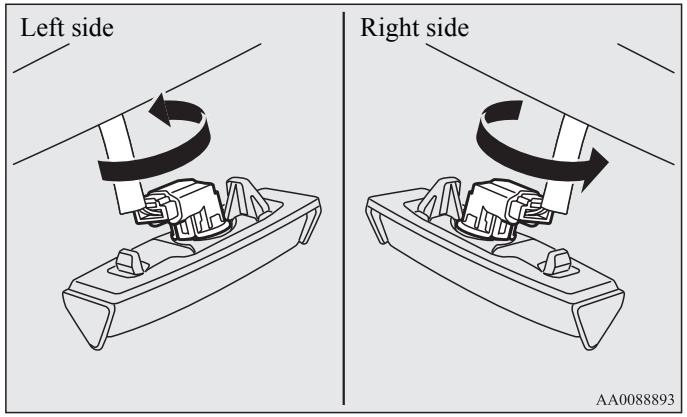
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the lamp assembly and pry gently to remove it.



NOTE

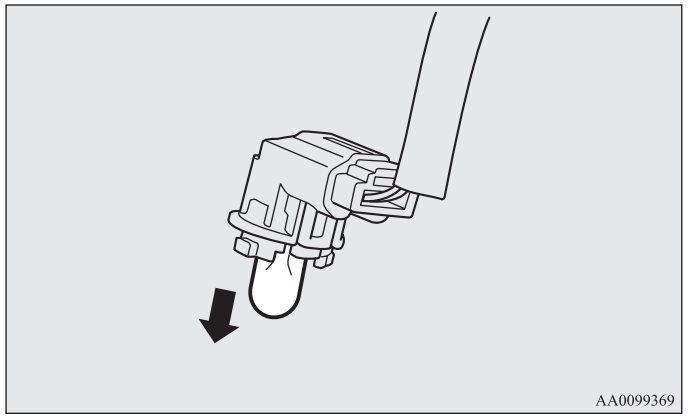
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise.



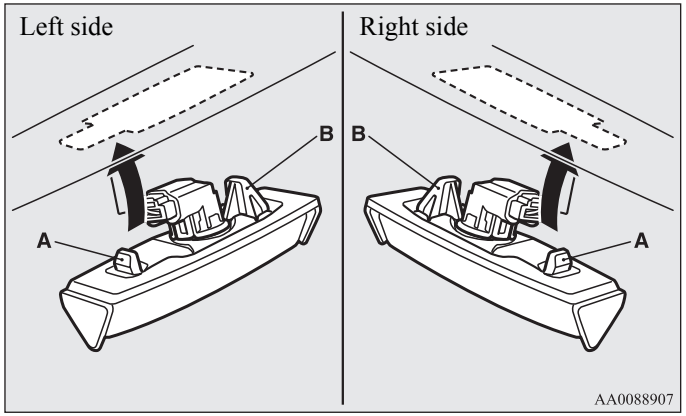
BK0111000EN.book　52 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

3. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE
- When installing the lamp, insert tab (A) first then align and insert tab (B).

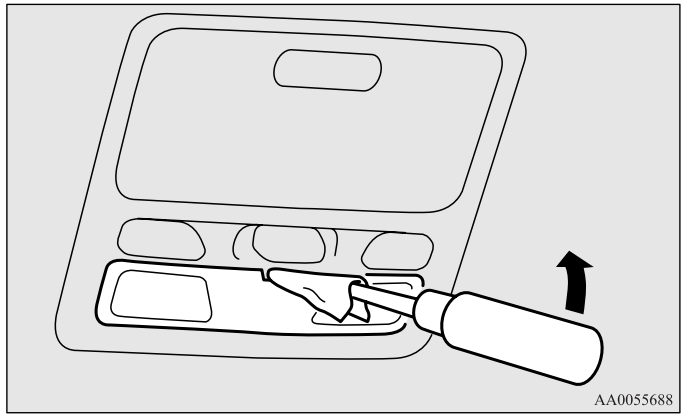


BK0111000EN.book 53 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Front room lamp and personal lamps

E01010500022

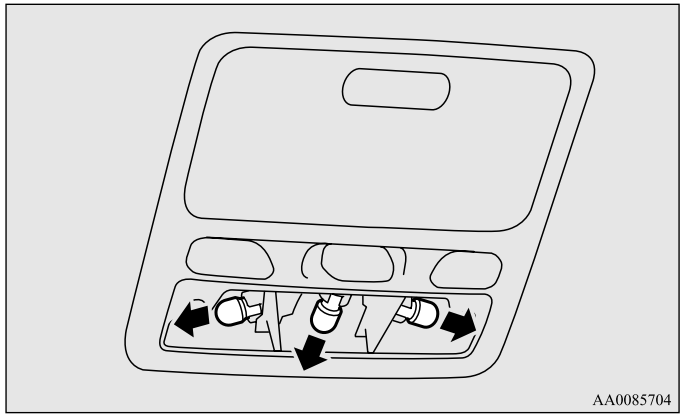
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.



NOTE

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

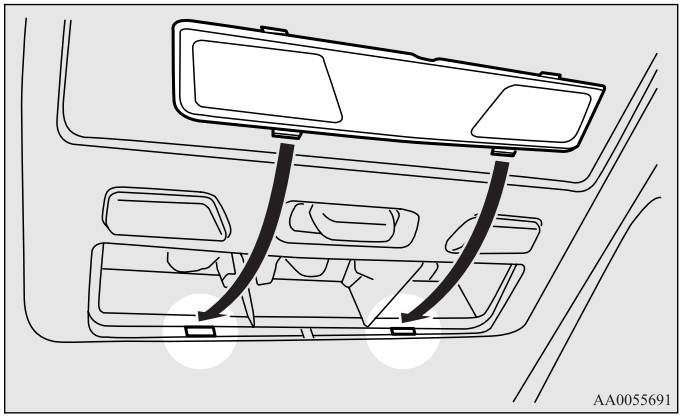
2. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



BK0111000EN.book 54 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

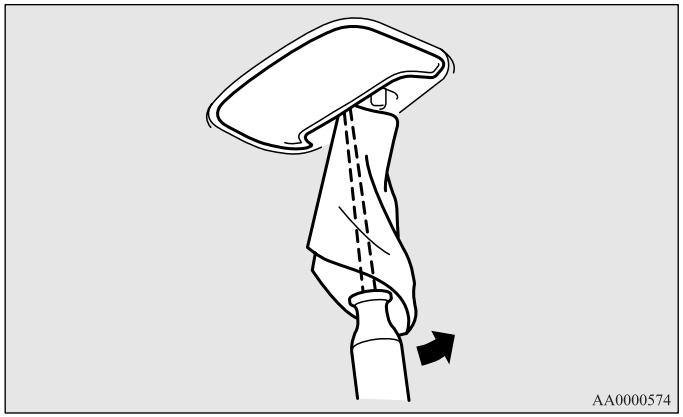
NOTE
● When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



Rear room lamp and luggage compartment lamp

E01010600036

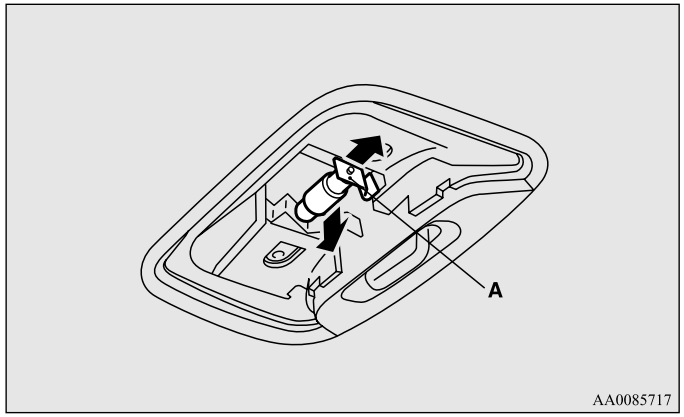
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.



NOTE
● Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.
● When replacing a bulb, keep the interior lamp switch in the “OFF” position.

BK0111000EN.book　55 ページ　２００９年８月２６日　水曜日　午後５時３２分

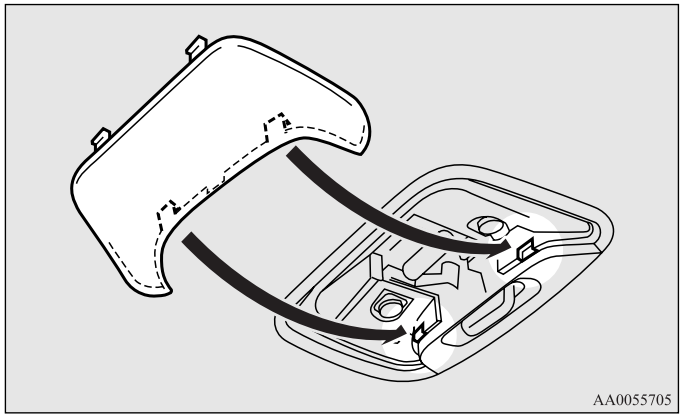
2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the bulb.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

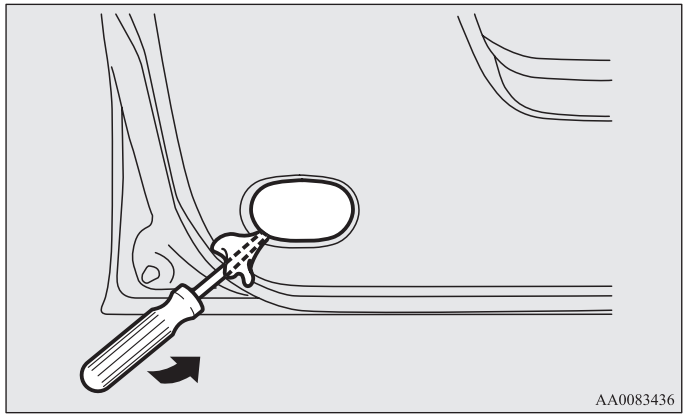
- When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



Door courtesy lamps

E01005400326

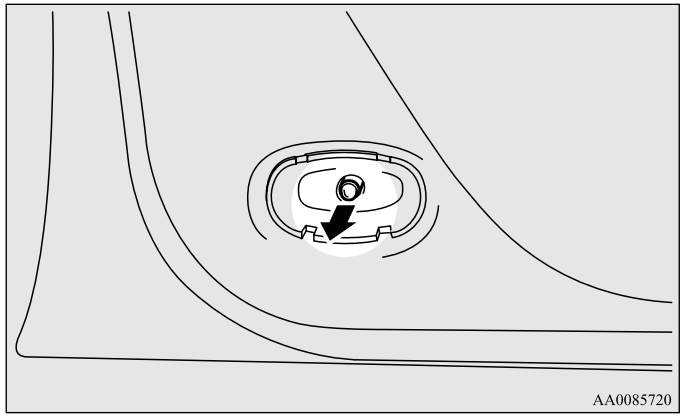
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the lens and pry gently to remove it.



NOTE

- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

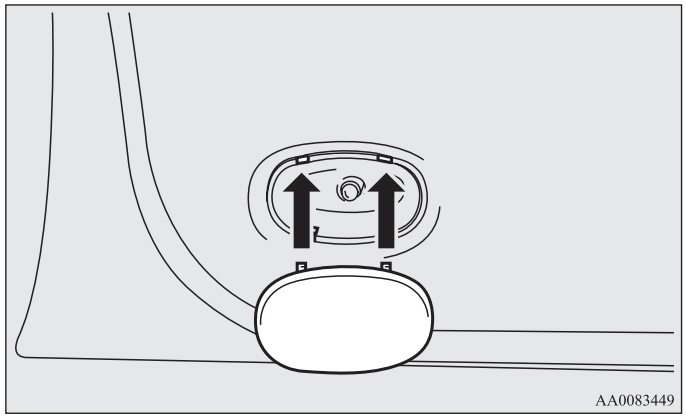
2. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



BK0111000EN.book 57 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE
● When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



Glove box lamp

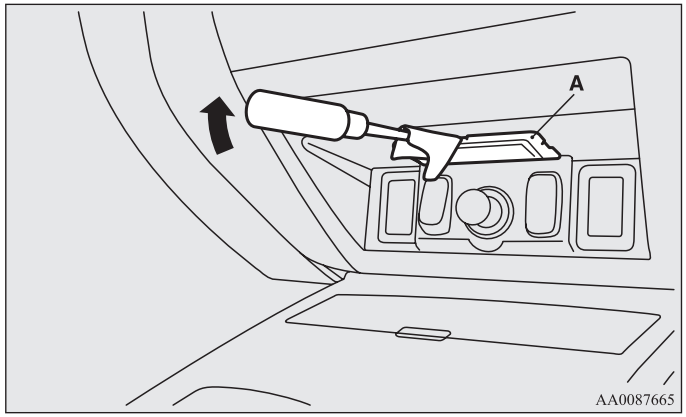
E01006100056

Have the glove box lamp bulb replaced at an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Centre console downlight

E01008700128

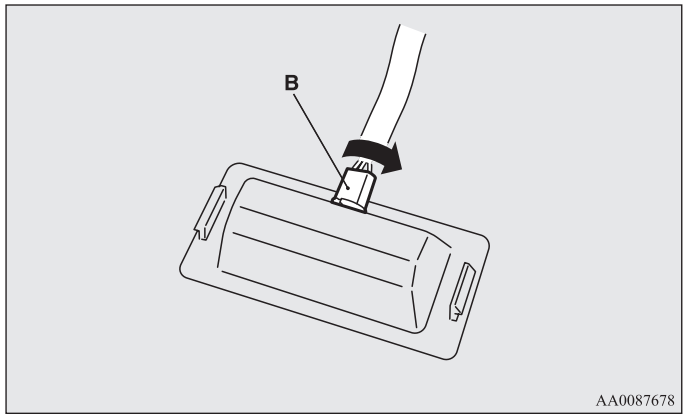
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver at edge of the garnish (A) and pry gently to remove it.



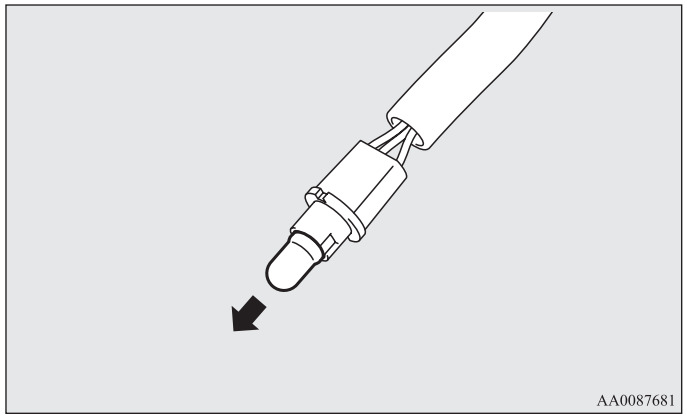
NOTE
● Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens and the body.

BK0111000EN.book 58 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

2. Turn the bulb socket (B) anticlockwise to remove it.



3. Remove the bulb by pulling out.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Specifications

Vehicle labeling 9- 2
Vehicle dimensions 9- 6
Vehicle performance 9- 7
Vehicle mass. 9- 8
Engine specifications 9- 9
Transmission and transfer specifications 9- 10
Electrical system 9- 11
Tyres and wheels 9- 12
Other specifications 9- 13
Refill capacities 9- 14

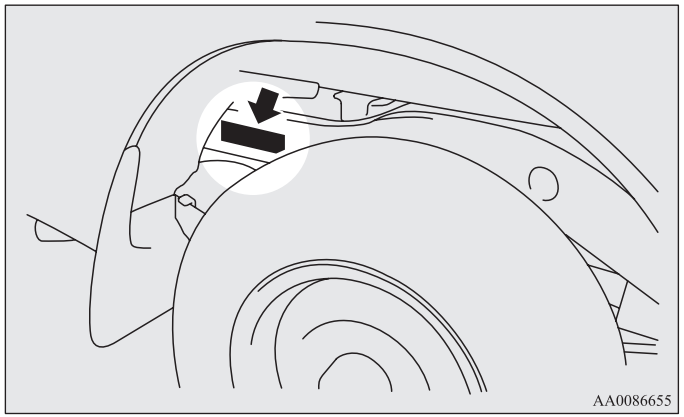
BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicle labeling

E01100102684

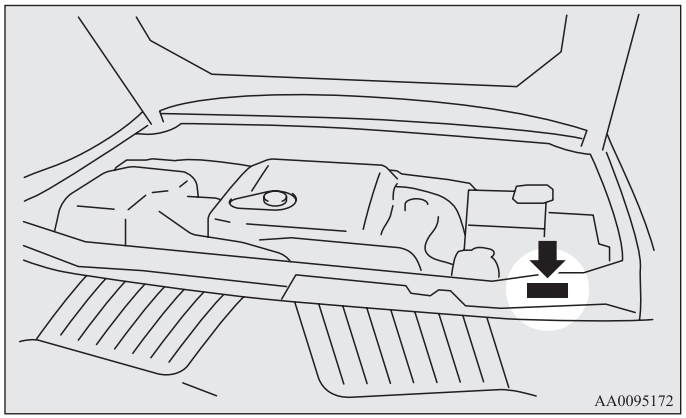
Vehicle Identification number: (VIN)

The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown in the illustration.



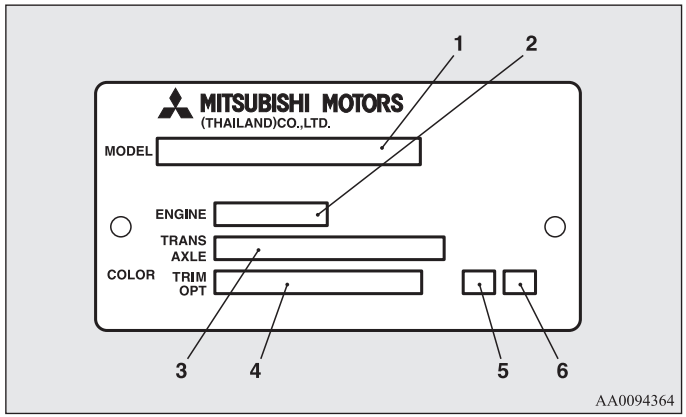
Vehicle information code plate

The vehicle information code plate is located as shown in the illustration.



BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

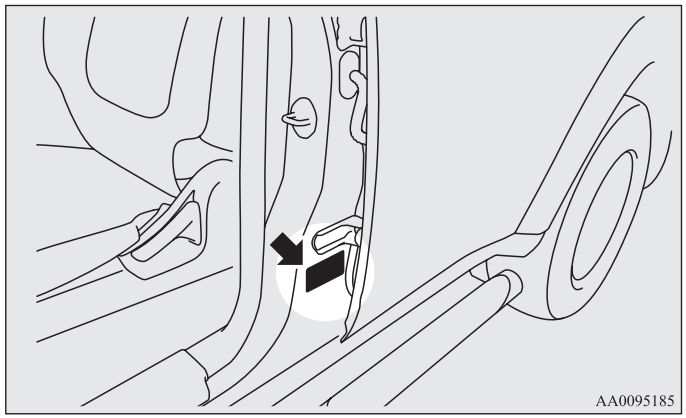
The plate shows model code and engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



1- Model code
2- Engine model code
3- Transmission model code
4- Body colour code
5- Interior code
6- Option code

Vehicle data label

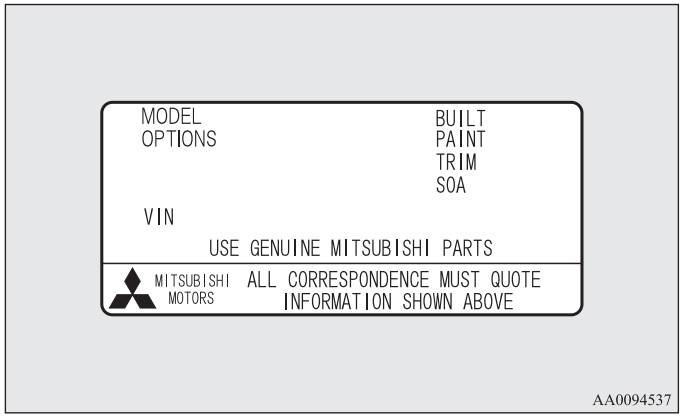
The vehicle data label is located on the front passenger's door sill.



Specifications

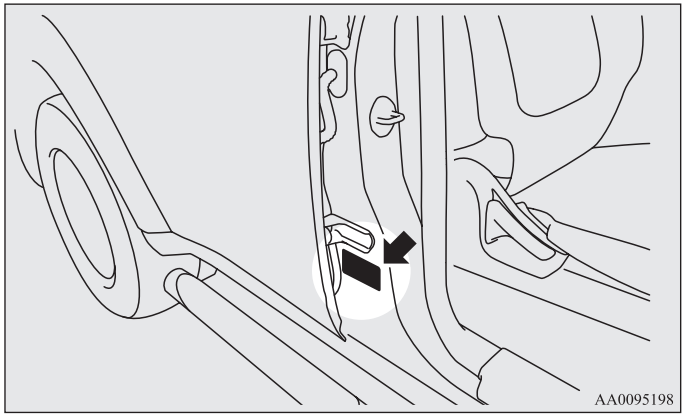
In all correspondence related to your vehicle or when purchasing spare parts, the following information should be quoted:

- The engine number — see details on following page.
- The vehicle identification number (V.I.N.). —see details on previous page.
- The S.O.A. No. (where applicable), the option codes, paint and trim codes — located on the Data Label.



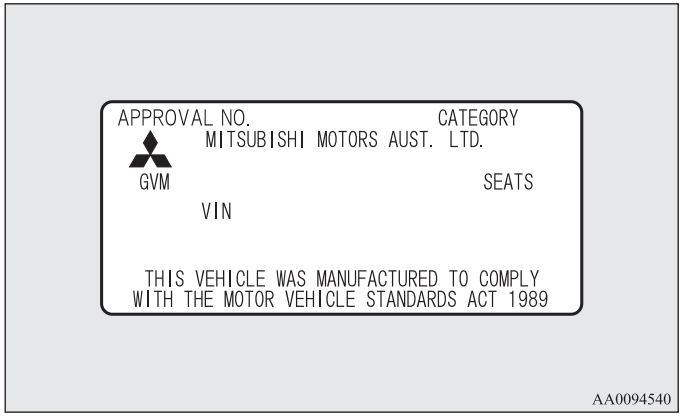
Compliance label

The compliance label is located on the driver's door sill.



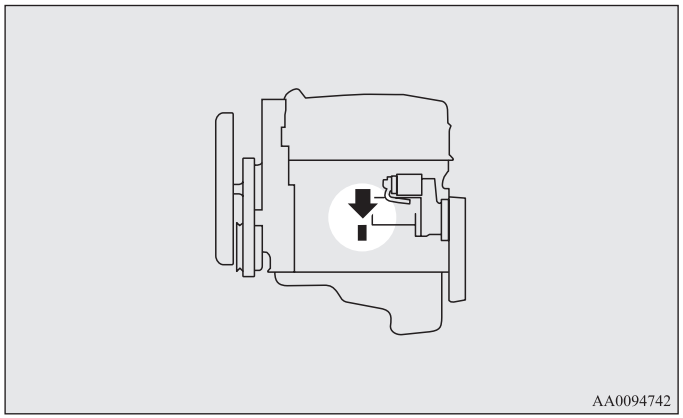
BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

The compliance label certifies that your vehicle complies with Australian Design Rules at the time of manufacture.



Engine number

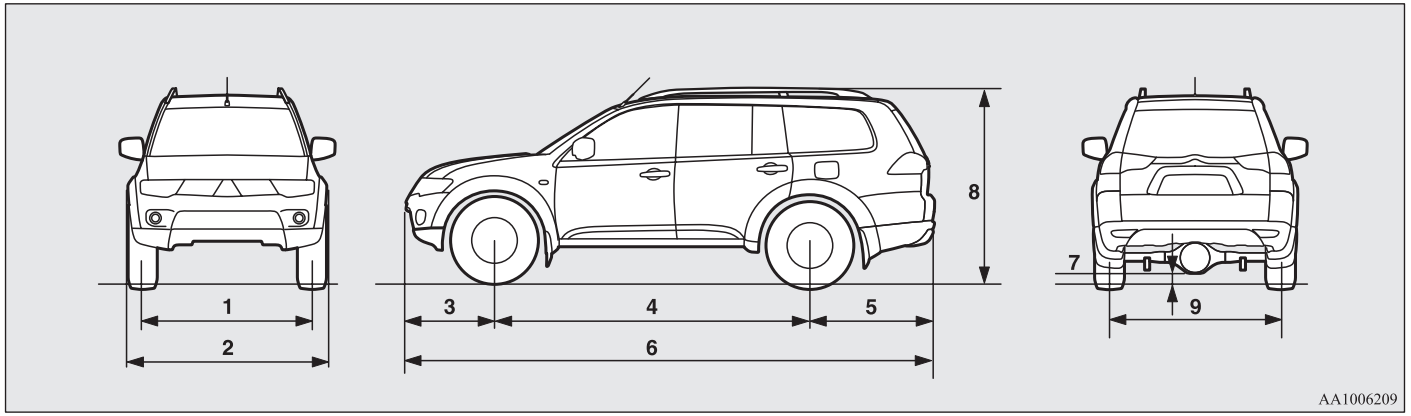
The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicle dimensions

E01100201226



1	Front track	1,520 mm
2	Overall width	1,815 mm
3	Front overhang	795 mm
4	Wheel base	2,800 mm
5	Rear overhang	1,100 mm
6	Overall length	4,695 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	215 mm
8	Overall height (unladen)	1,840 mm
9	Rear track	1,515 mm

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Minimum turning radius

Body	5.9 m
Wheel	5.6 m

Vehicle performance

E01100301878

Maximum speed	M/T	179 km/h
	A/T	175 km/h

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Vehicle mass

E01100403772

Item		VR		VR-X	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T
Kerb mass	Without optional parts	2,025 kg, 2,075 kg*	2,035 kg, 2,085 kg*	2,050 kg, 2,100 kg*	2,055 kg, 2,100 kg*
	With full optional parts	2,075 kg, 2,120 kg*	2,085 kg, 2,130 kg*	2,065 kg, 2,120 kg*	2,070 kg, 2,120 kg*
Maximum gross vehicle mass		2,710 kg			
Maximum axle mass	Front	1,260 kg			
	Rear	1,600 kg			
Maximum towable mass	With brake	2,500 kg			
	Without brake	750 kg			
Maximum trailer-nose mass		250 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			
Maximum gross combination mass		5,210 kg			
Seating capacity (including a driver)		5 persons, 7 persons*			

*: Vehicles with third seat

NOTE
- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer’s recommendation.
- When loading luggage and/or towing trailer, make sure not to exceed any of the above maximum mass all the time.

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Engine specifications

E01100601190

Engine type	Four-cylinder, in line, water cooled four-cycle, double overhead camshaft with intercooler and turbocharger
Engine models Total displacement Bore Stroke	4D56 2,477 cc 91.1 mm 95.0 mm
Compression ratio	16.5:1

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Transmission and transfer specifications

E01100701407

Item		M/T	A/T
Transmission	1st gear ratio	4.313	3.789
	2nd gear ratio	2.330	2.057
	3rd gear ratio	1.436	1.421
	4th gear ratio	1.000	1.000
	5th gear ratio	0.788	0.731
	Reverse gear ratio	4.220	3.865
Transfer	High gear ratio	1.000	
	Low gear ratio	1.900	
Final gear ratio		3.917	

BK0111000EN.book 11 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Electrical system

E01100801509

Voltage	12 V
Battery type	95D31L (622CCA/159RC)
Alternator capacity	90 A

BK0111000EN.book 12 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Tyres and wheels

E01100902435

Tyre		265/65R17 112S
Wheel	Size	17 x 7 1/2J
	Offset	38 mm

BK0111000EN.book 13 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Other specifications

E01101001003

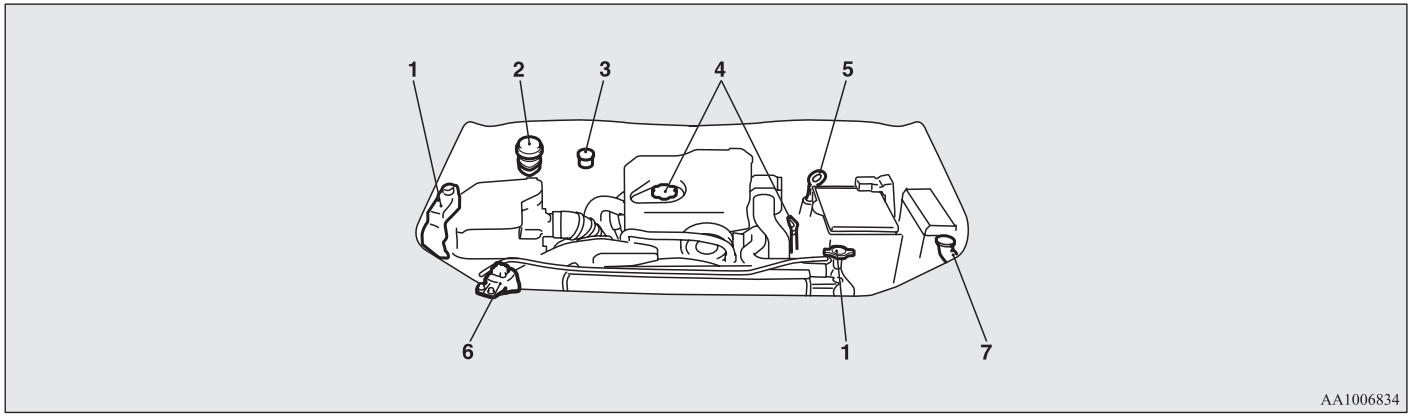
Fuel system	Fuel control	Direct injection common rail system
	Fuel pump	Electronic controlled rotary type
Clutch		Dry single disc clutch with diaphragm spring, hydraulic action
Steering system		Rack & pinion type, power assisted
Suspension	Front	Independent type, wishbone, coil spring
	Rear	Rigid type, three-link, coil spring
Service brakes	Type	Hydraulic, diagonal split double circuit system with power assistance, anti-lock brake
	Front	Ventilated disc brakes
	Rear	Ventilated disc brakes
Parking brakes		Parking brake acts mechanically on rear wheels

NOTE
● Your vehicle cannot be run on L.P.G. (Liquid Petroleum Gas).

BK0111000EN.book 14 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Refill capacities

E01101303114



AA1006834

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine coolant		8.2 litres [Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]	MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Coolant
2	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
3	Clutch fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
4	Engine oil	Oil pan	5.5 litres	Refer to page 8-6
		Oil filter	0.8 litre	
		Oil cooler	0.1 litre	
5	Automatic transmission fluid		9.7 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine ATF SP III
6	Power steering fluid		As required	ATF DEXRON III or DEXRON II

BK0111000EN.book 15 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
7	Washer fluid			4.5 litres	—
8	Manual transmission oil			3.4 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85
9	Transfer oil			2.5 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85 or Gear oil API classification GL-4 SAE 75W-85
10	Differential oil	Front		1.2 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-5 or higher SAE 80W
		Rear	A/T	2.6 litres	
			M/T	3.2 litres	
11	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	Without rear cooler		630-670 g	HFC-134a
		With rear cooler		855-895 g	

BK0111000EN.book 16 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

BK0111000EN.book 1 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

A

Accessory socket 5-55
Accessory (Installation) 5
Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC) 4-54
Additional equipment 8-27
Air bag 2-50
Air conditioning
  Front automatic air conditioning 5-15
  Front manual air conditioning 5-8
  Rear cooler 5-22
Air purifier (with deodorizing function) 5-24
AM/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-25
Antenna 5-50
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-50
  Warning lamp 4-51
Armrest 2-11
Ashtray 5-53
Assist grip 5-73
Audio
  AM/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-25
  Audio system anti-theft feature 5-46
  Error codes 5-44
  Handling of compact discs 5-47
  Steering wheel remote control switch 5-42
Automatic transmission
  Fluid 8-10, 9-14
  INVECS-II 4-19
  Selector lever operation 4-19
  Selector lever position 4-21
  Selector lever position indicator 4-21
  Sports mode 4-22
  Sports mode indicator 4-23

B

Battery 8-14
  Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-2
  Specification 9-11
Bleeding the fuel system 6-7
Bottle holder 5-67
Brake
  Anti-lock brake 4-50
  Brake pads 4-50
  Braking 4-48
  Fluid 8-11, 9-14
  Parking brake 4-6
  Warning lamp 3-11, 4-49
Bulb capacity 8-34

BK0111000EN.book 2 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

C

Capacities 9-14
Card holder 5-52
Cargo area cover 5-68
Cargo loads 4-74
Catalytic converter 8-3
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 4-46
Central door locks 1-8
Centre console downlight 5-59
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-57
Centre information display 3-16
Changing a fuse 8-32
Child restraint 2-40
Child restraint anchorage points 2-43
Child-protection rear doors 1-10
Cigarette lighter 5-54
Cleaning
  Aluminium wheels 7-8
  Exterior of your vehicle 7-4
  Genuine leather 7-3
  Interior of your vehicle 7-3
  Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-3
  Polishing 7-6
  Sunroof 7-8
  Washing 7-4
  Waxing 7-6
Clock 3-31
Clutch
  Fluid 8-12, 9-14
Coat hook 5-74
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-57
Compliance label 9-4
Convenient hook 5-70
Coolant (engine) 8-8, 9-14
Cruise control 4-59
Cup holder 5-65
Curtain airbag system 2-63

D

Demister (rear window) 3-68
Diesel preheat indicator lamp 3-10
Differential oil 9-15
Digital clock 3-31
Dimensions 9-6
Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-59
Door courtesy lamps 5-59
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-56
Doors
  Central door locks 1-8
  Child-protection 1-10
  Lock and unlock 1-6
Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-3

BK0111000EN.book 3 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

E

Economical driving 4-2
Electric window control 1-15
  Driver's switches 1-16
  Lock switch 1-17
  Passenger's switches 1-16
Electrical system 9-11
Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system) 1-3
Emergency starting 6-2
Engine
  Coolant 8-8, 9-14
  Number 9-5
  Oil 8-6, 9-14
  Overheating 6-5
  Specifications 9-9
  Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7
  Water temperature gauge 3-7
Engine hood 8-4
Error codes 5-44
Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-26

F

Floor console box 5-62
Fluid
  Automatic transmission fluid 8-10, 9-14
  Brake fluid 8-11, 9-14
  Clutch fluid 8-12, 9-14
  Engine coolant 8-8, 9-14
  Power steering fluid 8-13, 9-14
  Washer fluid 8-11, 9-14
For cold and snowy weather 8-27
Front console box 5-61
Front fog lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-34
  Indicator lamp 3-10
  Replacement 8-42
  Switch 3-62
Front room lamp 5-57
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-53
Front seats 2-6
Front turn-signal lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-34
  Replacement 8-39

BK0111000EN.book 4 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

Fuel
Filling the fuel tank 3
Fuel filter indicator lamp 3-11
Fuel gauge 3-6
Fuel selection 2
Low fuel warning lamp 3-7
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6
Tank capacity 3
Fuel-filled container 8
Fuses 8-28
Fusible links 8-27

G

Gauges 3-2
General maintenance 8-26
General vehicle data 9-6
Genuine parts 7
Glove box 5-61
Glove box lamp
Bulb capacity 8-35
Replacement 8-57

H

Handling of compact discs 5-47
Hazard warning flasher switch 3-61
Head restraints 2-13
Headlamp washer switch 3-67
Headlamps
Bulb capacity 8-34
Headlamp flasher 3-59
Replacement 8-36
Switch 3-57
High-mounted stop lamp
Bulb capacity 8-35
Replacement 8-49
Hinges and latches lubrication 8-26
Hook
Coat hook 5-74
Convenient hook 5-70
Luggage hooks 5-71
Horn switch 3-69

BK0111000EN.book 5 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

I

If the vehicle breaks down 6-2
Ignition switch 4-13
Indicator and warning lamps 3-9
Indicator lamps 3-10
Inside rear-view mirror 4-10
Inside tailgate release 1-14
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 4-45
Installation of accessories 5
Instruments 3-2
Interior lamps 5-56
  Centre console downlight 5-59
  Door courtesy lamps 5-59
  Luggage compartment lamp 5-58
  Personal lamps 5-58
  Room lamps 5-57

J

Jack
  Jack handle 6-12
  Storage 6-10
Jacking up the vehicle 6-13
Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-2

K

Keyless entry system 1-4
Keys 1-2

L

Labeling 9-2
Lamp monitor buzzer 3-58
Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function 3-57
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-26
Licence plate lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-51
Low fuel warning lamp 3-7
Lubricants 9-14
Luggage compartment lamp 5-58
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-54
Luggage floor boxes 5-63
Luggage hooks 5-71
Luggage net 5-73

M

Making a flat seat 2-26
Making a luggage area 2-16
Manual transmission 4-17
Mass 9-8
Mirror
  Inside rear-view mirror 4-10
  Outside rear-view mirrors 4-11
  Vanity mirror 5-51
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6

BK0111000EN.book 6 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

O

Odometer 3-4
Oil
  Differential oil 9-15
  Engine oil 8-6, 9-14
  Transfer oil 9-15
Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-35
Other specifications 9-13
Outside rear-view mirrors 4-11
Overheating 6-5

P

Parking 4-8
  Parking brake 4-6
Personal lamps 5-58
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-53
Position lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-34
  Replacement 8-38
Power steering
  Fluid 8-13, 9-14
Power steering system 4-54
Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-67
Pregnant women restraint 2-38
Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-24

R

Radio
  AM/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-25
Rear combination lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-44
Rear cooler 5-22
Rear differential lock 4-34
Rear room lamp 5-57
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-54
Rear turn-signal lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-44
Rear window demister switch 3-68
Rear-view mirror
  Inside 4-10
  Outside 4-11
Removal of water from the fuel filter 6-8
Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-33
Reversing lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-48
Reversing sensor system 4-66
Roof antenna 5-50
Roof carrier precaution 4-75
Room lamp 5-57
Running-in recommendations 4-5

BK0111000EN.book 7 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

S

Safe driving techniques 4-3
Seat belt 2-30
  Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-33
  Child restraint 2-40
  Force limiter system 2-39
  Inspection 2-50
  Pregnant women restraint 2-38
  Pre-tensioner system 2-38
Seats 2-2
  Adjustment 2-5
  Armrest 2-11
  Front seats 2-6
  Head restraints 2-13
  Making a flat seat 2-26
  Making a luggage area 2-16
  Seat arrangement 2-3
  Second seats 2-9
  Third seat 2-12
Service precaution 8-2
Side airbag system 2-62
Side turn-signal lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-34
  Replacement 8-40
Snow tyres 8-20
Spare wheel 6-18
Specifications 9-2
Speedometer 3-3
Spray can 8
Starting 4-15
Steering
  Power steering fluid 8-13, 9-14
  Power steering system 4-54
  Steering wheel height adjustment 4-9
  Steering wheel lock 4-14
  Steering wheel remote control switch 5-42
Stop lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-44
Storage spaces 5-60
  Floor console box 5-62
  Front console box 5-61
  Glove box 5-61
  Luggage floor boxes 5-63
  Sunglasses holder 5-64
Sun visors 5-51
  Card holder 5-52
  Vanity mirror 5-51
Sunglasses holder 5-64
Sunroof 1-19
  Safety mechanism 1-20
  Sunshade 1-21
Super select 4WD 4-28
Supplemental restraint system 2-50
  How the supplemental restraint system works 2-55
  Servicing 2-69
  Warning lamp 2-68

BK0111000EN.book 8 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

T

Tachometer 3-3
Tail lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-35
  Replacement 8-44, 8-47
Tailgate 1-11
Taking your vehicle overseas 8
Tank capacity 3
Third seat 2-12
Timer function 1-17
Tools 6-10
  Storage 6-10
Towing 6-29
Towing caravans and trailers 4-76
Transfer oil 9-15
Transmission
  Automatic transmission 4-19
  Fluid 8-10, 9-14
  Manual transmission 4-17
Transmission and transfer specifications 9-10
Trip odometer 3-4
Turn/Lane-change signals 3-60
Tyres 8-17
  How to change a tyre 6-24
  Inflation pressures 8-17
  Rotation 8-19
  Size (tyre and wheel) 9-12
  Snow tyres 8-20
  Tyre chains 8-21
  Wheel condition 8-18

U

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7

V

Vanity mirror 5-51
Vehicle care precautions 7-2
Vehicle data label 9-3
Vehicle dimensions 9-6
Vehicle Identification Number 9-2
Vehicle information code plate 9-2
Vehicle labeling 9-2
Vehicle mass 9-8
Vehicle performance 9-7
Ventilators 5-2

BK0111000EN.book 9 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

W

Warning lamps
Brake warning lamp 3-11
Charge warning lamp 3-14
Check engine warning lamp 3-13
Door-ajar warning lamp 3-15
Low fuel warning lamp 3-7
Oil pressure warning lamp 3-14
Washer
Fluid 8-11, 9-14
Switch 3-63, 3-66, 3-67
Washing 7-4
Water temperature gauge 3-7
Waxing 7-6
Weatherstripping 8-27
Wheel
Specification 9-12
Wheel condition 8-18
Wiper
Blade 3-64
Rear window 3-66
Switch 3-63
Wiper blade rubber replacement 8-22

Numerics

4-wheel drive operation 4-41

BK0111000EN.book 10 ページ ２００９年８月２６日 水曜日 午後５時３２分

10CR45(MMAL)_Cover3.fm 1 ページ ２００９年４月２７日 月曜日 午後４時２２分

Information for station service

E09300102132

Fuel	Capacity	70 litres
	Fuel requirements	Cetane number 45 or higher Refer to the “Fuel selection” for details.
Engine oil		Refer to the “Maintenance” section for the selection of engine oil.
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the “Maintenance” section for the tyre inflation pressure.